

**WESTMORE OAKS SCHOOL –  
NEW BLDGS F & G AND BLDG M ADDITION**

**WASHINGTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**DSA Submittal**

**MAY 20, 2019**

**PROJECT #19003**

**B C | A**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 Summary	BCA
012600 Contract Modification Procedures	BCA
012900 Payment Procedures	BCA
013100 Project Management and Coordination	BCA
013200 Construction Progress Documentation	BCA
013300 Submittal Procedures	BCA
014000 Quality Requirements	BCA
014200 References	BCA
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls	BCA
015713 Erosion Control	Warren
016000 Product Requirements	BCA
017300 Execution Requirements	BCA
017419 Construction Waste Management	BCA
017700 Closeout Procedures	BCA
017823 Operation and Maintenance Data	BCA
017839 Project Record Documents	BCA
017900 Demonstration and Training	BCA

DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

024100 Site Demolition	Warren
024119 Selective Demolition	BCA
028100 Irrigation System	MSLA
029500 Planting Installation	MSLA
029700 Landscape Maintenance	MSLA

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete	MLA
033517 Polished Concrete Finishing	BCA

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

042113 Brick Masonry	BCA
----------------------	-----

DIVISION 5 - METALS

051200 Structural Steel Framing	MLA
055000 Metal Fabrications	BCA

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000 Rough Carpentry	MLA
061800 Glued Laminated Beams	MLA
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork	BCA
068200 Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Panels	BCA

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071909 Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing	BCA
071910 Concrete Floor Sealer	BCA
071920 Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier	BCA
072100 Building Insulation	BCA

074113.07 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels	Tremco
074293 Metal Soffit Panels	Tremco
075216.11 SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing, Hot-Applied	Tremco
078413 Penetration Firestopping	BCA
078446 Fire-Resistive Joint Systems	BCA
079200 Joint Sealants	BCA
079500 Expansion Control	BCA
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS	
081113 Steel Doors and Frames	BCA
083113 Access Doors and Frames	BCA
083323 Overhead Coiling Doors	BCA
084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	BCA
087100 Door Hardware	Allegion
088000 Glazing	BCA
DIVISION 9 – FINISHES	
092216 Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing	BCA
092900 Gypsum Board	BCA
093000 Tiling	BCA
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings	BCA
096513 Resilient Wall Base and Accessories	BCA
096723 Resinous Flooring	BCA
096813 Tile Carpeting	BCA
099100 Painting	BCA
099623 Graffiti-Resistant Coatings	BCA
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
101100 Visual Display Surfaces	BCA
101400 Signage	BCA
102113 Toilet Compartments	BCA
102800 Toilet and Bath Accessories	BCA
104116 Emergency Key Cabinets	BCA
104400 Fire Protection Specialties	BCA
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
114000 Foodservice Equipment	AMD
DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
210500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	LP
210523 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping	LP
210553 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment	LP
211300 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems	LP
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING	
220510 Plumbing General Provisions	LP
220516 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping	LP
220553 Identification for Plumbing	LP
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation	LP
221005 Plumbing Piping	LP

221006 Plumbing Piping Specialties	LP
223000 Plumbing Equipment	LP
224000 Plumbing Fixtures	LP

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230510 Mechanical General Provisions	LP
230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	LP
230553 Identification for HVAC	LP
230593 Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing HVAC	LP
230713 Duct Insulation	LP
230719 HVAC Piping Insulation	LP
230923 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	LP
232300 Refrigerant Piping	LP
233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings	LP
233300 Air Duct Accessories	LP
233423 HVAC Power Ventilators	LP
233700 Air Outlets and Inlets	LP
237413 Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	LP
238126.13 Split-System Air Conditioners	LP

DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL

260110 General Requirements, Electrical	LP
260210 Electrical Demolition General Requirements	LP
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less)	LP
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	LP
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	LP
260534 Raceways	LP
260537 Boxes	LP
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems	LP
260923 Lighting Control Devices	LP
262210 Dry-Type Transformers	LP
262416 Panelboards	LP
262716 Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures	LP
262717 Equipment Wiring	LP
262726 Wiring Devices	LP
262813 Fuses	LP
265100 Interior Lighting	LP
265200 Lighting Control System	LP
265600 Exterior Lighting	LP

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270500 Common Work Results for Communications	LP
271005 Structured Cabling For Voice and Data	LP
275124 Intercom Systems	LP

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

281300 Access Control	LP
281600 Intrusion Detection	LP
283100 Fire Alarm System	LP

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

310000 Earthwork

Warren

312333 Trenching and Backfilling

Warren

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320120 Detectable Warning Surfaces

BCA

321200 Asphalt Concrete Paving

Warren

321600 Site Concrete

Warren

323113 Chain-Link Fences and Gates

BCA

323119 Decorative Metal Fences and Gates

BCA

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

330000 Site Utilities

Warren

334000 Site Drainage

Warren

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Work phases.
  - 4. Use of premises.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification formats and conventions.
  - 7. Pollution Control.
  - 8. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
  - 9. Lead-Containing materials.
  - 10. Additional DSA requirements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for mechanical and electrical Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance requirements.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Westmore Oaks School - New Bldgs F & G and Bldg M Addition.
- B. Project Location: 1504 Fallbrook St., West Sacramento, CA 95691.
- C. Owner: Washington Unified School District.
- D. Architect: BCA.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
  - 1. The Work includes New Bldgs F & G and Bldg M Addition and as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. The intent of these drawings and specifications is that the alteration, rehabilitation or reconstruction is to be in accordance with Title 24, California Code of Regulations. Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be

discovered which is not covered by the contract documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a Construction Change Document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect before proceeding with the repair work.

#### 1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.5 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be conducted in single phases as indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

#### 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours:
  - 1. Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

#### 1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 49-division format and CSI's MasterFormat 2004 numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate.



Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
  - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.9 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of the soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from the construction operations.

#### 1.10 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

- A. The contractor shall submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for approval by the City's Public Works and Community Development Departments. The plan shall show erosion control measures and indicate locations of staging, fueling, equipment and employee parking, and storage/stockpile locations. Locations for concrete washout shall be shown, as well as gravel site entrances and/or metal grates to keep soil from being deposited on City streets. The plan shall note that street sweeping shall occur as often as necessary, to ensure that no dirt or dust will remain on City streets. Drip pans shall be used under parked equipment and visqueen shall be shown on the plan to protect the soil in the fueling area. Only minor vehicle maintenance shall occur on-site. Maintenance shall occur in the fueling area and soil shall be protected by drip pans and visqueen.
- B. Prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and file a Notice of Intent with the State Water Resources Control Board for this project. The SWPPP will provide Best Management Practice (BMP) methods and controls for wet weather grading activities and erosion control for both onsite and offsite improvements, in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity. The SWPPP shall include an erosion control plan.

#### 1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. General: Comply with the Project Conditions of Approval for both noise and dust control. If there is any conflict between drawings and specifications and the Project Conditions of Approval regarding noise and dust control, the Project Conditions of Approval shall govern.
- B. Noise Control: The Contractor shall install noise reducing devices on construction equipment. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the city and county having jurisdiction with regard to noise ordinances governing construction sites and activities. Construction Equipment noise at the Site shall be limited and only as permitted by applicable law, rule or regulation. If classes are in session at any point during the progress of the Work, and, in the Owner's

reasonable discretion, the noise from any Work disrupts or disturbs the students or faculty or the normal operation of Owner, at the Owner's request, the Contractor shall schedule the performance of all such Work around normal hours or make other arrangements so that the Work does not cause such disruption or disturbance. In no event shall such arrangements result in adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

- C. Dust Control. The Contractor shall be fully and solely responsible for maintaining and upkeeping all areas of the Site and adjoining areas, outdoors and indoors, free from flying debris, grinding powder, sawdust, dirt and dust as well as any other product, product waste or work waste, that by becoming airborne may cause respiratory inconveniences to persons, particularly to students and Owner's personnel. Additionally, the Contractor shall take specific care to avoid deposits of airborne dust or airborne elements. Such protection devices, systems or methods shall be in accordance with the regulations set forth by the EPA and OSHA, and other applicable law, rule or regulation. Additionally, the Contractor shall be the sole party responsible to regularly and routinely clean up and remove any and all deposits of dust and other elements. Damage and/or any liability derived from the Contractor's failure to comply with these requirements shall be exclusively at the cost of the Contractor, including, without limitation, any and all penalties that may be incurred for violations of applicable law, rule or regulation, and any amounts expended by the Owner to pay such damages shall be due and payable to the Owner on demand. Contractor shall replace any damages property or part thereof and professionally clean any and all items that become covered or partially covered to any degree by dust or other airborne elements. If classes are in session at any point during the progress of Work, and, in the Owner's reasonable discretion, flying debris, grinding powder, sawdust, dirt or dust from any Work disrupts or disturbs the students or faculty or the normal operation of the college, at the Owner's request, the Contractor shall schedule the performance of all such Work around normal college hours and make other arrangements so that the Work does not cause such disruption or disturbance. In no event shall such arrangements result in adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

## 1.12 ADDITIONAL DSA REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the following:
1. Compliance with Title 24, for Parts 1-6 and 9.
  2. Title 24, Parts 1-5 shall be kept on site during construction.
  3. If any conflict or inconsistencies exist between the specifications and the drawings (including the general notes), more stringent requirements shall take precedence.
  4. Addenda:
    - a. In accordance with Section 4-338(a) of the California Administrative Code, changes or alterations of the approved plans and specifications prior to the letting of a construction contract for the Work shall be made by means of addenda, which shall be submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect (DSA) prior to distribution to contractors.
    - b. Addenda shall be stamped and signed by Architect or Engineer in general responsible charge of preparation of the plans and specifications, and by the Architect or Engineer delegated responsibility for the portion affected by the addenda.
    - c. Addenda issued during bidding, if any, will be inserted following this page in the Contract Documents sets issued for construction. The provision of all addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents and Contractor shall be obligated to

- construct the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified or supplemented by the addenda provisions.
5. All substitutions affecting DSA regulated items shall be considered as a Construction Change Document or Addenda, and shall be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation. (IR-A6) (Section 4-338(c), Part 1)
  6. Construction Change Document (Section 4-338 (c), Part 1 ) must be signed by all the following:
    - a. A/E of Record.
    - b. Owner (change order only).
    - c. SEOR (when applicable).
    - d. Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable).
    - e. DSA.
  7. Project Inspector and testing lab must be employed by the Owner and approved by all of the following:
    - a. A/E of Record.
    - b. SEOR (when applicable).
    - c. DSA.
- B. Tests and Inspections - Chapter 17A:
1. All tests shall be performed by a testing facility acceptable to the architect and DSA. The testing facility shall be directly employed by the school district and no other entity or individual. Section Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.
  2. Test reports shall be addressed to, and sent to, the school district by the testing facility. Copies of all test reports shall be sent to DSA, the architect, the structural engineer, and the project inspector by the testing facility. All reports shall be sent within 14 days of the date of the test. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.
  3. A Verified Report, signed by the California licensed civil engineer in charge of the testing facility which conducted the tests, shall be submitted to DSA upon completion of the project. The verified report shall state that all tests and inspections were made as required by the DSA approved documents. If the tests or inspections indicate that materials or workmanship did not meet the requirements of the DSA approved documents, the Verified Report shall list all noncompliant work. A copy of all test reports involving unresolved noncompliant work shall be attached to the Verified Report. In the event that not all required tests or inspections were made by the testing facility making this verified report, those tests and inspections not made shall be listed on the Verified Report. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-333 and 4-335.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 011000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, or Changes not affecting the Structural Safety, Access Compliance or Fire & Life Safety portions of the work, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or an equivalent form acceptable to District and subject to DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements for DSA Construction Change Document – Category B.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS (BULLETIN)

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect may issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE PROCESS - DSA

- A. Changes or alterations of the approved plans or specifications after a contract for the work has been let affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be made only by means of Construction Change Documents submitted to and approved by DSA prior to commencement of the work shown thereon. Construction Change Documents shall comply with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements. Construction Change Documents shall be made using DSA form 141 and state the reason for the change and the scope of work to be accomplished, and, where necessary, shall be accompanied by supplementary drawings referenced in the text of the change order. All Construction Change Documents and supplementary drawings shall be stamped and signed by the architect or engineer in general responsible charge of observation of the work of construction of the project and by the architect or registered engineer delegated responsibility for observation of the portion of the work of construction affected by the change order, shall bear the approval of the school board and shall indicate the associated change in the project cost, if any. One copy of each Construction Change Documents is required for the files of DSA.
- B. Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect of Record, Owner, Structural Engineer (when applicable), Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable), and DSA.
- C. No changes shall be made to approved documents without DSA approval.
- D. All Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect and approved by DSA.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION (FIELD) CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. No payment applications will be signed by the Architect prior to the Contractor submitting, and the Architect reviewing, a schedule of values.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.

3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times:
  1. The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list.
  5. Schedule of unit prices.
  6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  9. Copies of building permits.
  10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Report of preconstruction conference.
  13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."

6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Project meetings.
  - 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for electronic submittals.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.

#### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
  4. Frequency of Attendance by Architect: Limited by Architect/Owner Contract.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing, if any.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - q. Parking availability.
    - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - t. First aid.
    - u. Security.
    - v. Progress cleaning.
    - w. Working hours.
  3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes electronically.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.

- p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.



- 15) RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes electronically.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 RFIs:

A. General:

1. Contractor may submit a RFI to the Architect seeking clarification or interpretation of the contract documents. If in the Contractor's opinion the nature of the RFI requires a discussion, rather than simply an answer, the Contractor shall call the Architect to have such a discussion. The results of that discussion as well as all other RFI's must be presented in writing on a form approved in advanced by the Architect along with any supporting information or data, as well as the Contractor's recommended resolution. An oral RFI or a RFI presented on an unapproved form, or without adequate supporting information and Contractor's recommended solution, will be attributed solely to the contractor. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of the Contractor.
2. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
3. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information which is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the Architect in responding to a RFI.
4. Architect's response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.

B. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

C. Frivolous or Unnecessary RFIs: Cost of design professional's time will be billed or deducted from progress payment.

- D. Electronic RFIs: Follow vendor's instruction.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
  
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow 21 days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
  - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
  
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit as instructed by electronic submittal vendor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  - 1. RFI Form.

END OF SECTION 013100

# RFI FORM

---

Project:	RFI No:
Project No:	
To:	Date:
From:	

---

Subject:		Category
Discipline:		
Specification Section Title:		
Section Number:	Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Sheet Number:		Detail:

---

Question:

Suggestion:

Attachment:

Undersigned certifies:

- Both drawings and specification sections were thoroughly reviewed.
- Processing time for frivolous RFIs will be charged back to Contractors at A/E billable rates.

---

Desired Response Date:	(However, A/E still have specified days to respond.)
Cost Impact: \$	Schedule Impact: days
Drawing Impact:	Submitted by:
Signed:	Date:

---

Answer:

Answered by:

Signed: Date:

---

Copies:  Owner  Consultants    
 File

---

1. A/E review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
  2. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information that is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the A/E in responding to a RFI.
  3. A/E response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.
- 

End of RFI Form

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Three Week Look-Ahead Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or review.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of schedule, large enough (minimum 11 x 17) to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Concurrent with the development of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the submittal schedule with the Contractor's construction schedule described above.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. The Architect will review the schedule and indicate which submittals may be deleted from the submission requirement. The deletion of the submittal requirement for an item does not release the Contractor from any requirements of the Construction Contract, General Conditions or Plans and Specifications.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:
  - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
  - 2. Related Section number.
  - 3. Submittal category.
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
  - 7. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or review.
- C. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work". The Construction Schedule must be submitted and accepted prior to approval of first pay application.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as identified in the "Schedule of Values".
  2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating "pre-calculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

## 2.3 THREE WEEK LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare weekly (or as determined by scheduled meeting times), prior to Project meetings, a computer-generated 3-week look-ahead schedule (bar chart) which is consistent with the Contractor's schedule and depicts daily labor activities. The schedule will consist of the prior week, current week and the following 3 weeks.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  7. Accidents.
  8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  16. Services connected and disconnected.
  17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates changes, including, but not limited to, changes in durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of reviewed schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.



3.2 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  - 1. Submittals Schedule Form.

END OF SECTION 013200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for electronically submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Consult individual sections of specifications for specific submittals required under those sections and for further details and descriptions of requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 6. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 7. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 8. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 9. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Processing: All costs for electronic submittal, printing, preparing, packaging, mailing, or delivering submittals for initial submittals and all costs for re-printing, re-drawing, re-drafting, re-packaging, re-submitting, and re-mailing or re-delivering as required for all re-submittals shall be included in Contract Sum.
- B. Sequence: Transmit each submittal in sequence which will not result in Architect's approval having to be later modified or rescinded by reason of subsequent submittals which should have been processed earlier or concurrently for coordination.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Multiple Reviews: The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to Architect or Architect consultants for reviews requiring more than 2 reviews for same specification section.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Review: Allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Architect will request for more time if needed.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Furnish as Noted".
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval by Architect.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Submit request using attached form at end of section.
    - a. Indicate date, project name, contractor name, address, and specific drawing (sheet number) required.
    - b. Signed by Contractor agreeing with terms and conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
  - 2. Vendor:
    - a. Submittal Exchange (Basis of Design)
    - b. Or equal.
  - 3. Contractor shall pay for all-inclusive use of Submittal Exchange by all project team members; data storage, security, and backup; setup, training, and support; and archiving once construction is complete.
    - a. Documentation processed, housed and archived shall include but not limited to: Submittals, Addendum, Plans, Specs, Field Reports, Photos, Weekly Reports, Notice of deviations, Punch List, RFI's RFP's ASI's, CCD's, Cost Proposals, Test Reports, Meeting Notes., and Close Out.

### 2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
    - a. Circle items applicable.
    - b. Cross-out items not applicable.
    - c. Select item number if required.
  - 3. Submittal data must include complete documentation relating to all the specified features
  - 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's Submittal Form with all the options selected when available.
    - b. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - c. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - e. Standard color charts.
    - f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - g. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.

- h. Printed performance curves.
      - i. Operational range diagrams.
      - j. Mill reports.
      - k. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
      - l. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
      - m. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      - n. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      - o. Notation of coordination requirements.
    5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Do not use words "by others." Identify exactly who is responsible for the work.
    - c. Identification of products.
    - d. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - e. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - g. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - h. Templates and patterns.
    - i. Schedules.
    - j. Design calculations.
    - k. Compliance with specified standards.
    - l. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - m. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - n. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - o. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - p. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit 4 sets of prints and one electronic copy.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.



- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  2. Number and name of room or space.
  3. Location within room or space.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

## 2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  1. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

- signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
2. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
  - C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  - D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  - E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    1. Name of evaluation organization.
    2. Date of evaluation.
    3. Time period when report is in effect.
    4. Product and manufacturers' names.
    5. Description of product.
    6. Test procedures and results.
    7. Limitations of use.

- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

#### 2.4 DEFERRED APPROVALS AND DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 3 copies of a statement, signed and sealed by Structural Engineer Licensed in California, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. Deferred DSA Approvals:
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide 3 copies with original stamps and signatures of design drawings, engineering calculations material specifications prepared by a Structural Engineer Licensed in California. Cut sheets of all materials used in the design/ installation of the system shall be identified and provided with the submittals as required by DSA approval and the requirements of the specifications and governing codes for this work.
  - 2. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE – The Contractor shall provide all required documents for review by the Architect and submittal to DSA.
  - 3. Failure to provide submittal materials within the days specified shall be grounds to withhold further progress payments until the submittals is submitted and accepted by the Architect for submission to DSA.
  - 4. Delays due to DSA checking schedules, or Architect required re-submittals shall not be grounds for construction delay claims or time extensions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  - 1. Coordinate the work; do not delegate responsibility for coordination to any subcontractor.
  - 2. Anticipate the interrelationship of all subcontractors and their relationship with the total work.
  - 3. Resolve differences or disputes between subcontractors and materials suppliers concerning coordination, interference, or extent of work between sections.

4. Trade submittals with “By Others”, “By General Contractor”, or similar coordination and work scope are not allowed. Identify, acknowledge, and resolve scope of work prior to submittal by Contractor. No extras will be allowed. Provide complete and coordinated submittals.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Architect's and Consultant's review shall neither be construed as complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission as specified.

### 3.3 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. Electronic Files Transfer - Architectural Form.

END OF SECTION 013300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Subject: Architectural Electronic Files**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

At your request, we will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to \_\_\_\_\_, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Our electronic files are compatible with AutoCAD. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

We will furnish you electronic files of the following architectural drawings:  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

If these terms are acceptable to you, please sign in the space provided below as evidence of our mutual understanding and agreement for this service. One signed copy of this agreement shall be returned to our office prior to delivery of the electronic files.

Very truly yours,

Architect

\_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Other Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups:

1. Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  2. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades showing interface conditions, transitions, and relationships between materials and finishes.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A licensed professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in California and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An DSA approved NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
- F. All work shall be in compliance with 2013 Title 24, Parts 1-6 and 9.
- G. 2013 Title 24, Parts 1-5 shall be kept on site during construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes list of references.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "AHJ": Agency having jurisdiction.
- C. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Compatible": When used for products, it shall comply with requirements including products recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- G. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- H. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- I. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- J. "Owner": As defined in Division 1 section "Summary".

- K. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- L. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. **Applicability of Standards:** Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
  - 2. Copies of standards and applicable building codes (Title 24 Parts 1-5) shall be kept on-site during construction.
- D. **Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations:** Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations.
- E. **Code Agencies:** Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- F. **Federal Government Agencies:** Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- G. **State Government Agencies:** Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200



## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - 4. Other Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service:
  - 1. Owner's existing sewer system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges.
- C. Water Service:
  - 1. Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service:

1. Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering but will be billed to Contractor for use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

E. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Pay sanitary service use charge for temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with 2010 CEC.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Wind Screen Fabric: Green.

2.2 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES

- A. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

- B. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- C. Sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices and pay for services for following:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, electric, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Install temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Install temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Install temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Install electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Lighting: Install temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Provide temporary or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas if approved for construction personnel.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification. Install signs where directed to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
  3. Provide a 4'-0" x 8'-0" project sign constructed of 1/2 inch plywood or 10 mil corrugated mounted to 4"x4" posts 8'-0" long set 2'-0" deep into earth.
  4. Project sign shall include a graphic of the building (available from the Architect), Architect, Consultants, District, project, funding members with titles, and Contractor with contact information for the contractor. Text and layout shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.
  5. Location of project sign shall be coordinated with District's representative.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations or as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- F. Install full coverage with green wind screen fabric to block viewing through construction fencing. Wind screen fabric shall be anchored or weighted sufficiently to resist design wind loads indicated on Drawings.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Weather strip openings.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with 2010 CFC Article 87.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. General: Provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install BMPs and required maintenance as shown on the Drawings and on the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers. The SWPPP will be provided to the Contractor prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall provide the following, but not limited to:
  - 1. Cut and fill operations.
  - 2. Temporary stockpiles.
  - 3. Vehicle and equipment storage, maintenance and fueling operations.
  - 4. Concrete, plaster, mortar and paint disposal.
  - 5. Dust control.
  - 6. Tracking of dirt, mud on off-site streets.
  - 7. Pipe flushing.
  - 8. Appropriate Erosion Controls

General contractor shall provide all monitoring and reporting. Monitoring and reporting required to be completed by a qualified SWPPP practitioner. The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner shall provide the following, but not limited to:

- 1. PH and turbidity sampling per current NPDES permit.
- 2. Upload all AdHoc reports to the SWRCB SMARTS website.
- 3. Prepare weekly BMP Inspection reports and storm event reports.
- 4. Prepare Annual Report uploaded to the SMARTS system.
- 5. Prepare Notice of Termination.

### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General: Comply with governing codes and regulations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### **EROSION CONTROL**

**Section 015713**

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be new manufactured straw rolls in compliance with state requirements for sediment control.
- B. Filter Bag: Shall be as required by local jurisdiction.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be installed per the drawings and/or as required by the SWPPP.
- B. Filter Bags: Shall be installed as required by manufacturer's requirements.

#### **3.2 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL:**

- A. General: Maintain and repair existing and new erosion control facilities throughout the construction period. Remove silt build up at straw wattles and/or silt fences as needed. Repair damage to earth slopes and banks. Erosion control measures shall be left in place until final paving and landscaping are complete.
- B. Monitoring: Contractor's Qualified SWPPP Practitioner shall provide all site monitoring and recommendations to meet current NPDES requirements during construction.
- C. Cleaning: Keep area clean of debris.
- D. Remove erosion control measures prior to placing finish landscaping.

**END OF SECTION 015713**

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and product substitutions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Proposed products by manufacturers not listed in Manufacturers list.
- C. Basis-of-Design: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating "or equal" products of other named manufacturers.

- D. District Standard: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "District Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics pre-selected by the District.
1. District seeks to match products currently in use on other campuses; No substitution allowed.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  3. Completed List: Submit 3 copies of completed product list within days specified in General Conditions. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 21 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of Section.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, environmental, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
  - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 21 days of receipt of request.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. All substitutions affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be submitted to DSA for approval as a Construction Change Directive in accordance with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements.
- D. The cost for any additional design or engineering required to gain DSA approval of a substitution shall be borne solely by the contractor. Any delay impacts resulting from DSA review and approval of substitutions shall be borne solely by the contractor.
- E. Named Product and Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- F. District Standard Products Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Changes to the approved drawings and specifications shall be made by an addendum or a Construction Change Document approved by the Division of the State Architect, as required by Section 4-338, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.

- B. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to other sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Warranty Period: Warranty period specified in each sections are minimum requirements. Do not modify manufacturer's standard warranty period if the manufacturer's warranty has longer warranty period.
- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
  - 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  - 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or an equal product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with "or equal".

6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval by Architect for use of an unnamed product.
7. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
8. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include custom or premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes standard, custom, and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction and has paid any fees.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.



11. Furnish samples upon requested by Architect.
  12. Attached Request for Substitution Form shall used for substitution requests.
- C. Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will be considered a Construction Change Document or Addendum, and will require DSA approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring DSA approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation and time required to obtain DSA approval.
1. The use of a product other than specified or noted on the Drawings will require the Contractor to get Engineer, Architect and DSA approval.
  2. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide any information, calculations or drawings to show compliance with the DSA approved drawings and provide all documentation to the Architect and/or Engineer of record.
  3. Any changes or “substitutions” that impact or relate to DSA requirements for structural, ADA or fire and life safety MUST be approved by DSA prior to proceeding with the work.
  4. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to the DSA, Architect or Architect consultants for review, co-ordination, and approval by the DSA.
    - a. All costs for submittal to DSA and Architect/ design team expenses shall be back charged to the Contractor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
1. Product List Form.
  2. Similar Installation List Form.
  3. Substitution Request Form.

END OF SECTION 016000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitutions are only allowed within number of days specified. Use this for m for requesting “or equal” products and materials.

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
To:	Date:
	Project Number:

Specification Section Title:		
Section Number:	Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Specified Item:		

Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	Address:
Contact Name:	Phone Number:
<input type="checkbox"/> Comparison between proposed substitution and specified product is attached. Note all differences.	

Reason for not using specified item:

- Specified product is no longer available.
- Substitution will improve lead time by \_\_\_\_\_ days
- Substitution will save Owner \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Other:

- List 3 similar installations including project name, address, owner, and date installed is attached.  
 Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work:  No  Yes; explanation attached.

Supporting Data Attached:

- Product Data (indicate any options to be included)  
 Drawings     Test Reports     Samples     Color Chart     Other:

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Construction Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

- Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will require AHJ approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring AHJ approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation, cost, and time required to obtain AHJ approval.

Submitted by:	Firm:
Signature:	Date:
Comments:	

A/E Review:

- Approve Substitution.
- Approve Substitution as Noted.
- Reject Substitution. Use specified product.
- Reject Substitution. Use specified product. Substitution request received too late.

Signed by:	Date:
Comments:	

Owner's Review and Action (Approval of substitution is not valid without Owner's signature)

- Substitution approved.
- Substitution approved as Noted.
- Substitution rejected. Use specified product.

Signed by:	Date:
Comments:	

End of Substitution Request Form

## PRODUCT LIST FORM

Preliminary Product List.

Complete Product List.

Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Spec Section		Early approval? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Product	Model No.	Manufacturer	Supplier	Installer	Delivery Date
No.	Title							

End of Product List Form

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SIMILAR INSTALLATION LIST FORM

Provide minimum 5 similar installations within last 3 years.

---

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

	<b>Date of Installation</b>	<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Owner Info</b>	<b>GC Info</b>	<b>Architect info</b>
<b>1</b>					
<b>2</b>					
<b>3</b>					
<b>4</b>					
<b>5</b>					
<b>6</b>					
<b>7</b>					
<b>8</b>					

End of Previous Project List Form

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. General installation of products.
  2. Progress cleaning.
  3. Starting and adjusting.
  4. Protection of installed construction.
  5. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. **Waste Disposal:** Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Provide protection against weather, rain, wind, storms, frost and heat so as to maintain all work and materials free from injury or damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.
  - 2. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.



### 3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. IOR's Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Extra Materials.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. DSA project closeout and Final Certification of Construction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 6. Other Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IOR: Inspector of Record.
- B. Inspection: IOR will inspect, not the Architect.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a copy of Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance forms submitted to enforcement agency.

## 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting IOR's inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for IOR's inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

## 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final IOR's inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for final IOR's inspection process for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use form attached.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

#### 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date specified in General Conditions.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Include Table of Contents.
  3. Identify content with specification section number and title.
  4. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

5. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

#### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver to Owner's facility manager extra materials specified in each section.
- B. Organize submitted materials in orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  1. Itemize each material and quantity in 8-1/2 by 11-inch paper.
- C. Label each items for easy identification.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting IOR's inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

### 3.2 DSA PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CERTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Verified Reports: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-336.
- B. Final Certificate of Construction: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-339.
- C. Duties of Contractor: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-343.

### 3.3 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  1. Punch-List Form.

END OF SECTION 017700





THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Other Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return 1 copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 1 copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

### 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  6. Name and address of Architect.
  7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
  
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
  
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
  
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit 1 copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit 1 copy of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
  4. Assemble in single binder with table of contents.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
  - 1. Record Product Data Form.

END OF SECTION 017839

# RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

Record Product Data is due no later than 10 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion. Photocopy for continuation sheets. List products in order by specification section numbers.

---

Project Name:	From:
To:	Date:

<b>Spec Section</b>		<b>Originally Specified</b>		<b>Actually Installed</b>	
<b>No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>

End of Record Product Data Form

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
  - 2. Other Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit 2 copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit 1 complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 024100 - SITE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 015713, Erosion Control
- C. Section 310000, Earthwork.

#### 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable jurisdictional authority regulations and codes for disposal of debris.
- B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.
- C. Maintain emergency access ways at all times.
- D. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and ordinances regarding hazardous materials, including contaminated soils, hazardous material transformers, and similar materials or components.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule: Submit a detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including dates for shutoff, capping, and continuance of utility services.
- B. Procedures: Submit written procedures documenting the proposed methods to be used to control dust and noise.

#### 1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

- B. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures or items to remain. Maintain protected egress and access at all times.

## 1.6 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- C. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- D. Safety Precautions Prevent damage to existing elements identified to remain or to be salvaged, and prevent injury to the public and workmen engaged on site. Demolish roofs, walls and other building elements in such manner that demolished materials fall within foundation lines of building. Do not allow demolition debris to accumulate on site. Pull down hazardous work at end of each day; do not leave standing or hanging overnight, or over weekends.
- E. Protect existing items which are not indicated to be altered.
  - 1. Protect utilities designated to remain from damage.
  - 2. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain as final landscaping as shown on drawings.
  - 3. Protect bench marks from damage or displacement.
- F. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.
- G. Fire Safety: The contractor shall conform to chapter 33 of the California Fire Code (CFC), "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition", at all times during the construction process. A copy of this chapter can be provided.
- H. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- I. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- J. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.

- K. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions of work in place before beginning work; report defects.
- B. Report existence of hazardous materials or unsafe structural conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Scheduling:
  - 1. General: Coordinate and schedule demolition work as required by the Owner and as necessary to facilitate construction progress.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. General: Identify chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations, and notify such jurisdictional agencies as may be required. Collect and legally dispose of such materials at official disposal locations away from the site.
  - 2. Asbestos: If asbestos or materials containing asbestos are encountered, stop work immediately and contact the Owner. Do not proceed with demolition until directed by Owner.
- C. Utility and Service Termination
  - 1. Locate and identify existing utility, service and irrigation system components affected by work of this contract. Review existing record drawings, conduct site investigations, contact Underground Service Alert and other qualified cable/pipe/line locator services, and implement all other means necessary to define the location of underground systems.
  - 2. Prior to beginning any demolition, properly disconnect all water, gas and electrical power supply at appropriate disconnect locations. Obtain all necessary releases and approvals from serving utility companies.
  - 3. Prior to demolition or disconnect, obtain Owners approval that such system does not impact facilities or systems beyond the extent of this contract.
  - 4. Mark location of disconnected systems. Identify and indicate stub-out locations on Project Record Documents.
- D. Verify that existing plant life and features designated to remain are tagged or identified.

1. The Architect will mark the features, trees, and shrubs to remain within the construction area. Contractor shall not commence clearing and grubbing operations until authorized by the Owner and all protective measures are in place.

E. Coordinate the time and duration of all system disconnects with Owner.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

#### A. General Requirements

1. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work, including pavements, structures, foundations, vegetation, trash and debris.
2. Coordinate with Owner the time of day and route to remove demolished materials from premises.
3. Remove demolished materials from site as work progresses. Upon completion of work, leave areas of work in clean condition.
4. Remove all buried debris, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
5. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with specified fill material.

#### B. Fixture and Equipment Removal:

1. Remove existing fixtures and equipment as identified and shown on drawings and required by Architect.
2. Verify all service connections to fixtures and equipment designated for removal have been properly disconnected.
3. Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned circuits.

### 3.4 UTILITY AND BUILDING SERVICES REMOVAL AND RE-INSTALLATION

A. Where crossing paths and potential points of interference with existing utility services are shown or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or evidence of subsurface systems, such as meter boxes, vaults, relief vents, cleanouts and similar components.

1. Review all contract documents showing crossing paths and potential points of interference.
2. Pot-hole or determine by other means the accurate depth and location of such utilities.
3. Incorporate all costs required to complete work under this contract, including additional trenching, re-routing of existing and new utilities, and all means necessary to construct work under this contract.
4. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for work necessary to accommodate utility conflicts where such crossing paths are shown on contract drawings or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or components.

B. Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned electrical circuits.

C. Seal off ends of all piping, drains and other components as directed by Architect and serving utility.



- D. Where necessary to maintain service to existing utility and building systems, relocate or redirect all conduit and conductors, piping, drains, and associated system components.
  - 1. Re-circuit all electrical as required.
  - 2. Re-circuit all landscape irrigation valving and control systems as required.
  - 3. Temporarily terminate landscape system components in approved boxes or with approved caps, suitable for re-connection or extension.
  - 4. Extend or otherwise modify all site drainage systems, including catch basins, drain inlets and piping. Fine grade to maintain proper drainage flow pattern to drains.
  
- E. Demolish structure in an orderly and careful manner.
  - 1. Use of explosives prohibited.

### 3.5 SITE PAVEMENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove sidewalk and curb where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
  - 2. Remove concrete paving and curbing at locations shown on drawings. Locate closest adjacent expansion or weakened plane joint to define start of removal or saw-cutting.
  
- B. Remove asphalt concrete paving areas where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
  - 2. Remove paving assembly as required to expose subgrade.

### 3.6 LANDSCAPE AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

- A. Clearing, grubbing, and planting demolition.
  - 1. Remove grass and grass roots to a minimum depth of two inches below existing grade.
  - 2. Remove all shrubs, plants and other vegetation within the area of the work unless designated to remain. Grub and remove all roots of all vegetation to a depth of 24 inches below existing grade.
  - 3. Remove only those trees which are specifically designated for removal, or as shown on the drawings, within the construction area. Remove all stumps. Remove root ball and root systems larger than 1 inch in diameter to a depth of two feet below existing or finished grades, whichever is lower and a minimum of five feet beyond the edge of paving, structure, wall or walkway.
  - 4. Hand cut existing tree roots over 1 inch in diameter as necessary for trenching or other new construction, apply multiple coats of emulsified asphalt sealant especially made for horticultural use on cut or damaged plant tissues to cut faces and adjacent surfaces. Cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from dying out until backfilling is complete.
  - 5. Discing and mixing of vegetation, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials with surface soils prior to grading is not permitted.
  - 6. Remove all buried debris, organic material, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.

7. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with fill material in compliance with Section 310000.
8. Selected equipment of such sizes and capacities that the existing environment is disturbed as little as possible, and to afford ease of mobility within limited and relatively confined work areas. Make every effort to preserve the topography in its natural state.
9. Keep drains, catch basins, surface drainage courses and related drainage system components clear of debris and construction materials.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL

Demolished materials become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from premises, except those items specifically listed to be retained by Owner.

- A. Dispose of all demolished material, trash, debris, and other materials not used in the work in accordance with the regulations of jurisdictional authority.
- B. It is recommended that all materials that are of a recyclable nature, be transported to a suitable legal recycling facility instead of a dump or refuse facility (unless they are one-in-the same).
- C. Burning and Burying of Materials: NOT ALLOWED.
- D. Haul Routes:
  1. Obtain permits as required by jurisdictional agencies. Establish haul routes in advance; post flagmen for the safety of the public and workmen.
  2. Keep streets free of mud, rubbish, etc.; assume responsibility for damage resulting from hauling operations; hold Owner free of liability in connection therewith.
- E. Remove demolished materials and debris from site on a daily basis.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris.
- B. Clean excess material from surface of all remaining paved surfaces and utility structures.
- C. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION 024100

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For demolition firm.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 7. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2015 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended)
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

F. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- B. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

- a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated. Patch and repair with similar materials.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts. Patch and repair with similar materials.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
  - 1. Patch and repair with similar materials.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division I Section "Construction Waste Management."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 028100 - IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope Of Work

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the irrigation system work as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Test the entire irrigation system to assure proper operation.

1.2 Quality Assurance & Requirements

- A. Manufacturer's Directions: Manufacturer's directions and detailed Drawings shall be followed in all cases where the manufacturers of articles used in this Contract furnish directions covering points not shown in the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Ordinances and Regulations
  - 1. All local, municipal and state laws, and rules and regulations governing or relating to any portion of this work are hereby incorporated into and made a part of these Specifications and their provisions shall be carried out by the Contractor. Anything contained in these Specifications shall not be construed to conflict with any of the above rules and regulations or requirements of the same. However, when these Specifications and Drawings call for or describe materials, workmanship, or construction of a better quality, higher standard, or larger size than is required by the above rules and regulations, the provisions of the Specifications and Drawings shall take precedence.
  - 2. Conform to all applicable sections of the local code.
  - 3. The materials and work of this section shall conform to all applicable provisions of the latest editions of the Uniform Plumbing Code, the National Electrical Code, and all codes properly governing the materials and work at the project site.
  - 4. All electrical materials and work shall conform with California Administrative Code, Title 23, Part 3, Basic Electrical Regulations, Article 18 E 110-16.

c. Explanation of Drawings

- 1. All offsets, fittings, sleeves; etc., which may be required are not indicated. Carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all of the work and plan the work accordingly furnishing such fittings; etc., as may be required to meet such conditions. Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work to be installed. Due to the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, sleeves, etc., which may be required to complete the irrigation system.
- 2. Before proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall check and verify all dimensions and quantities and shall immediately inform the Project Inspector of any discrepancy

### Construction Documents

between the Drawing and/or the Specifications and actual conditions. No work shall be done in any area where there is such a discrepancy until written approval for the same has been given by the Project Inspector. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for work installed without approval.

3. The materials and work shall be installed in such a manner as to avoid conflicts between irrigation system and planting, existing or proposed utilities, and all other construction features.
4. Contractor shall verify prior to and during construction, that his contract documents reflect the latest revisions, change orders, and plan checks. Contractor shall be able to produce such documents at the request of the Project Inspector at any time during construction.
5. Pipe sizes indicated on the Drawings are minimum allowable.

### 1.3 Existing Conditions

- A. Contractor shall verify locations of all existing utilities, whether shown on plans or not. The Contractor shall notify members of U.S.A. two (2) working days in advance of performing any excavation work by calling the toll-free number 1-800-642-2444.
- B. Information on the Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate only. Deviations found necessary during construction to conform to actual conditions, as approved by the Project Inspector, shall be made without additional cost.
- C. Exercise extreme care in excavating and working near existing utilities. Contractor shall be responsible for damages to existing utilities which are caused by his operation or neglect and shall pay all costs to repair or replace utilities damaged by his work.
- D. Contractor shall schedule site meeting with Project Inspector and Owner's Representation to review existing utilities and water stubs within the limits of the project.

### 1.4 Submittals

#### A. Material List

1. Contractor shall furnish the articles, equipment, materials, or processes specified by name in the Drawings and Specifications.
2. Complete material list shall be submitted prior to performing any work. Material list shall include the manufacturer, model number and description of all materials and equipment to be used.
3. Equipment or materials installed or furnished without prior approval of the owner shall be rejected and the Contractor required to remove such materials from the site at his own expense.
4. Approval of any item, alternate or substitute indicates only that the product or products apparently meet the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications on the basis of the

information or samples submitted. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility (in written form) for the performance of any substitutions. The owners decision for approval or rejection of any substitution is final.

B. As-Built/Record Drawings

1. The Contractor shall dimension from two (2) permanent points of reference, building corners, sidewalk, or road intersections, etc., the location of the following items:
  - a. Connection to existing water lines.
  - b. Connection to existing electrical power.
  - c. Routing of irrigation pressure lines (dimension maximum 100' along routing).
  - d. Sleeves
  - e. Irrigation control valves.
  - f. Routing for control wiring.
  - g. Other related equipment as directed by the Project Inspector.
2. On or before the date of the final observation, the Contractor shall deliver the corrected and completed set of reproducible mylars to the owner. Delivery of the mylars shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing required information that may be omitted from the prints.

C. Controller Charts

1. Record Drawings shall be approved by the owner before controller charts are prepared.
2. Provide one (1) controller chart for each controller supplied.
3. The chart shall show by using a different color, the area controlled by each remote control valve. Chart shall be the maximum size which the controller door will allow.
4. The chart shall be a reduced drawing of the actual record drawing system. In the event the controller sequence is not legible which the drawing is reduced, it shall be enlarged to a size that is readable.
5. When completed and approved, the chart shall be hermetically sealed between two (2) pieces of plastic, each piece being a minimum ten (10) mils thick.
6. These charts shall be completed and approved prior to final observation of the irrigation system.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Prepare and deliver two (2) operation manuals as specified and as follows:
  - a. Catalog and parts sheets on every material and equipment installed under this contract. Include name, location and phone numbers of each product manufacturer and local representative.
  - b. Guarantee statement.
  - c. Complete operating and maintenance instructions on all major equipment.

2. In addition to the above mentioned operation and maintenance manuals, provide evidence in writing to the owner at the conclusion of the project that the above services have been rendered.

F. Equipment to be Furnished

1. Supply as a part of this Contract the following tools:
  - a. Two (2) sets of special tools required for removing, disassembling and adjusting each type of sprinkler and valve supplied on this project.
2. The above mentioned equipment shall be turned over to the Owner at the conclusion of the project, before final observation can occur.

1.5 Product Delivery, Storage And Handling

Handling of PVC Pipe and Fittings: The Contractor is cautioned to exercise care in handling, loading, unloading, and storing of PVC pipe and fittings. All PVC pipe shall be transported in a vehicle which allows the length of pipe to lie flat so as not to subject it to undue bending or concentrated external load at any point. Any section of pipe that has been dented or damaged will be discarded and if installed replaced with new.

1.6 Guarantee

- A. The guarantee for the irrigation system shall be one year from the date of final acceptance of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- A. General: Use only new materials of brands and types noted on the Drawings specified herein or approved equals.

B. Backfill Material

1. Screened existing site material, as approved by the Project Inspector, shall be used for backfill material. Backfill material shall be free from organic materials, large clods of earth or rocks larger than one (1) inch diameter, trash, debris, rubbish, broken cement, asphalt material or other objectionable substances.
2. Imported backfill material, if required, shall be clean soil consisting of earth, sand, sandy clay, loam or other approved materials, with no large clods of earth or rocks larger than one-half (1/2) inch in size.
3. Sand bedding material shall be a fine granular sand material containing no foreign matter larger than one-half (1/2) inch in size.

C. Drainage Fill Material

1. Drainage fill material shall be three-quarter (3/4) inch washed, hard and durable, fragments of screened or broken stone or gravel.

D. Irrigation Pipe Sleeving

1. PVC Schedule 40 pipe size as required.

E. PVC Pressure Main Line Pipe and Fittings.

1. Pressure main line piping for sizes one-and one-half (1-1/2) inch and smaller shall be PVC Schedule 40 with solvent-welded joints.
  - a. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved Type I, Grade I, PVC compound conforming to ASTM resin specification D1785. All pipe shall meet requirements set forth in Federal Specification PS-21-70. (Solvent-weld Pipe).
2. Pressure main line piping for sizes two (2) inches and four (4) inches shall be PVC Class 315 with solvent weld joints.
  - a. Pipe shall be made from an NSF (National Sanitation Foundation) approved Type I, Grade I, PVC compound conforming to ASTM resin specification D1784. All pipe shall meet requirements as set forth in Federal Specification PS-22-70, with an appropriate standard dimension ratio (S.D.R./ Solvent-weld Pipe).
3. PVC solvent-weld fittings for 2" or larger mainline, Class 315 mainline and Class 200 laterals shall be Schedule 40; all other solvent-weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, 1-2, II-I NSF approved conforming to ASTM D2466.
4. Solvent cement and primer for PVC solvent-weld pipe and fittings shall be of the type and installation methods specified by the manufacturers for each type of pipe.
6. All PVC pipe shall be marked continuously and permanently with the following information: Manufacturer's name, nominal pipe size, schedule or class of pipe, pressure rating in P.S.I. extrusion, NSF approval and date of extrusion.
7. All fittings shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, material designation, size, applicable I.P.S. schedule and NSF seal of approval.
8. Trace wire shall be placed on top of pressure main line.

F. PVC Non-Pressure Lateral Line Piping

1. Non-pressure buried lateral line piping shall be PVC Class 200 with solvent-weld joints.
  - a. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved, Type I, Grade II, PVC compound conforming to ASTM resin specification D1784. All pipe shall meet requirements set forth in Federal Specification PS-22-70, with an appropriate standard dimension ratio.
2. Except as noted, all requirements for non-pressure lateral line pipe and fittings shall be the same as for solvent-weld pressure main line pipe and fittings as set forth in Section 2.01E of these Specifications.

3. All offsets shall be a minimum three-quarter (3/4) inch unless contractor receives written approval from the owner.

G. PVC Threaded Nipples: PVC Schedule 80

H. Control Wiring

1. Connections between the automatic controllers and the electric control valves shall be made with direct burial copper wire AWG-U.F. 600-volt. Pilot wires shall be a different color wire for each automatic controller. Common wires shall be white with a different color stripe for each automatic controller. Install in accordance with valve manufacturer's specifications and wire chart. In no case shall wire size be less than #14.
2. All splices shall be made with 3M, DBY/DBR direct bury splice kit or Rainbird snap-tie wire connector, or approved equal. All connections shall be water tight.

I. Control Wire Conduit

1. Gray PVC schedule 40 electrical conduit, ASTM F-512, size as required.

J. Electric Remote Control Valve Assembly

1. All electric remote control valve and ball valve shall be of the same type, manufacturer and sizes as indicated on the Drawings and/or as specified herein or approved equal.
2. All remote control valves shall have a manual flow adjustment.

K. Electric Remote Control Valve Assembly Boxes

1. Control valve boxes shall be Carson-Brooks, rectangular Model H1419 with bolt down green cover, or approved equal. Install extension Model H1419 6IN, if required.
2. Control valve and ball valve shall be placed in individual boxes.

L. Irrigation Heads and Drip

1. Shall be of the same manufacturer, type, size and deliver the same rate of precipitation with the same pressure, and discharge as indicated on Drawings and/or specified herein, or approved equal.
2. Sprinklers shall be Hunter brand with factory installed check valves.
3. Nozzles shall be Hunter brand as specified on the drawings.

M. Controller Station Number Identification Tag:

1. Standard yellow I.D. tags by:  
Christy Enterprises  
1207 W. Struck Avenue  
Orange, California 92667  
(717) 771-4142  
(800) BLU-GLUE

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Observation Of Site

##### A. Site Conditions

1. All scaled dimensions are approximate. The Contractor shall check and verify all site dimensions and notify the Project Inspector if site conditions have changed.
2. The Contractor shall carefully check all grades to satisfy himself that he may safely proceed before starting work on the irrigation system.

#### 3.2 Preparation

##### A. Physical Layout

1. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall stake out all pressure supply lines, routing and location of sprinkler heads.
2. All layout shall be approved by the Project Inspector prior to installation. If equipment is incorrectly located without said approval, it is the Contractor's responsibility to relocate it as per the Project Inspector's directions without additional cost.

#### 3.3 Water And Electrical Services

##### A. Water Supply

1. Irrigation system shall be connected to existing water supply point of connection as indicated on the Drawings. Field verify connection point. Contractor is responsible for any changes caused by actual site conditions. Notify Project Inspector in writing of any discrepancies prior to beginning construction.
2. Attach trace wire to mainline.
3. Contractor shall verify available flow and pressure. Notify Project Inspector if actual flow and pressure differ from what is shown on the Drawings.

##### B. Electrical Supply

1. Contractor shall provide all materials and connections to supply electrical power for irrigation controllers.
2. Connection shall be made at approximate location(s) where irrigation controllers are shown drawings. The Contractor is responsible for minor changes caused by actual site conditions and for the coordination of all electrical service connections to the controllers with other trades.
3. All electrical work and materials shall conform to local codes, ordinances and governing authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.4 Installation

#### A. Trenching

1. Dig trenches straight and support pipe continuously on bottom of trench. Lay pipe to an even grade. Trenching excavation shall follow layout indicated on the Drawings and as noted.
2. Provide for a minimum of eighteen (18) inches cover for all pressure lines.
3. Provide for a minimum of twelve (12) inches cover for all non-pressure lines.
4. Provide for a minimum of eighteen (18) inches cover for all control wiring.

#### B. Backfilling

1. The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required tests are performed. Trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in landscaped areas to a dry density equal to adjacent undisturbed soil in planting areas. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps or other surface irregularities.
2. Where excavated native soil contains greater than 50% rock or other material one (1) inch diameter or larger, import clean backfill or sand bedding shall be placed three (3) inches in depth around all pipes.
3. If settlement occurs and subsequent adjustments in pipe, valves, drip or planting, or other construction are necessary, the Contractor will make all the required adjustments without cost to the Owner.

#### C. Trenching and Backfilling Under Paving

1. Trenches located under areas where paving, asphaltic concrete or concrete shall be installed, shall be backfilled with sand (a layer six (6) inches below the pipe and three (3) inches above the pipe and compacted in layers to 90% compaction, using manual or mechanical tamping devices). All trenches shall be left flush with the adjoining grade. The Contractor shall set in place, cap and pressure test all piping under paving prior to the paving work.
2. Generally piping under existing walks is done by jacking, boring or hydraulic driving, but where any cutting or breaking of sidewalks and/or concrete is necessary, it shall be done and replaced by the Contractor as part of the Contract cost. Permission to cut or break sidewalks and/or concrete shall be obtained from the Owner. No hydraulic driving shall be permitted under concrete paving.

#### D. Sleeving

1. Install all irrigation and/or electrical sleeving as indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of sleeving with the work of other trades.



E. PVC Pipe

1. Routing of irrigation pipe as indicated on the Drawings is diagrammatic. Install lines and various assemblies to conform with the details shown on the Drawings.
2. PVC pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, dust and moisture before installation. Installation and solvent welding methods shall be as recommended by the pipe and fitting manufacturer.
3. PVC pipe shall be installed so that there will be a small amount of excess length in the pipe to compensate for contraction and expansion of the pipe. This shall be accomplished by "snaking" the pipe in the trench during installation.

F. Line Clearance

1. All lines shall have a minimum clearance of three (3) inches from each other and twelve (12) inches from lines of other trades. Parallel lines shall not be installed directly over one another.

G. Automatic Controller

1. Controller shall be the make and model as specified on the plans.
2. Connect station valves, common and master valve wires to appropriate terminals per manufacturer's specification.
3. The Contractor shall take all control wires to the controller and make all required connections for their installation.
4. All electrical and control wires installed above ground shall be placed in metal conduit or other approved materials and securely mounted. Paint conduit to match building color.

H. Control Wiring

1. Wiring shall occupy the same trench and shall be installed along the same route as pressure supply or lateral lines wherever possible.
2. Where more than one (1) wire is placed in a trench, the wiring shall be taped together at intervals of ten (10) feet.
3. An expansion curl shall be provided within three (3) feet of each wire connection. Expansion curl shall be of 18 inches in length at each splice connection and at each electric control, so that in case of repair, the valve bonnet may be brought to the surface without disconnection of the control wires. Control wires shall be laid loosely in trench without stress or stretching of control wire conductors.
4. All control wire spliced shall be completely waterproof. Use one splice per connector sealing pack.

5. Size of wire shall not exceed manufacturer's length of run charts.

I. Electric Remote Control Valves

1. Install as per the irrigation details and manufacturer's specifications.
2. Install where shown on Drawings. Locate valve boxes 12 inches from walk, curb, headerboard, etc., for easy access.
3. Install one (1) remote control valves per valve box. Provide extension units as required. Install valve boxes in shrub planting areas whenever possible.
4. Provide eighteen (18) inch expansion loop at all electrical connections within control valve boxes.

J. Flushing of System

1. After all new irrigation pipe lines and risers are in place and connected, all necessary diversion work is complete, and prior to installation of irrigation heads, the control valves shall be opened and a full head of water shall be used to flush out the system.

K. Irrigation Drip

1. Install the irrigation drip as detailed on the Drawings. Irrigation drip to be installed in this work shall be as per plan.
2. All irrigation drip shall be installed per manufacturers specifications.

L. Pressure Relief Valve

1. Install as per details and manufacturer's specifications.

M. Controller Station Number Identification Tags: fasten securely to each control valve.

N. Sprinklers

1. Sprinklers and nozzles shall be the make and model as indicated on the drawings. install per manufacturers specifications.
2. Flush the pipe for each hydrozone prior to installation of nozzles.
3. Adjust radius and degree pattern to provide head-to-head coverage and to minimize overspray onto adjacent areas.

3.5 Field Quality Control

A. Adjustment Of The System

1. The Contractor shall adjust all pressure regulating devices on the remote control valves.
2. The Contractor shall flush and adjust all irrigation for optimum performance and to prevent run-off onto walks, hardscape, roadways, and buildings.

3. If it is determined that adjustments in the irrigation equipment shall provide proper and more adequate coverage, the Contractor shall make such adjustments after written approval by the Project Inspector. Adjustments shall include changes and additions of drip lines, emitters, etc. as required without additional contract costs.
4. If it is determined that any irrigation equipment is improperly installed, then adjustments shall be made to conform to construction documents without additional contract costs.

B. Testing of Irrigation System

1. The Contractor shall request the presence of the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of testing.
2. Test all pressure lines under hydrostatic pressure of 125 pounds per square inch prior to installation of remote control valves.
3. Sustain pressure in lines for not less than two (2) hours. If leaks develop, replace joints and repeat test until entire system is proven watertight. At the end of the test the system shall be drained in the presence of the owner.
5. All hydrostatic tests shall be made only in the presence of the Project Inspector. Center load pipe in trench exposing all joints for pressure test. No pipe shall be backfilled until it has been observed, tested and approved in writing by the Project Inspector. Should any work be covered up before such observation and tests are completed, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, uncover the work; and after it has been observed, tested and approved, he then shall make all repairs with such materials as required to restore all work disturbed to original and proper condition.
6. Furnish necessary force pump and all other test equipment. All equipment shall be present during the test.

3.6 Maintenance

Provide maintenance as per SECTION 02970 - LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE.

3.7 Clean-Up and Observation Prior To Final Acceptance

- A. Clean-up shall be made as each portion of work progresses. Refuse and excess dirt shall be removed from site. All walks and paving shall be broomed or washed down, and any damage sustained to the work of others shall be repaired to original conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall operate each system in its entirety for the owner at time of final observation. Any items deemed not acceptable shall be reworked at no additional contract cost, to the complete satisfaction of the owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 029500 - PLANTING INSTALLATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.02 Scope Of Work

- A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment and services necessary to provide all landscape work, complete in place, as indicated on Drawings and specified herein.

Work specified in this Section, but is not limited to the following:

1. Soil preparation
2. Planting
3. Clean-up

1.02 Quality Assurance

A. Source Quality Control

1. Submit documentation to the Project Inspector at least thirty (30) days prior to start of planting that all plant material has been ordered. Arrange procedure for observation of plant material with the Project Inspector at time of submission.
2. Plants shall be subject to observation and approval of the Project Inspector upon delivery for conformity to specifications. Such approval shall not impair the right of observation and rejection during progress of the work.

1.04 Product Delivery, Storage And Handling

A. Delivery

1. The Contractor, upon request by the Project Inspector, shall provide receipts, delivery tickets, load tickets, etc. of all items delivered to the job site to verify products and total quantities.
2. Deliver fertilizer to site in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's guaranteed chemical analysis, name trademark, and conformance to State Law.
3. Deliver plants with legible identification labels.
  - a. Label trees, evergreens, bundles of containers of like shrubs, or ground cover plants.
  - b. State correct plant name and size indicated on plant list.
  - c. Use durable waterproof labels with water-resistant ink which will remain legible for at least sixty (60) days.
4. Protect plant material during delivery to prevent damage to rootball or desiccation of leaves.

5. The Contractor shall notify the Project Inspector forty-eight (48) hours in advance of delivery of all plant materials for observation.

B. Storage

1. Store plant material in shade and protect from weather.
2. Maintain and protect plant material.

C. Handling

1. Do not drop plant materials.
2. Do not pick up container plant material by stems or trunks.

1.05 Job Conditions

- A. Planting: Perform actual planting only when weather and soil conditions are suitable in accordance with locally accepted practice.
- B. Scheduling: Install trees, shrubs, and ground cover plant material areas after irrigation system is operable.
- C. Protect work and materials from damage due to construction operations by other trades and vandalism. Maintain protection during construction and maintenance period.

1.06 Samples And Tests

The Project Inspector reserves the right to take and analyze samples of materials for conformity to specifications at any time; the Contractor shall furnish samples upon request by Project Inspector. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Cost of testing of materials not meeting specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.07 Guarantee And Replacement

- A. All plant material and other materials installed under the Contract shall be guaranteed against any and all poor, inadequate or inferior materials and/or workmanship during installation and the maintenance period. Any plant found to be dead or not in a satisfactory or healthy condition due to faulty materials, workmanship, or improper maintenance as determined by the Project Inspector, shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Trees shall be guaranteed for a period of one year.
- B. Any materials found to be dead, missing or not in a satisfactory or healthy condition during the maintenance period shall be replaced immediately. The Project Inspector shall be the sole judge as to the condition of material. Material to be replaced within the guarantee period shall be replaced by the Contractor within fifteen (15) days of written notification by the Owner. All replacement materials and installation shall comply to the Drawings and the Specifications.

1.08 Submittals

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's representative two (2) representative samples of bark mulch and the specified soil amendments (per soils report) with current (within the last 60 days) analytical data for approval by Owner's representative prior to any delivery of any of the above mentioned materials to the project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

All materials shall be of standard, approved and first-grade quality and shall be in prime condition when installed and accepted. Any commercially processed or packaged material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened container bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. The Contractor shall supply the Project Inspector with a sample of all supplied materials accompanied by analytical data from an approved laboratory source illustrating compliance of bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis.

2.02 Products

A. Soil Conditioner (for bidding purposes only).

1. Gro-Power Plus or approved equal: Humus (bacteria included based fertilizer and soil conditioner with soil penetrant shall consist of the following percents by weight:

5 %	nitrogen
3 %	phosphoric acid
1 %	potash
50 %	humus
15 %	humic acids

B. Soil Amendment (for bidding purposes only).

1. Base Bid soil amendment shall be:
  - a. Nitrogen Stabilized Recycled Compost "Super Humus": 0.56 to 0.84% N based on dry weight, treated with relative form of nitrogen (NH<sub>3</sub>).
    - 1) Particle Size: 95% - 100% passing 6.35 mm standard sieve.  
80% - 100% passing 2.33 mm standard sieve.
    - 2) Salinity: The saturation extract conductivity shall not exceed 3.5 millimhos/centimeter at 25 degrees (25°) centigrade as determined by saturation extract method.
    - 3) Iron Content: Minimum 0.08% dilute acid soluble Fe on dry weight basis.
    - 4) Ash: 0 - 6.0% (dry weight)
    - 5) Acidity range (pH) shall be between 5.5 and 7.5.
    - 6) Actual organic content shall be a minimum 280 pound (lbs.) per cubic yard.

C. Fertilizer (for bidding purposes only)

1. Planting Pit Fertilizer: Shall be Gro-Power Plus (bacteria included) with soil penetrant and shall consist of the following percents by weight:

- 5% nitrogen
- 3% phosphoric acid
- 1% potash
- 50% humus
- 15% humic acid

2. Turf Starter Fertilizer: Shall consist of the following percents by weight:

- 12% nitrogen
- 20% phosphoric acid
- 0% potash

3. Planting Tablets: Slow-release 21 gram tablets as manufactured by Agriform, containing the following percentages of nutrients by weight:

- 20% nitrogen
- 10% phosphoric acid
- 5% potash

4. Soil Amendment NPK Fertilizer: Shall consist of the following percents by weight:

- 6% nitrogen
- 20% phosphoric acid
- 20% potash

#### D. Plant Material

1. The plant material indicated on the Drawings by the listed names shall conform to "Standard Plant Names", second edition, except for names not covered therein, the established customs of the nursery trade is followed. All plants shall be true to name, above one of each bundle or lot shall be tagged with the name and size of the plant, in accordance with the standards of practice recommended by the American Association of Nurserymen. All plant materials shall meet the specifications of Federal, State and County laws, requiring observation for plant diseases and insect infestations. Plants shall be symmetrical, typical for variety and species, sound, healthy, vigorous, free from plant diseases, insect pests or other eggs, and shall have healthy, normal root systems, while filling their containers, but not to the point of being root bound. Use only plant materials that are first class representative of the species and cultivars specifies and that conform to all State and local laws governing the sale, transportation and observation of plant materials. Plants shall have straight, single trunks, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Those specified to be multi-trunk shall have at least three (3) main leaders from the base. Any and all plants that have any encircling roots (not root bound) shall have root balls lightly slashed on a minimum of three (3) sides to stop encircling root growth. The height and spread of all plant materials shall be measured with branches in their normal position. Sizes of plants shall be as stated on the plant list, five and fifteen (5 & 15) gallon can container stock shall have been grown in that container not less than six



(6) months, but shall not have been overgrown in the containers so as to have become root bound.

2. The size of the plants will correspond with that normally expected for species and variety of commercially available nursery stock or as specified in the Special Conditions or Drawings. The minimum acceptable size of all plants, measured before pruning with the branches in normal position, shall conform with the measurements, if any, specified on the Drawings in the list of plants to be furnished. Plants larger in size than specified may be larger plants is approved, the ball of earth or spread of roots for each plant will be increased proportionally. Plant material shall conform to the following Specifications for container stock:

SHRUBS

<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>EXAMPLE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>SPREAD</u>	<u>CALIPER</u>
1 Gal.	low growing	Pitt. tobira - etc.	8-10"	6-8"	
1 Gal.	tall growing	Pitt. eugen. - etc.	10-12"	6-8"	
5 Gal.	low growing	Pitt. tobira - etc.	15-18"	15-18"	
5 Gal.	tall growing	Pitt. eugen. - etc.,	24-30"	15-18"	

TREES

5 Gal.	slow growing	Quercus - etc.	5-6'	12-18"	1/4 - 1/2"
5 Gal.	fast growing	Euc. - Prunus - etc.	6-7'	12-18"	1/2 - 3/4"
15 Gal.	slow growing	Quercus - Pyrus - etc.	7-8'	24-30"	3/4 - 1"
15 Gal.	fast growing	Euc. - Prunus - etc.	8-10'	30-36"	1- 1 1/4"
24" Box	slow growing	Quercus - Pyrus - etc.	8-10'	3-4'	1 1/2-1 3/4"
24" Box	fast growing	Euc. - Prunus - etc.	10-12'	4-5'	1 3/4-2 1/2"

3. All plants not conforming to the requirements herein specified, shall be considered defective and such plants, whether in place or not, shall be marked as rejected and immediately removed from the site of the work and replaced with new plants at the Contractor's expense. The plants shall be of the species, variety, size and condition specified herein or as shown on the Drawings. Under no conditions will there be any substitution of plants or sizes listed on the plans, except with the expressed written approval of the Project Inspector.
4. At no time shall trees or plant materials be pruned, trimmed or topped prior to delivery and any alteration of their shape shall be conducted only with the approval and when in the presence of the Project Inspector and/or as noted on the Planting Specifications.
5. Nursery Grown and Collected Stock
  - a. Plant materials shall conform with the latest edition of ANSI Z60.1-1986 American Standard for Nursery Stock.
  - b. Grown under climatic conditions similar to those in locality of project.
  - c. Container-grown stock in vigorous, healthy condition, not root bound or with root system hardened off.
  - d. Use only linear stock plant material which is well established in removable containers or formed homogeneous soil sections.

E. Lawn Seed

1. Provide fresh, clean, new crop lawn seed mixture. Furnish to Owner dealers guaranteed statement of composition of mixture and percentage of purity and germination of each variety.
2. Seed Mixture: Provide seed of grass species and varieties, proportions by weight and minimum percentages of purity, germination, and maximum percentage of weed seed. Seed mixtures shall be the Winters Unified School District standard blend.

F. Tree Staking Material

1. Stakes for Tree Support
  - a. Wood Tree Stakes-Lodge pole pine stakes full-length. Minimum nominal size: two (2) inches in diameter x ten feet (2" x 10') long and pointed at one (1) end (adjust length to fit tree). Stakes shall be free from knots, checks, splits, or disfigurements.
2. Ties
  - a. 24" length Cinch Tie as manufactured by V.I.T. Company.

G. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Sand: Wash river sand or equal.

H. Bark Mulch

1. Bark mulch shall be landscape grade shredded cedar from Redi-Gro Corporation.

I. Pre-Emergent

1. Pre-emergent to prevent annual weed development in hydromulch applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Observation

- A. Verify that final grades have been established prior to beginning planting operations. Inspect trees, shrubs and liner stock plant material for injury, insect infestation and trees and shrubs for improper pruning. Do not begin planting of trees until deficiencies are corrected or plants replaced.

3.02 Preparation

- A. Stake or mark with lime locations for plants and outline of planting beds on ground. Do not begin excavation until plant locations and plant beds are acceptable to the Project Inspector. The irrigation system shall be operational and approved prior to planting.

- B. All planting areas shall be weed free at the time of turf or plant material installation.

3.03 Installation

A. Preparation of Planting Area

1. After approximate finished grades have been established, soil amendments shall be added per the recommendations of the soils report as noted on the plans. Amendments shall be uniformly spread and cultivated thoroughly by means of mechanical tiller into the top six (6) inches of soil.

Application Rates (for bidding purposes only):

- a. One hundred fifty (150) lbs. of soil conditioner per 1,000 square feet.
  - b. Three (3) cubic yards of soil amendment per 1,000 square feet.
  - c. One hundred thirty (130) pounds of limestone per 1,000 square feet.
  - d. Soil Amendment NPK Fertilizer at a rate of 15 lbs. per 1,000 square feet.
2. All soil areas shall be compacted and settled by application of irrigation to a minimum depth of eight (8) inches.
  3. At time of planting, the top six (6) inches of all areas to be planted shall be free of stones, stumps, or other deleterious matter one (1) inch in diameter or larger, and shall be free from all debris, or similar objects that would be a hindrance to planting and maintenance.
  4. Soil Tests: A soils report shall be prepared as noted on the plans. Actual soil amendments shall be provided per the recommendations of the soil test and report.

B. Final Grades

1. Finished grading shall insure proper drainage of the site.
2. Finish grades shall be as noted on the civil plans.
3. Surface drainage shall be away from all building foundations.
4. Dispose of excess or unacceptable soil from the site.

3.04 Plant Installation

A. General

1. Actual planting shall be performed during those periods when weather and soil conditions are suitable and in accordance with locally accepted practice, as approved by the Project Inspector.
2. Only as many plants as can be planted and watered on that same day shall be distributed in a planting area.
3. Container shall be opened and plants shall be removed in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken and they shall be planted and watered as herein specified immediately after removal from the containers. Containers shall not be opened prior to placing the plants in the planting area.

B. Layout of Major Plantings

Locations for plants and outlines of areas to be planted shall be marked on the ground by the Contractor before any plant pits are dug. All such locations shall be approved by the Project Inspector. If an underground construction or utility line is discovered prior to work, other locations for planting may be selected by the Project Inspector.

C. Planting of Trees and Shrubs

1. Excavation for planting shall include the stripping and stocking of all acceptable topsoil encountered within the areas to be excavated for trenches, tree holes, plant pits and planting beds.
2. Excess soil generated from the planting holes and not used as backfill or in establishing the final grades shall be removed from the site.
3. Excavating for Planting
  - a. Shape
    - 1) Vertical sides and flat bottom.
    - 2) Plant pits to be square for box material, circular for canned material.
    - 3) Scarify sides and bottom of each pit.
  - b. Size: All trees shall have planting pits dug twice the diameter of the rootball. Shrubs shall have planting pits dug two (2) times the diameter of the rootball. Backfill around the rootball with prepared backfill mix.
  - c. Protect all areas from excessive compaction when trucking plants or other materials to planting site.
  - d. Can Removal
    - 1) Cut cans on two (2) sides with an acceptable can cutter.
    - 2) Do not injure the rootball.
    - 3) Do not cut cans with spade or ax.
    - 4) Carefully remove plants without injury or damage to rootball.
    - 5) After removing plant, superficially cut edgeroots with knife on three (3) sides.
  - e. Box Removal
    - 1) Remove bottom of plant boxes before planting.
    - 2) Remove sides of box without damage to rootball after positioning plant and partially backfilling.
  - f. Center plant in pit.
  - g. Face plants with fullest growth into prevailing wind.
  - h. Set plant plumb and hold rigidly in position until soil has been tamped firmly around ball roots.
  - i. Remainder of planting pit shall be backfilled with:
    - 1) Three (3) parts rock-free native soil.
    - 2) One (1) part nitrogen stabilized shavings.
    - 3) Two and one half (2-1/2) pounds 6-20-20 fertilizer per cubic yard of mix.
    - 4) Specified type and quantity of planting tablets.
  - j. All plants which settle shall be raised to the correct level. After the plant has been placed, additional backfill shall be added to the hole to cover approximately one-half

- (1/2) of the height of the rootball. Water shall be added to the top of the partly filled hole to thoroughly saturate the rootball and adjacent soil.
- k. After the water has completely drained, planting tablets shall be placed adjacent to but not in contact with rootball.
    - One (1) tablet per 1-gallon container
    - Two (2) tablets per 5-gallon container
    - Three (3) tablets per 15-gallon container
    - Four (4) tablets per 24" box
  - l. The remainder of the hole shall be backfilled.
  - m. After backfilling, an earthen basin shall be constructed around each plant. Each basin shall be of a depth sufficient to hold at least three (3) inches of water. Basin shall be of a size suitable for the individual plant. In no case shall the basin for fifteen (15) gallon plant be less than four (4) feet in diameter; a five (5) gallon plant less than three (3) feet in diameter. The basins shall be constructed of amended backfill materials, and shall not be constructed for trees in turf areas.
  - n. Pruning shall be limited to the minimum necessary to remove injured twigs and branches and to compensate for loss of roots during transplanting, but never to exceed one-third (1/3) of the branching structure. Upon approval of the Project Inspector, pruning may be done before delivery of plant, but not before plants have been observed and approved. Cuts over three-quarter (3/4) inch in diameter shall be painted with tree wound paint.
  - o. Staking
    - 1) Staking of all trees shall conform to tree staking and tree planting details.
    - 2) One (1) tree of each size shall be staked and approved by the Project Inspector prior to continued staking.

#### F. Seeding

- 1. Install seed per Winters Unified School District specifications.
- 2. Do not perform seeding in windy conditions.
- 3. Seeding shall be dispersed in 2 directions at right angles to each other.
- 4. Permanently seed and hydromulch lawn areas as shown on the drawings. Seeded areas shall be stabilized with straw mulch and tackifier, bonded fiber matrix, netting, blankets or other means to reduce the erosive potential of the area.
- 5. Seed areas by sowing evenly with approved mechanical seeder at rate of minimum of 3 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Culti-packer or approved similar equipment may be used to cover seed and to form seedbed in one operation.
- 6. Surface layer of soil for seeded areas shall be kept moist during germination period. Water seeded areas twice first week to minimum depth of 6 inches with fine spray and once per week thereafter as necessary to supplement natural rain to equivalent of 6 inches depth.

#### G. Weed Control

1. Apply weed control to all non-turf areas after completion of all planting and one (1) complete watering (to "set" plants). Apply as per manufacturer's specifications.

H. Mulch Cover

1. All planting areas shall be dressed with a three (3) inch layer of mulch.

3.05 Clean Up

After all planting operations have been completed, remove all trash, excess soil, empty plant containers or rubbish from the property. All scars, ruts or other marks in the ground caused by this work shall be repaired and the ground left in a neat and orderly condition throughout the site. Contractor shall pick up all trash resulting from this work no less frequently than each Friday before leaving the site, once a week, and/or the last working day of each week. All trash shall be removed completely from the site. The Contractor shall leave the site area broom-clean and shall wash down all paved areas within the Contract area, leaving the premises in a clean condition acceptable to Owner and Project Inspector.

3.06 Observation Schedule

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Project Inspector in advance for the following observations according to the time indicated:
1. Plant layout review - 48 hours.
  2. Soil preparation and planting operations. One (1) tree with each type of specified staking shall be approved prior to planting of trees - 48 hours.

3.07 Landscape Maintenance

Provide Landscape Maintenance as per SECTION 02970 - LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 029700 - LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope Of Work

- A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment and services required to maintain landscape in a healthy growing condition and in a neat and attractive appearance throughout the maintenance period.

1.2 Quality Assurance

- A. The Maintenance Contractor shall be experienced in horticulture and landscape maintenance, practices and techniques, and shall provide sufficient number of workers with adequate equipment to perform the work during the maintenance period.

1.3 Maintenance Period

- A. Continuously maintain the entire project area during the progress of the work and during the thirty (30) working days, maintenance period or until final acceptance of the project by the Owner.
- B. Maintenance period shall not start until all elements of construction, planting and irrigation for the entire project are in accordance with Plans and Specifications. A prime requirement is that all lawn and landscape areas shall be planted and that all lawn areas shall show an even, healthy stand of grass seedlings which shall have been mown twice. If such criteria is met to the satisfaction of the project inspector, a written notification shall be issued to establish the effective beginning date of maintenance period.
- C. Any day of improper maintenance, as determined by the project inspector, shall not be credited as an acceptable maintenance period day. The maintenance period shall be extended on a daily basis if the work is not in accordance to the Plans and Specifications.
- D. Maintenance shall continue beyond the thirty (30) working days maintenance period, as required, until final acceptance is given by the Owner.
- E. Contractor shall provide protection to the project site during the maintenance period.

1.4 Guarantee And Replacement

- A. All plant material and other materials installed under the Contract shall be guaranteed for the duration of the landscape maintenance period against any and all poor, inadequate or inferior materials and/or workmanship or improper maintenance, as determined by the project inspector, shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Trees shall be guaranteed for a period of one year.
- B. Any materials found to be dead, missing, or not in a satisfactory or healthy condition during the maintenance period shall be replaced immediately. The project inspector shall be sole

judge as to the condition of material. Material to be replaced within the guarantee period shall be replaced by the Contractor within five (5) days of written notification by the Owner. All replacement materials and installations shall comply to the Plans and Specifications. Any plant missing due to suspected theft shall be replaced by the Contractor. If the Contractor suspects that theft may be a problem, the Contractor shall provide written documentation to the Owner that security on this site needs to be intensified. The Contractor may relieve himself of theft responsibility if after the security notice, with no result, a written notice to the Owner shall be given that plant material will not be replaced for theft or vandalism due to lack of site security being maintained. This procedure may take place only during the Landscape Maintenance Period.

#### 1.5 Final Acceptance Of The Project

- A. Upon completion of all project work, including maintenance period, the Project Inspector will, upon proper request, make an observation to determine final project acceptability.
- B. Where observed work does not comply with the Plans and Specifications, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance period until reinspected by the Project Inspector and determined to be acceptable. All replacement materials and installations shall be in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Remove rejected work and materials immediately from project. Prior to the date of final observation, Contractor shall provide the Owner with all Record Drawings and written Guarantee Statement in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Materials

- A. All materials used shall be typical for landscape maintenance practice.
- B. Maintenance fertilizer shall be per the recommendations of the soils report.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Maintenance

- A. Maintenance shall be according to the following standards. All areas shall be weeded and cultivated at intervals of not more than seven (7) days. Watering, trash and debris removal, mowing, rolling, edging, trimming, fertilization, spraying and pest control, as required, shall be included in the maintenance period. Street gutters and sidewalks shall be included. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate protection of the area. Damaged areas shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Between the 15th day and the 20th day of the maintenance period, the Contractor shall reseed or resod all spots or areas within the lawn where normal turf growth is not evident.
- B. During course of maintenance, excess and waste materials shall be continuously and promptly removed at end of each workday.



- C. Water in such manner and as frequently as is deemed necessary by Owner to assure continued growth of healthy grass. Water areas of site in such a manner as to prevent erosion due to excessive quantities applied over small areas and to avoid damage to finished surface due to watering equipment.

### 3.2 Tree And Shrub Care

#### A. Watering

Maintain a large enough water basin around plants so that enough water can be applied to establish moisture through the major root zone. When hand watering use a water wand.

#### B. Pruning

##### 1. Shrubs:

- a. Under no circumstances shall shrubs be clipped into balled or boxed forms.
- b. All pruning cuts shall be made to lateral branches or buds or flush with the trunk. "Stubbing" will not be permitted.

#### C. Staking

Stakes shall remain in place through acceptance and are to be inspected to prevent girdling of trunks or branches and to prevent rubbing that causes bark wounds.

#### D. Weed Control

Keep area between plants free of weeds. Use recommended, legally approved herbicides. Avoid frequent soil cultivation that destroys shallow roots. Use mulches to help prevent weed germination.

#### E. Fertilization

- 1. Fertilize all planting areas per the recommendations of the soil test.
- 2. Avoid applying fertilizer to the root ball and base of main stem; rather, spread evenly under plant to drip line. Rates will vary from about a cup of nitrate fertilizer (depending on nitrogen percentage) around a newly installed small plant to about one-half (1/2) lb. of actual nitrogen per inch of trunk diameter measured four feet from the ground for mature trees.

#### G. Replacement of Plants

Replace dead, dying and missing plants with plants of a size, condition and variety to match plans acceptable to Owner at Contractor's expense under the conditions stated in the Guarantee and Replacement section of these specifications.

### 3.3 Ground Cover Care

#### A. Weed Control

Maintain all areas free from weeds and undesirable grasses. Control weeds, preferably with pre-emergent herbicides, but also with selective systemic herbicides. Hoe weeds as little as possible since this may result in plant damage.

B. Watering

Water enough that moisture penetrates throughout root zone and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. Refer to irrigation schedule as noted on Plans.

C. Trash

Remove trash and debris weekly. Dispose in a legal manner.

D. Edging and Trimming

Edge ground cover to keep in bounds and trim growth as necessary to achieve an overall even appearance.

E. Replacement

Replace dead and/or missing plants at Contractor's expense per the conditions stated in the Guarantee and Replacement section of these Specifications.

3.4 Lawn

1. After grass growth has started, reseed or sod areas that fail to show uniform stand of grass in accordance with The Drawings and as specified herein. Continue reseeding and sodding such areas repeatedly until areas are covered with satisfactory growth of grass. Perform removal and replacement or topsoil conditioning if required to facilitate establishment of grass.
2. Initiate mowing of turf grass areas when grass has attained height of 3 inches and roots are firmly established. Maintain turf grass height at 2 1/2 to 3 inches at subsequent cuttings depending on time of year. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass leaf at any cutting and cutting shall not occur more than 10 days apart.
3. Mechanically edge turf areas adjacent to sidewalks, curbs and other paved surfaces with a blade type edger. Perform edging with each mowing interval.
4. Trim grass around valve boxes, poles and other structures with string type trimmers. Do not trim grass around tree trunks with mechanical trimmer. Remove grass adjacent to tree trunk by methods that will not cause damage to trees.
5. Turf Fertilization: Apply balanced commercial grade fertilizer minimum 4 times annually. Adjust type, frequency, and quantity of fertilizer to provide lush and healthy turf at all times.
6. Spilled or excess fertilizer shall be swept and properly disposed. Flushing into storm sewer is prohibited.

7. Turf Weed Control: Develop and maintain a broadleaf weed and foreign grass control program consisting of both post and pre-emergent chemical control. Maintain turf in a weed-free condition.

### 3.5 Irrigation System

#### A. System Observation

The Contractor shall check all systems for proper operation. Lateral lines shall be flushed out by removing the last sprinkler head at each end of the lateral. All heads are to be adjusted as necessary for unimpeded, head to head coverage.

#### B. Controllers

Set and program automatic controllers for seasonal water requirements. Give the Owner's representative instructions on how to turn off system in case of emergency.

#### C. Repairs

Repair all damages to irrigation system at the Contractor's expense. Repairs shall be made within twenty-four (24) hours.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Concrete Subcontractor.
    - d. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Each mix design to be prepared by a California Registered Civil Engineer. Submit to Testing Laboratory and Architect for review.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, testing agency.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Waterstops.
  - 6. Curing compounds.
  - 7. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 8. Adhesives.
  - 9. Vapor retarders.
  - 10. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 11. Joint-filler strips.
- H. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

- C. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- F. Mockups: Cast concrete formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Build panel approximately 50 sq. ft. for formed surface of plinth wall in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is

calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC – California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  1. ACI 301.
  2. ACI 302.
  3. ACI 305.
  4. ACI 306.
  5. ACI 309.
  6. ACI 318.
  7. ACI 117.
  8. ACI 360.

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
  3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.



- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Reinforcing bars to be welded: Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type 1 or II, grey color.
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618 , Class F.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C-33 .
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch, nominal.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
  7. Shrinkage Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type S.
- F. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
  1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.
- H. Integral Waterproofing Admixtures: ASTM C494, Type S; complex catalyzed hydrous silicate, water and vapor proofing liquid admixture.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Moxie International Inc.; **Moxie Shield 1800 Admixture**, P.O. Box 838 Loomis, CA 95650; Contact Manufacturer's representative: P:888-680-7303, F: 877-330-1930 Email: [info@moxieshield.com](mailto:info@moxieshield.com), or comparable product.
  2. Properties:
    - a. Water/Cement Ratio: Maximum 0.52.
    - b. Water Vapor Transmission: Less than 0.1 perms.
    - c. Water Seepage or Permeability: Not to exceed  $7.00 \times 10^{-9}$  cm/s at 50 psi.

## 2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
- B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

## 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

## 2.8 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aluminum Granule Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of not less than 95 percent fused aluminum-oxide granules.
- C. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.
- D. Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.
- E. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

## 2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

## 2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or, ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.60.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 3 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1.5 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Interior Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size
  - 5. Provide Shrinkage Reducing Admixture in this mix.
  - 6. Provide integral waterproofing admixture in this mix.
- C. Exterior Concrete Walks, Equipment Pads/Slabs, and Non-Structural Uses: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

## 2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
- 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
- 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 2. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness or as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.



- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and, to receive concrete floor toppings, to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
  - C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
    1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.
  - D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
    1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or, to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane.
    2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
  - E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
    1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
  - F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
    1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
  - G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION
- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 4. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
  - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M and CBC Chapter 19A shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155.

3.14 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 033517 – POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes polishing of concrete flooring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 3 Section “Cast-in-Place Concrete” for concrete.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Flooring:
  - 1. Flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer’s product data sheets and tested physical and performance properties on products to be used for the work.
- B. VOC Certification: Submit certification that products furnished comply with regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC).
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificates by manufacturer stating that installer is listed applicator of special concrete finishes, and has completed the necessary training programs.
- D. Floor Protection Plan.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with 2016 California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with 2016 California Amendments).

4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with 2016 California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with 2016 California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with 2016 California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Applicator to be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section. Applicator must have availability of proper equipment to perform work within scope of this project on a timely basis. Applicator should have successfully performed a minimum of 5 projects of similar scope and complexity.
- C. Mock-up: On site, prior to the start of the polished concrete finishing process.
1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this Section, including the Contractor, Architect, applicator, and Owner's Representative.
  2. Notify the above parties one week in advance of date and time when mock-up will be completed.
  3. Demonstrate the materials, equipment and application methods to be used for work specified herein in pre-approved location approximately 50 sq. ft. in area or as directed by Architect.
  4. Retain approved mock-up during construction as a standard for judging the completed work. Areas may remain as part of the completed work.
- D. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene before the start of work on new concrete slabs, patching of existing concrete slabs and start of application of concrete finish system.
1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this Section, including the Owner's Representative, Contractor, Architect, concrete installer, and applicator. Meeting should only convene when required parties are present.
  2. Review the following:
    - a. Physical requirements of completed concrete slab and slab finish.
    - b. Locations and time of test areas.
    - c. Protection of surfaces not scheduled for finish application.

- d. Surface preparation.
- e. Application procedure.
- f. Quality control.
- g. Cleaning.
- h. Protection of finish system.
- i. Coordination with other work.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.
- B. Store concrete hardener/densifier and surface protectant treatment in environment recommended on published manufacturer's product data sheets.
  - 1. Store containers upright in a cool, dry, well-ventilated place, out of the sun with temperature between 40 and 100 degrees F (4 and 38 degrees C).
  - 2. Protect from freezing.
  - 3. Store away from other chemicals and potential sources of contamination.
  - 4. Keep lights, fire, sparks and heat away from containers.
  - 5. Do not drop containers or slide across sharp objects.
  - 6. Do not stack pallets more than three high.
  - 7. Keep containers tightly closed when not in use.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental limitations:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting performance and finishing requirements.
- B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Protect the completed slab to prevent damage by the other trades during floor completion.
- D. Temperature Limitations:
  - 1. Apply when surface and air temperature are between 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C) unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Apply when surface and air temperatures are expected to remain above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) for a minimum of 8 hours after application, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Apply when air conditions are calm to minimize surface treatment contacting surface not intended to be finished.
- F. Do not apply to frozen substrate. Allow adequate time for substrate to thaw if freezing conditions exist before application.

- G. Apply a minimum of 24 hours after rain event. Suspend application when rain is anticipated for a period of 8 hours after application, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Temporary Heat: Ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) minimum.
- I. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Concrete Polish:
  - 1. Consolideck Cleaner/Degreaser manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Advanced Floor Products, Inc
  - 3. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.
  - 4. L & M Construction Chemicals.
  - 5. Scofield.
  - 6. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Densifier Concrete Cleaner: Cleaner to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other stains from existing slab surface.
  - 1. Product: Consolideck Cleaner/Degreaser manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS, (800) 255-4255, [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com).
- B. Penetrating Concrete Hardener/Densifier: Lithium silicate hardener/densifier.
  - 1. Product: Consolideck LS, manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS, (800) 255-4255, [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com).
  - 2. Subject to compliance with the following requirements:
    - a. Living Building Challenge 2.0/2.1 Red List Compliant.
    - b. Recipient of Scientific Certification System (SCS) Indoor Air Quality Gold Certification.
    - c. Comply with national, state and district AIM VOC regulations and contain 50 g/L or less.
    - d. Registered as an approved NSF International/Nonfood Compound Registration.
    - e. Abrasion Resistance: Greater than 50 percent improvement over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C1353.
    - f. Achieve 'High Traction Range' readings when tested in accordance with ANSI B101.1.
    - g. Coefficient of Friction: Greater than 0.60 dry, Greater than 0.60 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
    - h. Adhesion: Greater than 10 percent increase in pull-off strength when compared to an untreated sample when tested in accordance with ASTM D4541.

- i. Water Vapor Transmission: 100 percent retained when compared to untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/96M Method B (Water Method).
  - j. UV Stability: No degradation or yellowing of material when tested in accordance with ASTM G154.
- C. Interior Concrete Protective Treatments:
- 1. General Purpose medium gloss, film forming sealer.
    - a. Product: Consolideck PolishGuard, manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS, (800) 255-4255, [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com).
    - b. Subject to compliance with the following requirements:
      - 1) Living Building Challenge 2.0/2.1 Red List Compliant.
      - 2) Recipient of Scientific Certification System (SCS) Indoor Air Quality Gold Certification.
      - 3) Comply with national, state and district AIM VOC regulations.
      - 4) Achieve ‘High Traction Range’ readings when tested in accordance with ANSI B101.1.
      - 5) Coefficient of Friction: Greater than 0.60 dry, Greater than 0.60 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
      - 6) Stain Resistance: Achieve limited or no adverse effects when tested in accordance with ASTM D1038.
      - 7) UV Stability: No degradation or yellowing of material when tested in accordance with ASTM G154.
  - 2. Water-based, penetrating clear sealer with a VOC content of 100 g/L or less shall repel and prevent stains from water and oil substances.
    - a. Product: Consolideck Concrete Protector, manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS, (800) 255-4255, [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com).
    - b. Subject to compliance with the following requirements:
      - 1) Comply with national, state and district AIM VOC regulations.
      - 2) Achieve ‘High Traction Range’ readings when tested in accordance with ANSI B101.1.
      - 3) Coefficient of Friction: Greater than 0.60 dry, greater than 0.60 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
      - 4) Stain Resistance: Achieve limited or no adverse effects when tested in accordance with ASTM D1038.
      - 5) Water Vapor Transmission: 100 percent retained when compared to untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/96M Method B (Water Method).
      - 6) UV Stability: No degradation or yellowing of material when tested in accordance with ASTM G154.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Auto Scrubber Machine: For cleaning operations.
- B. Hand Grinder or stand-up edger for edge grinding/polishing.
- C. Polishing Equipment:

1. Dry grinding/polishing machines shall include a dust extraction system, including HEPA filtration vacuum.
- D. Diamond Segments:
  1. Use heads from the same manufacturers throughout the entirety of the project.
- E. Diamond Heads Types:
  1. Metal Diamonds: 80 or 150.
  2. Hybrid Style Diamonds: 50 or 100.
  3. Resin Bonded, Phenolic Diamonds: 100, 200, 400, 800, 1500, and 3000 (if necessary).
- F. Burnishing Machine and Burnishing Pads to produce specified results.
  1. Burnishing Machine: High speed burnisher, generating pad speeds of 1,500 RPM or higher, as recommended by protective treatment manufacturer. Dust skirt must be installed at time of work.
  2. Burnishing Pads: as recommended by protective treatment manufacturer.
    - a. White Burnishing Pad, non-abrasive
    - b. Consolideck Heat Pad manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS, (800) 255-4255, [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate with installer present for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Do not begin installation until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved. Beginning work constitutes acceptance of site conditions and responsibility for defective installation caused by prior observable conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean dirt, dust, oil, grease and other contaminants that interfere with penetration or performance of specified product from surfaces. Use appropriate concrete cleaners approved by the concrete surface treatment manufacturer where necessary. Rinse thoroughly using pressure water spray to remove cleaner residues. Allow surfaces to dry completely before application of product.
- B. Repair, patch and fill cracks, voids, defects and damaged areas in surface as approved by the Architect. Allow repair materials to cure completely before application of product.
- C. Variations in substrate texture and color will affect final appearance and should be corrected prior to application of sealer/hardener system and the polishing steps.
- D. Protect surrounding areas prior to application. If product is accidentally misapplied to adjacent surfaces, flush with water immediately before material dries.

- E. Avoid contact in areas not to be treated. Avoid contact with metal, glass and painted surfaces.
- F. Seal open joints.
- G. Apply specified sealants and caulking and allow complete curing before application of penetrating concrete hardener/densifier.
- H. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 CONCRETE POLISHING

- A. Adhere to industry standard polishing procedures for dry and wet grinding/polishing.
- B. Scrub and rinse slab surface with clean water and vacuum with auto-scrubber between and after final polishing passes.
- C. Sequential progression of diamond polishing steps shall be required and limited to no more than double the grit value of the previous diamonds used.
- D. Overlap adjacent polishing passes by 25 percent.
- E. Perform each pass perpendicular to the other pass north/south then east/west; multiple passes may be needed.
- F. Progressively grind and polish the slab surface utilizing approved diamond segments as necessary to produce Finishing requirements.

### 3.4 APPLICATION OF PENETRATING CONCRETE HARDENER/DENSIFIER

- A. Apply hardener/densifier at the rate of 500 to 700 square feet per gallon with a low pressure sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gpm spray tip. (Typically after 200-grit and no later than 400 grit)
- B. Apply sufficient material to keep concrete surface wet for 5 to 10 minute period, without producing puddles.
- C. Allow treated surface to dry.
- D. Continue progressively polishing floor with required resin diamonds as necessary to produce desired final finish.

### 3.5 APPLICATION OF INTERIOR CONCRETE PROTECTIVE TREATMENT

- A. Application of general purpose, medium gloss protective treatment:
  - 1. Apply per manufacturer's published recommendations to clean, dry slab at the completion of mechanically polishing the slab surface.
  - 2. Lightly wet a clean microfiber pad with PolishGuard and wring out excess, leaving the pad damp.

3. Spray-apply protective treatment using a clean, pump-up sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gpm conical or fan spray tip at an estimated coverage rate of 400 to 800 square feet per gallon. Work from one control joint to another.
  4. Spread with the damp microfiber pad. Maintain a thin, even coating and wet edge. Stop spreading once drying begins. Do not overlap. Repeat steps 1 through 4. Two coats are recommended for maximum protection.
  5. To increase gloss, wait at least 60 minutes after the final coat is applied, then use a high-speed burnisher fitted with a white polishing pad. Burnish at a fast walking pace.
- B. Application of water-based, penetrating oil and water protective treatment with a VOC content of 100 g/L or less:
1. Apply per manufacturer's published recommendations to clean, dry slab at the completion of mechanically polishing the slab surface.
  2. Apply saturating application at an estimated coverage rate of 400 to 800 square feet per gallon. Do not atomize.
  3. Even out all puddles with a microfiber applicator before material has a chance to fully dry. Do not burnish slab.

### 3.6 SLAB PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished floors to prevent damage including staining, gouges and scratching by construction traffic and activities until possession.
- B. Do not drag or drop equipment or material across the slab which will scratch or chip it.
- C. Inspect tires for debris prior to use on slab. Remove embedded items which may cause damage to floor slab.
- D. Clean up spills on slab immediately. Provide cleaning chemicals and absorptive materials.
- E. Develop a concrete protection procedure which addresses the following procedures:
  1. Communication of protection plan to subcontractors and vendors.
  2. Procedures for cleaning up slab spills, including use of and availability of cleaning chemicals and absorptive materials at Site.
- F. Provide a clean slab surface using concrete maintenance cleaner within an auto scrubber, equipped with soft nylon brushes, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.7 FINISHING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance:
  1. Interior exposed finished slab areas must consist of the following:
    - a. Slab surface must meet the desired sheen, as discussed in Pre-Installation meeting and be consistent with approved Mock-up.

END OF SECTION 033517



## SECTION 042113 - BRICK MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brick.
  - 2. Precast Concrete Cap.
  - 3. Mortar and grout.
  - 4. Ties and anchors.
  - 5. Embedded flashing.
  - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
  - 7. Cleaning of brick assembly.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
  - 2. Colored mortar.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
  - 1. Brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
  - 2. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
  - 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- D. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
  - 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include data on material properties.

- b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
- c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 8 ft x 8 ft by full thickness, including accessories.
    - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each mockup.
    - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    - d. Include wood studs, sheathing, building wrap, sheathing, joint-and-penetration treatment, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in mockup.
  - 2. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  - 3. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
    - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
  - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
  2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brick:
1. HC Muddox. (Basis of Design)
  2. Pacific Clay.
  3. Interstate Brick.
  4. Arto.
  5. Or equal.
- B. Ties and Anchors:
1. Halfen. (Basis of Design)
  2. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division.
  3. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
  4. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  5. Wire-Bond.
  6. Or equal.
- C. Mortar Dropping Collection Device:
1. MortarNet. (Basis of Design)
  2. Or equal.

- D. Brick Cleaners:
  - 1. EaCo Chem. Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Or equal.

## 2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.3 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.
  - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
  - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
  - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
  - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Brick:
  - 1. Full brick.
  - 2. Type: FBX.
  - 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
  - 4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
  - 5. Product: H.C. Muddox or equal.
    - a. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE CAP

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
- I. Mortar Dropping Collection Device:
  - 1. Product: Mortarnet with insect barrier by MortarNet or equal.
    - a. Description: MortarNet helps prevent moisture damage to masonry cavity walls by preventing mortar droppings from blocking the weep holes and by providing hundreds of clear drainage pathways that allow moisture to flow to the weeps. Its open mesh also allows air movement to help equalize pressure and dry the cavity.

## 2.6 WEATHER RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Two layers:
  - 1. First layer: Fluid-applied waterproof air barrier membrane.
  - 2. Second layer: Building wrap - sheet.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

## 2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating.
- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
  - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
  - 2. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
- E. Product: HFA Fleming Anchor by Halfen or equal.
  - 1. Anchors shall have IIC Report.
  - 2. Anchors shall have 9 gauge galvanized wire in the grout line. Clip shall be positively capture 9 gage wire.
  - 3. Description: Used to restrain the exterior width of masonry veneer walls against positive and negative wind loads and seismic forces.
  - 4. The system has three elements:
    - a. Fleming Anchor Channels secured to wall construction
    - b. Anchors with one end inserted into the Channel and the other end embedded into the horizontal mortar bed between courses of masonry Strands of reinforcing wire in the horizontal mortar joint Fleming Anchor Channels are profiles 1" x 21/32" with inturned lips roll formed from 22 gage) pre-galvanized steel strip. Mounting holes are prepunched at 12" spacings. The channels are available in bundles of 50 pieces each 10'-0" in length.
    - c. Anchors are T-shaped and are stamped from 14 gage thick pre-galvanized steel strip, complete with central stiffening rib and two tabs.

## 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
  - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
  - 3. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
  - 4. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

## 2.10 BRICK CLEANERS

- A. Product: NMD 80 by EaCo Chem or equal.
  - 1. Description: A buffered detergent-based solution designed for the cleaning of new masonry structures. NMD 80 can be used on many types of brick, block, unpolished stone, cast stone, and pre-cast. No scrubbing is necessary.
  - 2. Technical Data:
    - a. Appearance & Odor: Amber color, mild biting odor.
    - b. Physical State: Liquid.
    - c. pH: 1.0.
    - d. Vapor Pressure (mmHg): As water.
    - e. Vapor Density (air=1): As water.
    - f. Boiling Point: 210 deg F.
    - g. Freezing/Melting Point: N/A.
    - h. Specific Gravity (water =1): 1.15.
    - i. Evaporation Rate: >1 As water.
    - j. Solubility in Water: Complete.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- E. Install two layers of weather resistive barrier over sheathing.



### 3.3 TOLERANCES

#### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

#### B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

#### C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch; do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive

mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Installation shall comply with TMS 402, Section 12.210 for Seismic Design Category D.

### 3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod.
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in "BIA Technical Notes 20."
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
  - 7. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
  - 8. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."
  - 9. Low Pressure Application:
    - a. Lightly pre-wet or flash-cool the surface (do not soak).
    - b. Apply NMD 80 through an EC Jet to the entire section to be cleaned.
    - c. After the initial application of chemical, scrape the large chunks with a long handled scraper from the first 8 feet of the wall.
    - d. Check smears and tags to see if the crumble easily.
    - e. If needed, repeat application to melt remaining residue and extend dwell time. If there is no foaming, the residue is ready to be rinsed.
    - f. With NMD 80, the longer it stays on the wall, the cleaner the result and the least amount of rinsing is required. After re-application, scraping can be done further down the wall.
    - g. Begin rinsing from top down. Use long even strokes that overlap each other.

END OF SECTION 042113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  2. Include embedment Drawings.
  3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 2. Shop primers.
  - 3. Non-shrink grout.
- E. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.

2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
  1. Weight Class: Standard.
  2. Finish: Black.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

### 2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Headed and unheaded anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM A 36/A 36M
  1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
- B. Bolts: ASTM A307 unless noted otherwise.

### 2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.

### 2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

## 2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.



## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections to comply with all CBC requirements.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Baseplates Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

### 3.5 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: A qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

- B. Testing Agency: A qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

### 3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 051200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
  - 3. Miscellaneous framing supports.
  - 4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
  - 5. Metal bollards.
  - 6. Trash enclosure gates.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exterior: Defined as the following:
  - 1. Areas, locations, and surfaces that are unprotected, or exposed to environmental elements.
  - 2. Areas, locations and surfaces within uncontrolled environments.
  - 3. Areas, locations and surfaces of unconditioned spaces, including belowgrade/underground, partially-exposed, or “covered” parking areas.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For items specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  - 13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  - 16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  - 18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  - 19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  - 20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  - 21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal fabrications that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corrugated Metal Panels for Trash Enclosure Gates:
  - 1. Tomen Building Components, Inc. (TBC), Ontario, CA. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. BHP Steel Building Products USA, Inc., West Sacramento, CA.
  - 3. Smith Steelite, Moon Township, PA.
  - 4. Verco Manufacturing Co., Phoenix, AZ.
  - 5. VicWest Steel, Oregon, Salem, OR.
  - 6. Or equal.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

### 2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Clean and /or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Clean.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:



1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

## 2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 1. Fill pipe with concrete and finish with dome top.
  - 2. Pipe diameter: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.

## 2.10 TRASH ENCLOSURE GATES

- A. Gate Configuration, Frame Height, and Opening Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Framing: Fabricated steel tubes, angles, and plates as detailed on Drawings, hot-dipped galvanized finish after fabrication, with galvanized corrugated steel panel infill.
- C. Corrugated Metal Panels: TBC-7.2 Industrial Panels, 18 gage, 1-1/2 inch deep, 36-inch wide coverage, corrugations spaced 7.2 inches on center, ASTM A526 with factory coating designation G90 complying with ASTM A525.
- D. Gate Hardware:
  - 1. As indicated on Drawings, welded-on heavy weight butt hinges, minimum 3-hinges per gate leaf, hot-dipped galvanized finish.
  - 2. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 3/4-inch-diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.
- E. Finish: Field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".
  - 1. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
- D. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for overhead doors securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

### 3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.
- C. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Roof & Wall Sheathing.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
5. Wood furring and grounds.
6. Wood sleepers.
7. Utility shelving.
8. Plywood backing panels.

#### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061800 "Glued Laminated Beams."

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  2. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. 2x joists, rafters, and sub-purlins:
  1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  2. Grade: No. 1.
- B. 2x and 3x studs, plates, and blocking :
  1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  2. Grade: No. 2.
- C. 4x and 6x posts :
  1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  2. Grade: No. 1.
- D. 4x and 6x beams, purlins, headers and blocking :
  1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  2. Grade: No. 1.
- E. Wood , cants, nailers, furring, grounds, sleepers and other non-structural items:
  1. Species: Douglas Fir Larch.
  2. Grade: Construction.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  4. Cants.
  5. Furring.
  6. Grounds.
  7. Utility shelving.
- B. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following the following species and grades:
  1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
    1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
    2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
    3. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
  - E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
  - F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.6 STRUCTURAL ROOF & WALL SHEATHING

- A. Roof Sheathing: APA Structural 1, Grade C-D, Exposure 1, minimum 5 ply construction, complying to DOC PS 1, DOC PS 2, or ANSI/APA PRP 210.
- B. Wall Sheathing: APA Structural 1, Grade C-D, Exposure 1, minimum 5 ply construction, complying to DOC PS 1, DOC PS 2, or ANSI/APA PRP 210.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.



## 2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Metal framing anchors shall be manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie and shall be of type indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction..
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

- J. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
    - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
    - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
    - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - K. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
  - L. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
    - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
    - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
  - M. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
  - N. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.
  - O. Use steel common nails. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION
- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
  - B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION
- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated. Construct as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
- B. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION 061000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 061800 – GLUED LAMINATED BEAMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glue laminated structural wood elements.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. CBC – California Building Code, (CRC) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.
- B. AITC – American Institute of Timber Construction.
- C. DSA – Division of the State Architect.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
  - 2. Indicate species and laminating combination.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacturing of glue laminated units with three years minimum experience.
- B. Inspection: Beams shall be continuously inspected during fabrication by inspector approved by DSA. AITC certificate does not meet this requirement.

## 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC - California Building Code, (CRC) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
  - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
  - 3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
  - 4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch that complies with combination symbols indicated.
- C. Species and Grades for Beams:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch: 24F-1.8E, V4 or V8 as specified on the drawings.
- D. Appearance Grade: Industrial unless noted (AAG) on plans, complying with AITC 110.
  - 1. For Premium and Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110.

### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glue laminated structural members in accordance with CBC, California Building Code, (CRC) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.
- B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.
- C. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit
- D. Verify dimensions and site conditions prior to fabrication.
- E. Do not splice or join members in locations other than that indicated, without permission.
- F. Fabricate steel hardware and connections with joints neatly fitted, welded, and ground smooth.
- G. Where noted on the plans (AAG), fabricate glue laminated beams with AITC Architectural Appearance grade. Otherwise fabricate with AITC industrial grade.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
  - 1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.
- B. Install timber connectors as indicated.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
  - 1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
  - 2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800



## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
  - 2. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Cabinet and Drawer Hardware:
    - a. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
  - 2. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
  - 3. Corner pieces as follows:

- a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
- b. Miter joints for standing trim.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
  - a. Hardware samples will be returned up on approval.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Compliance Certificate: At completion of installation the woodwork installer shall provide a NAAWS Certificate (formally Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate) indicating the products installed, and Certifying that the installation of these products fully meets the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
- F. Seismic Installation Program Certificate: On completion of installation provide a NAAWS Certificate (formally Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program Certificate), identifying the work covered and certifying that installation meets the requirements of the WI CSIP attachment details and schedules.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.

20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP):

1. Before walls are closed up provide a written Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program report confirming that backing is provided in all locations required for casework installation or identifying those locations where backing is missing or improperly located.
2. On completion of installation provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program Certificate, identifying the work covered and certifying that installation meets the requirements of the WI CSIP attachment details and schedules.
3. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Seismic Installation Program are the responsibility of the millwork installer and shall be included in their bid.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of interior architectural woodwork that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate:
  1. Pionite. (Basis of Design)
  2. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
  3. Formica Corporation.
  4. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
  5. Or equal.
- B. Solid Surfacing Materials:
  1. Corian by E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. (Basis of Design)
  2. Formica Corporation.
  3. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
  4. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
  5. LG Hausys.
  6. Or equal.
- C. Medium-Density Fiberboard:
  1. Medex, Medex NC, Medite II, or Arreis SDF by SierraPine Ltd.
  2. Weyerhaeuser Company; Premier Plus by Weyerhaeuser.
  3. Or equal.

- D. Particleboard:
  - 1. Rodman Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Acadia Board Company.
  - 3. PrimeBoard, Inc.
  - 4. Or equal.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of NAAWS (formally WI) quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Core and Substrates: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Backs of cabinets, book cases, etc.
    - a. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Plastic-laminates:
    - a. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
  - 3. Wood Veneer-Faced Panel Products, melamine, and shelving:
    - a. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
  - 1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
- E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
  - 1. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Shelf Support Pins:
  - 1. Product: Knappe & Vogt No. 255 recessed standard with KV 256 shelf support up to 500lbs per shelf.
- B. Grommets: Plastic, 2 inch diameter, locations as indicated. If locations are not indicated, as selected by Architect during shop drawing review.
  - 1. Doug Mockett or equal.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: For all, including accessible casework.
  - 1. "U" shaped wire pull, aluminum with satin finish, 4 inch centers.

- D. Cabinet and Drawer Locks: CompX/ National Cabinet Lock, with Cabinets: C8173, C8174, or C8175 and Drawers: C8177, C8178 or C8179. Show locations on architectural drawings. Keyed alike per classroom with campus master key.
- E. Hinges: Grade I, 2-1/2" RPC, 5 knuckle institutional wrap-around hinge.
- F. Drawer Slides:
  - 1. Pencil and thin drawers: Accuride Model 2006.
  - 2. Drawers: Heavy duty full extension Accuride load rating 200lbs.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
  - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed

after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

D. Casework:

1. Size: 2'-0" Depth for base cabinets 3'-0" max width unless noted otherwise on drawings. Wall hung casework shall be 1'-3" depth, with 3'-0" max width unless noted otherwise on drawings. Heights to be shown on drawings for all base and wall hung casework.
2. Factory Finishing is required – no job site finishing will be allowed.
3. Edgeband: PVC edgeband to match laminate pattern. 3mm to be used at doors, drawer fronts, and false fronts. 0.5 mm to be used at case bodies
4. Hinges: Rockford hinge 5 knuckle hospital grade.
5. Drawer Slides: Accuride heavy duty, full extension weight limit T.B.D. per project.
6. Shelf Supports: Bored hole system with metal supports
7. Locks and Keying: site master keys with room specific keys.
8. Door and Drawer pulls shall be DSA compliant. 4" pulls, include door silencers at the top and bottom of all doors. Pull finish as decided per project.

E. Shelves:

1. Depth to fit casework. Blocking is not to intrude into this space.
2. Construction for shelves shall be 1" veneer core plywood.
3. Construction for shelves from 36" to 48" long: 1" veneer core plywood with a 1 inch x 3/4-inch front rail.

F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

G. Drawer bottoms to be fully let-in, glued and blocked. Joinery must be lapped and mitered, no butt joints.

## 2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.

B. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.

C. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS, 0.048 inches (1.2 mm) thick.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS, 0.048 inches (1.2 mm) thick.
4. Edges: Self-edge banded.

E. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Any of one of following.

1. Low pressure decorative polyester overlay.
2. Low pressure decorative melamine overlay.
3. HPL cabinet liner.
4. Solid Phenolic core (SPC).
5. Vinyl at cabinet backs and drawer bottoms only.

F. Concealed Surfaces: Any of one of following.

1. Solid Wood or Plywood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility. Hardwood and softwood lumber kiln dried to 7 and 10 percent moisture content, respectively.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
4. Solid Phenolic core (SPC).

2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- B. Edge: 1-1/2 inch thick eased edge.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
  1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.



- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
  - 3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP) inspection reports and certification as required in Part 1 of this Section.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

## SECTION 068200 - FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fiber reinforced plastic panel system for adhesive mounting.
  - 2. Moldings, adhesive, and joint sealants.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- C. Maintenance Instructions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.

11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fiber reinforce plastic panels that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiber Reinforced Plastic Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  1. Crane Composites (formerly Kemlite). (Basis of Design)
  2. Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) panels by Marlite
  3. Glasteel.
  4. Or equal.

## 2.2 PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Plastic Panel System: Factory finished panels, trim, sealant, and accessories.
- B. Panels: FXE, Fire-X Glasbord Embossed Wall Panels by Crane or equal.
  - 1. Composition:
    - a. Reinforcement: Random chopped fiberglass.
    - b. Resin Mix: Modified polyester copolymer and inorganic fillers and pigments.
  - 2. Class A fire rating in accordance with Factory Mutual Research approval standard 4880.
  - 3. Finish: Surfaseal.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Test Data:
    - a. Meets USDA/FSIS requirements
    - b. FRP does not support mold or mildew (per ASTM D3273 and ASTM D3274).
    - c. Meets minimum requirements of major model building codes for Class A interior wall and ceiling finishes of flame spread  $\leq 25$ , smoke developed 450 or less (per ASTM E-84)
    - d. Crane Composites certifies that Fire-X Glasbord (FXE) meets the requirements of ASTM D5319.
    - e. Classification Class A - Flame spread 0 to 25, smoke development index of 450 or less per ASTM E 84.
    - f. Grade 6: 0.081 to 0.099 n.; 0.090 in. nominal.
    - g. Tolerances:
      - 1) Width and Length:  $\pm .125$  in up to and including 12 ft.
      - 2) Squareness:  $\pm .125$  in.
      - 3) Thickness:  $\pm .10\%$ .
    - h. Product identified by 1 red thread and 1 blue thread on the back.
    - i. Two Translucent Plastic Threads with Fluorescent Pigment Design® on the front identify Fire-X Glasbord.
    - j. MEA Approved. MEA 16-85M. VOL. II
    - k. Factory Mutual Approved Fire-X Glasbord is the only fiberglass reinforced plastic interior wall panel that is accepted under Factory Mutual Research Approved
    - l. FRP, Class 1 Interior Finish Material in accordance with Factory Mutual Research Approval Standard 4880. Test report #2B2A2.AM.
    - m. GREENGUARD® Children & Schools and GREENGUARD® Indoor Air Quality Certification. (Certificate # 90154-03) [www.greenguard.org](http://www.greenguard.org)
  - 5. Panel Trim: Extruded PVC, in manufacturer's standard colors.
    - a. Outside corners, inside corners, edge trim, and division molding.
  - 6. Sealant: Marlite Silicone Sealant; gunnable silicone rubber; clear.
    - a. Low-Emitting Materials: Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Take panels out of cartons and allow to acclimatize to room conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- D. Protect existing surfaces from damage due to installation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use the adhesives recommended by the panel manufacturer unless prohibited by local regulations; obtain manufacturer's approval of alternative adhesives.
- C. Install continuous bead of silicone sealant in each joint and trim groove and between trim and adjacent construction, maintaining 1/8 inch expansion space.
- D. Avoid contamination of panel faces with adhesives, solvents, or cleaners; clean as necessary and replace if not possible to repair to original condition.
- E. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- F. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 068200

## SECTION 071909 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for independent testing and inspection requirements for concrete moisture and alkalinity.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier” for concrete sealers to reduce moisture and alkalinity level when testing fails.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Independent testing agency qualifications: Past 4 year history of testing of comparable project size and scope.
- B. Product data: Moisture test kit.
- C. Testing Results: Provide interior temperature, humidity, moisture vapor and alkalinity results for testing period.
  - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Test Report.
  - 2. Moisture Test Report.
- D. Locations Map: Provide each testing result documented on a locations map. Map may be finish floor plan by Architect or similar representation.
- E. Record Submittals: Testing reports and locations map.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).

5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

## 1.5 SCHEDULING

- A. Site Meeting: Testing Agency, Owner, Architect and Contractor shall meet 30 days prior to flooring installation to discuss testing requirements, specifications and locations prior to testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Moisture Test, ASTM F 1869 Test kit:
  1. Non-recycled anhydrous calcium chloride at 94% purity.
  2. Dome with self adhesive butyl sealant.
  3. Calcium chloride container:
    - a. Content weight limited to 16 grams +/- 1 gram.
    - b. Dimensions: 69mm +/- 1mm diameter with 16mm +/- 1mm height.
  4. Products:
    - a. American Moisture Test, Inc. [www.DomeTest.com](http://www.DomeTest.com) (866) 670-9700.
    - b. Sinak.
    - c. Or equal.
- B. Gram Scale: Calibrated to 0.1 grams as specified by ASTM
- C. Alkalinity Test, ASTM F 710 Meter:
  1. Digital wide range 1–14 pH meter.
  2. Waterproof flat tip.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site: Weatherproofed, doors installed and windows secured. Do not start testing process when site has standing water, surface contaminants, exposed to exterior conditions or concrete installation is less than 90 days of age.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete substrates of adhesives residue, paint, curing, sealing, floor coverings a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of testing equipment.
- B. Temperature & Humidity: Maintain site at the temperature and humidity conditions to those anticipated during normal occupancy and maintain these conditions minimum of 7 days (exceed ASTM F1869 requirements) prior and during testing period.
- C. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with testing results.

#### 3.3 TESTING

- A. Apply test at a rate of three (3) test for areas up to 1,000 square feet and one (1) test per each 1,000 square feet thereafter. Mark concrete test location for future identification.
  - 1. Moisture:
    - a. Perform all gram scale weights on site.
    - b. Expose dome for 60 to 72 hours.
    - c. Report results as pounds of emission.
    - d. Mark each test location by marker for future identification.
  - 2. Alkalinity:
    - a. Apply manufacture solution to form a 1 inch diameter circle directly to interior of moisture dome.
    - b. Allow to absorb into concrete for 1 minute.
    - c. Expose flat tip pH meter to solution and allow to calculate.
  - 3. Report results, calculations and locations as a submittal.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage and pay for qualified independent testing agency specified to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Testing agency shall perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
  - 2. Testing agency shall verify thickness of coatings during traffic coating application.
  - 3. If test results show coating materials do not comply with requirements, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces, and reapply coatings.

- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- C. Do not allow floor coverings to be installed in areas above 3.0 pounds per ASTM F 1869 and pH levels greater than 10 or floor covering manufacturer's requirements.

END OF SECTION 071909

## SECTION 071910 - CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes concrete stain and sealer.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ground and Floor Surfaces: Slip resistant per CBC 11B-302.1.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of stain finish indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of stain required, prepared on rigid backing and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
- D. Samples: For each type of sealer and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water repellents comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for assemblies.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.

2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
1. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F.
  2. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for more than 28 days.
  3. Concrete or brick masonry walls are not treated prior to 30 days after building close-in.
  4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
  5. Application proceeds more than 24 hours after surfaces have been wet.
  6. Substrate is not frozen, or surface temperature is above 40 deg F.
  7. Windy conditions do not exist that may cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Patching compound, cementitious, thin patching and skim-coating material, designed for reducing surface defects on interior floors. : Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Degussa.
  - 2. ChemMasters.
  - 3. Or equal.
- B. Concrete stain chemically combines with cured concrete to produce permanent, variegated or translucent color effects: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Scofield. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Degussa.
  - 3. ChemMasters.
  - 4. Or equal.
- C. Concrete Clear Sealer for protecting floors: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Consolideck LS by Prosoco. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Scofield.
  - 3. Degussa.
  - 4. ChemMasters.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. General: Sealants applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

### 2.3 PATCHING COMPOUND

- A. Patching compound, cementitious, thin patching and skim-coating material, designed for reducing surface defects on interior floors.
  - 1. Composition and Materials:
    - a. Complex, precisely engineered, polymer-modified, cementitious, thin patching material produced by a proprietary manufacturing and intergrinding process.

- b. Designed for ease of mixing and installation, superior adhesion without priming, and rapid strength gain, it is a single-component, non-gypsum-based, powdered material containing no sand or calcium chloride.

## 2.4 STAIN

- A. Product: Lithochrome Chemstain Classic Stain by Scofield.
  1. Concrete stain chemically combines with cured concrete to produce permanent, variegated or translucent color effects:
  2. Acidic, water-based solution of metallic salts that penetrate and react with chemicals in cured concrete and some cementitious, self-leveling toppings to produce insoluble color deposits in the pores.
  3. Each color is produced from a different, complex proprietary formulation containing no pigments or resins.
  4. They lightly etch the concrete surface to remove laitance and allow a more effective chemical reaction and deeper color penetration.
  5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.5 SEALER

- A. Product: Consolideck LS by Prosoco or equal.
  1. Premium hardener, densifier and sealer for concrete surfaces.
  2. Penetrating lithium silicate treatment reacts with the concrete to produce insoluble calcium silicate hydrate within the concrete pores.
  3. Treated surfaces resist damage from water and surface abrasion.
  4. Reduces dusting and simplifies maintenance.
  5. Will not trigger or contribute to surface ASR (alkali silicate reaction).
  6. Technical Data:
    - a. Form: Clear, water-like liquid.
    - b. pH: 11.0.
    - c. Active Content: 14.5 percent.
    - d. Total Solids: 14.5 percent.
    - e. VOC Content: 0 grams per Litter. Complies with all known national, state and district AIM VOC regulations.
    - f. Flash Point: Not flammable.
    - g. SCS Certified: Indoor air quality, Gold.
    - h. NSF: nonfood compounds program listed R2, Registration #142259.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Freshly Placed, Uncured Steel-Troweled Concrete
  1. After final finishing, soft cut control joints. Clean concrete of any dirt, residue or soft cut saw debris.

2. Using a low pressure sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gallon per minute tip, apply a single coat of Consolideck® LS®. Lightly apply sufficient product to wet the surface without producing puddles.
3. Use a clean, soft bristle push broom or microfiber pad to spread the product evenly and ensure uniform wetting. Avoid spreading once drying begins. Scrubbing is not necessary.
4. If surfaces dry immediately, increase the rate of application. Surface should remain wet for 5 to 10 minutes. Adjust rate of application to eliminate puddles. Allowing excess material to puddle on the floor will extend dry times and create white residues which must be removed immediately. Allow treated surfaces to dry.
5. Immediately apply the specified curing compound or initiate the specified curing procedure.
6. When the curing process is complete, use an automatic floor scrubber equipped with cleaning pads or brushes appropriate for removal of accumulated construction soiling and surface residues. Avoid pads or brushes which may damage the finished floor.

B. Cured, Steel Troweled Concrete

1. Remove all dirt, debris, or curing compounds using the appropriate surface prep cleaner. Allow cleaning waters used in surface preparation to dry.
2. The prepared surface must wet uniformly. Confirm surface absorbency with a light water spray. In hot, dry weather, pre-wet the concrete with fresh water. Allow any standing water to evaporate.
3. Apply a single coat using a low pressure sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gallon per minute spray tip. Apply sufficient product to wet the surface without producing puddles. Use a clean, soft bristle push broom or microfiber pad to spread the product evenly and ensure uniform wetting. Avoid spreading once drying begins. Scrubbing is not necessary.
4. If surfaces dry immediately, increase the rate of application. Surface should remain wet for 5–10 minutes. Adjust rate of application to eliminate puddles. Allowing excess material to puddle on the floor will extend dry times and create white residues which must be removed immediately.
5. Allow treated surfaces to dry.
6. Remove any dried powder residue using a stiff broom, power sweeper or auto-scrubbing machine.

- C. Cleanup: Before product dries, clean tools and equipment with fresh water. Immediately wash off over spray from glass, aluminum, polished or other surfaces with fresh water.

### 3.2 APPLICATION OF WATER-BASED REACTIVE STAIN

- A. Concrete surfaces shall be dry and properly prepared as described above. Protect surrounding areas from over-spray, run-off and tracking. Divide surfaces into small work sections using wall, joint lines, or other stationary breaks as natural stopping points.
- B. Apply water-based reactive stains full strength (undiluted) at the coverage rate recommended by the manufacturer and use application equipment described in the manufacturer's printed technical literature. The color of the liquid chemical stain has no resemblance to the final color produced on the concrete substrate.
- C. Apply water-based reactive stain to the substrate with an airless sprayer or HVLP sprayer.

- D. Reaction time depends on wind conditions, temperatures, and humidity levels.
- E. The second coat, if required, should be applied after the first coat has dried sufficiently and can be walked on without damage, normally 2-4 hours after application depending on temperature and humidity. A third coat could be applied 2-4 hours after the second coat.
- F. On vertical surfaces, spray applications of stain should start at the bottom and proceed upward. The material should be applied in light coats while maintaining a wet edge to ensure penetration into the surface.

### 3.3 APPLICATION OF SEALER

- A. Concrete substrate shall be completely dry.
- B. Sealer shall be produced by the water-based reactive stain manufacturer.
- C. After the final stain application has dried sufficiently, normally 8-24 hours at 75 F and 50 percent relative humidity, remove all contaminates from the surface by dry mopping if required.
- D. Apply sealer according to manufacturer's written instructions at a rate of 300 to 500 square feet per gallon per coat. Two coats are required.
- E. Maintain a wet edge at all times.
- F. Allow sealer to completely dry before applying additional coats.
- G. Apply second coat of sealer at 90 degrees to the direction of the first coat using the same application method and rates.
- H. Seal horizontal joints in areas subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071910



## SECTION 071920 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY BARRIER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplemental, and Special Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Concrete moisture and alkalinity barrier when moisture or alkalinity test fails.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing” for independent moisture and alkalinity testing prior to installation of flooring materials.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ground and Floor Surfaces: Slip resistant per CBC 11B-302.1.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of barrier and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that barrier comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Independent third party testing results:
  - 1. ASTM E 96 Water Vapor Transmission: up to 95% Vapor Reduction.
  - 2. ASTM D 4541 Concrete Adhesion: 500psi or concrete cohesive failure.
  - 3. ASTM D 1308 Chemical Resistance: 100% resistant to acid and alkali.
- F. Field Quality Control Documents: Post installation testing by independent testing agency per ASTM F1869, ASTM D 4541.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).

3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Warranty Period: Barrier warranty for 15 years covering performance, concrete adhesion, moisture or alkalinity damage to barrier and installed floor coverings. In the event of barrier failure, manufacturer shall cover labor and material cost to replace moisture or alkalinity damaged flooring or coatings, reapply barrier, adhesives, patching compounds and installation accessories.
1. Moisture Vapor Reduction: No upper performance limitations.
  2. Alkalinity Control: No upper performance limitations.
  3. Manufacturing defects warranties are not acceptable.
- B. Warranty shall not exclude ACI documents, dew point, concrete salts, admixtures, resin and silicate surfaces treatments. Installations on slab surfaces deems acceptance of on site conditions. Barrier manufacturer is responsible for complete review of concrete mix designs, admixtures, sub slab vapor barrier installed and curing methods for written acceptance prior to installations.
- C. Installer: Submit 15 year warranty covering installation defects and improper installations on workmanship.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. VAP-1 2000 FS by Koster. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Vapor-Guard DC by Advance Moisture Control.
  - 3. MES 100 by Floor Seal Technology Inc.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY BARRIER

- A. Product: VAP I 2000 FS by Koster or equal.
  - 1. Fast-setting, one-coat, membrane-forming, moisture vapor control system consisting of a unique combination of epoxy resins and other compounds formulated to prevent floor covering failures on concrete slabs with elevated levels of moisture.
  - 2. Meets or exceeds the performance requirements in ASTM F3010-13 Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.
  - 3. Has no upper limit for water vapor emission from concrete floor slabs. It can be applied to concrete slabs with relative humidity up to 100% RH and it provides protection from sustained exposure to pH 14.
  - 4. Low permeance of 0.047 perms, moisture blocker for virtually all types of flooring, including low permeance flooring such as sheet goods and rubber tile.
  - 5. Compliant with all state and federal VOC regulations, having VOC content of 0 g/L, which allows installation in sensitive areas such as hospitals, schools, and grocery stores.
- B. Concrete Topcoat: Cement based self-leveling underlayment product acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to barrier manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure that surface is dry enough.
  - 1. Shot blast surface to allow maximum penetration and adhesion. Grind near walls and edges.
- B. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.
- C. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply barrier until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Barrier work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Barrier: Apply by squeegee and roller application methods to saturate entire surface. Spread rates shall produce results of up to 95% moisture reduction per ASTM E 96 and post installation testing rate specified.
- B. Roller and squeegee methods to saturate concrete porosity. Final surfaces shall be light reflective white.
- C. Joint and Crack Treatment: Apply barrier directly over cracks, holes, and slab imperfections for maximum flexibility, moisture vapor and alkalinity control.
- D. Cement Topcoat: As required for applications under resilient flooring for sealants installed after curing of concrete.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Tests:
  1. Conduct moisture-alkalinity test by an independent testing company prior to resilient flooring and carpet installation.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean barrier from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by barrier application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by barrier application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071920

## SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Concealed thermal and sound insulation.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.

10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of building insulation that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Thermal and Sound Insulation: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Owens Corning. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Johns Manville (JM).
  - 3. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BATT/BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Glass-fiber bonded with acrylic thermosetting binder.
  - 1. For walls and partitions: Unfaced Batts.
- B. Thermal Rating: R values as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sound Attenuation Ratings: Minimum R-11 on interior walls and partitions, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide.
- B. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated, or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
  - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.



END OF SECTION 072100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 074113.07 - STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Architectural standing-seam metal roof panels.
  2. Metal roof accessories.
  3. Roof insulation.
  4. Miscellaneous metal framing.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, substrate Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  4. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  5. Review structural loading limitations of substrate during and after roofing.
  6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and end lap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details specific to project, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
- C. Accessory Details: Include details of the following items:
  1. Flashing and trim.
  2. Pipe penetration flashings.
  3. Roof curbs.
  4. Gutters.
  5. Downspouts.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality Control Reports.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An employer of workers trained and certified by manufacturer, including a full-time on-site supervisor with a minimum of five years' experience installing similar work, able to communicate verbally with Contractor, Architect, and employees, and qualified by the manufacturer to furnish warranty of type specified.
  - 1. **Manufacturer's On-Site Roll Former Operators:** Experienced full-time employees of metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. **Professional Engineer Qualification:** A qualified professional engineer licensed in the project state, and experienced in metal roof panel system design similar to that required for Project.
- C. **UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment:** UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.
- D. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized full-time employee representative of manufacturer, and experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roof panel system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.
- E. **Source Limitations:** Obtain metal roof panels and accessories from a single source supplied or approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.
- E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of substrate, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty, General: Warranties specified shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Roof System Warranty, General: Warranties specified in this Section include the following components and systems specified in other sections supplied by the metal roof panel manufacturer:
  - 1. Manufactured copings, roof edge, counterflashings, and reglets.
  - 2. Roof curbs, hatches, and penetration flashings.
  - 3. Roof expansion joint assemblies.
  - 4. Low slope-roofing system.
  - 5. Metal wall and soffit panels and trim.
  - 6. Penetration flashings.
  - 7. Wall expansion joint assemblies.
- C. Special System Weathertightness Warranty for Metal Roof Panels: Written warranty in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Qualified Installer Requirement: Installer must meet requirements in Quality Assurance Article.

3. Installation Inspection Requirement: By manufacturer's technical representative in accordance with requirements of Part 3 Field Quality Control Article.
  4. Annual Manufacturer Inspection Requirement: By qualified manufacturer's technical representative, to report maintenance responsibilities to Owner necessary for preservation of Owner's warranty rights. The cost of manufacturer's annual inspections is included in the Contract Sum. Inspections to occur in Years 2, 5, 10, and 15 following Substantial Completion.
- D. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Written warranty in which Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes under normal atmospheric conditions within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturers/Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturer:
1. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH, (800) 562-2728, [www.tremcoroofing.com](http://www.tremcoroofing.com).
  2. Or equal.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies [and related engineered structural support members specified in Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"] withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- E. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than the following when tested according to ASTM E 1680, based upon 16 inch (406 mm) wide panel:
  - 1. Maximum 0.0001 cfm/sq. ft. (0.001 L/s x sq. m) of roof area at test-pressure difference of - 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (-75.2 Pa).
  - 2. Maximum 0.0028 cfm/sq. ft. (0.0028 L/s x sq. m) of roof area at test-pressure difference of - 20.00 lbf/sq. ft. (- 958 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 20.00 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).
- G. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

### 2.3 ARCHITECTURAL STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
  - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Factory-formed symmetrical panels with vertical ribs at panel edges and flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation in either direction by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together utilizing a seam cap, and configured to enable future replacement of individual panels without disturbing adjacent panels.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Tremco, Inc., TremLock T-138.
  - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 50 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 340), prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M; structural quality.
    - a. Thickness: 0.0236-inch/24 ga. (0.71-mm) minimum thickness.
    - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    - c. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: 2-Coat Fluoropolymer.
    - d. Exposed Finish: Exposed metallic coating.
    - e. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors [meeting energy performance requirements].



3. Clips: Low-movement floating clips to accommodate thermal movement; fixed clips where design permits; intermittent or continuous clips as required to meet performance requirements; and with clip bearing plate where required.
  - a. Material: 0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Joint Type: Field mechanically seamed.
5. Seam Cap: Match panel material and finish; provide with two rows of integral factory hot-applied sealant.
6. Panel Pan Configuration: Plank & Pencil Ribs on main roofs, flat panels on canopy roofs.
7. Color: Champagne Metallic on main roofs, standard galvalume on canopy roofs.
8. Panel Seam Height: Not less than 1 3/8 inch.
9. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.

#### 2.4 METAL ROOF ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Roof Accessories, General: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Panel Sealants: Provide one of the following identical to that used in test panels meeting performance requirements:
  1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 99 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene or butyl rubber compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1 inch (25 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, with nylon spacer beads to prevent overcompression of the sealant tape.
  2. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311, with nylon spacer beads to prevent overcompression of the sealant tape.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

- D. Pipe Penetration Flashings: Flexible boot type, with stainless steel compression ring, and stainless steel pipe strap. Use silicone-type boot at hot pipes.
- E. Gutters: Formed from same material roof panels. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- G. Pipe Penetration Flashing: Premolded EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base and stainless steel pipe clamp to secure collar to pipe.
- H. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from aluminum sheet, minimum 0.080 inch (1.2 mm) thick; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles, and welded top box, integral internal fastener flange, and water diverter. Fabricate curb subframing of minimum 0.0598-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped galvanized steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads, of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
  - 1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, rigid insulation.

## 2.5 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2 glass-fiber mat, Grade 3, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, based on tests performed on unfaced core. 0.02 perm (1.15 ng/Pa x s x sq. m). FM Approvals 4450/4470 approved. CFC-, HCFC-, and HFC- free.
  - 1. Insulation Seam Tape: Manufacturer's recommended tape compatible with insulation facing and with adjacent air barrier transition material.

## 2.6 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended fire rated slip sheet, of type required for application.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

### PART 3 -

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine solid roof substrate to verify that substrate joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
  - 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subpurlins, eave angles, furring, and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.3 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow. Coordinate installing roofing system

components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

- B. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to cover entire roof. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Seal all joints and penetrations air- and vapor-tight.
- C. Rigid Board Insulation: Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
  - 1. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches (50 mm) or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
  - 2. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - 3. Seam Tape: Tape seams of board insulation to form unbroken air barrier across plane of insulation. Repair damaged facing with seam tape.

### 3.4 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). [Extend underlayment into gutter trough.] Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
  - 1. Apply over entire roof surface.
- B. Apply fire rated slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

### 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
  - 1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along a single line of fixing located at eave.
  - 2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.
- C. Install metal roof panels as follows:

1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. (27.8 sq. m) in presence of factory-authorized representative.
  2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch or abrasive saw is not permitted.
  3. Install panels perpendicular to supporting purlins.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  5. Provide metal closures at rake edges, rake walls, and each side of ridge and hip caps.
  6. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
  7. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  8. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.
- D. Fasteners:
1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- E. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Use slip sheet where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- G. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- ### 3.6 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION
- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Erection Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (1:960) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8 inch (3 mm) offset of splices and alignment of matching profiles.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Watertight Installation:
  - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
  - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  - c. Panels to be installed in a continuous length. No end laps will be allowed.

### 3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting
  1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  1. Form trim and transition joints using compressed joints with captive butyl sealant capable of resisting static water pressure. Cleated joints and exposed joint sealants do not meet this requirement.
  2. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  3. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped, riveted, and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative: Engage a qualified manufacturer's technical representative acceptable to Owner to provide ongoing inspection reports during construction.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.07



## SECTION 074293 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal soffit panels.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal soffit panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and end lap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details specific to project. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal soffit panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer, Installer, and manufacturer's technical representative
  - 1. Submit Installer qualifications in the form of an original letter on manufacturer's letterhead signed by authorized manufacturer representative.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal soffit panels to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An employer of workers trained and certified by manufacturer, including a full-time on-site supervisor with a minimum of five years' experience installing similar work, able to communicate verbally with Contractor, Architect, and employees, and qualified by the manufacturer to furnish warranty of type specified.
- B. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized full-time employee representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified soffit panel system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.
- C. **Source Limitations:** Obtain metal soffit panels and accessories and metal roof and wall panels and accessories from a single source supplied or approved by metal soffit panel manufacturer.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver metal soffit panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal soffit panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal soffit panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal soffit panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal soffit panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal soffit panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal soffit panel for period of metal soffit panel installation.
- E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Weather Limitations:** Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal soffit panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal soffit panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal soffit panel assemblies with roofing and wall work, rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty, General: Warranties specified shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Written warranty in which Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal soffit panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes under normal atmospheric conditions within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturers/Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturer or equal:
  - 1. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH, (800) 562-2728, [www.tremcoroofing.com](http://www.tremcoroofing.com).

#### 2.2 METAL [SOFFIT] [FASCIA] [SCREEN]PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Tremco, Inc. Flush Panel Soffit Panels
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 50 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 340); structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - a. Minimum Thickness: 0.0236-inch/24 ga. (0.71-mm).
  - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - c. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - d. Color: Champagne Metallic.
3. Panel Profile: Flush pan with locking wind tabs at joint.
4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
5. Panel Height: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal soffit panels, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal soffit panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal soffit panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) minimum thickness, zinc-coated(galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal soffit panels.
  1. Basis of Design Product: Tremco, TremLock Sheet

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners

with heads matching color of metal soffit panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM sealing washers.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal soffit panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
  - 1. Site-rolled fabrication of panels or shop-rolling of panels using fixed equipment designed for site-rolling applications does not meet the requirements of this Section.
- B. Fabricate metal soffit panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Fabricate metal soffit panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Steel: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal soffit panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal soffit panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal soffit panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that weather-resistant barrier material has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
  - 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal soffit panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal soffit panels before metal soffit panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal soffit panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 1. Soffit Framing: Wire-tie or clip furring channels to supports.

### 3.3 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal soffit panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal soffit panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Commence metal soffit panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. (27.8 sq. m.) in presence of factory-authorized representative.
  - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal soffit panels.
  - 3. Flash and seal metal soffit panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal soffit panels are installed.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 6. Install flashing and trim as metal soffit panel work proceeds.
  - 7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 8. Apply sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for weather proofing.
  - 9. Align bottom of metal soffit panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 10. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer.

- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal soffit panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Seal metal soffit panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
    - a. Sealant in Moving Joints: Elastomeric.
    - b. Sealant in Non-moving Concealed Joints: Butyl.
- E. Lap-Seam Metal soffit panels: Fasten metal soffit panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal soffit panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal soffit panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  - 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps; on side laps of nesting-type panels; on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
  - 7. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.

### 3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.



1. Install components required for a complete metal soffit panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (605 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative: Engage a qualified manufacturer's technical representative acceptable to Owner to perform substrate examination, interim observations, and final roof inspections, and to prepare reports.
- B. Remove and replace metal soffit panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal soffit panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal soffit panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal soffit panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal soffit panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 075216.11 - SBS MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, HOT-APPLIED

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) modified bituminous membrane roofing system on wood deck, including but not limited to:
  - a. Roof insulation.
  - b. Roof membrane and membrane base flashings.
  - c. Roof surfacing consisting of mineral granulated cap sheet.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Roofing asphalt heated to its equiviscous temperature, the temperature at which its viscosity is 125 centipoise for mop-applied roofing asphalt and 75 centipoise for mechanical spreader-applied roofing asphalt, within a range of plus or minus 25 deg. F (14 deg. C), measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranties: Executed copies of warranties.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Daily Protection: Coordinate installation of roofing so insulation and other components of roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing and insulation with a course of roofing sheet securely in place with joints and edges sealed.
  - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
  - 3. Remove temporary plugs from roof drains at end of each day.
  - 4. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty, General: Warranties specified shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
  - 1. Manufacturer's warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, fasteners, roofing membrane accessories and other components of roofing system specified in this Section.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. **Installer's Warranty:** Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. **Extended Roof System Warranty:** Warranties specified in this Section include the following components and systems specified in other sections supplied by the roofing system Manufacturer, and installed by the roofing system Installer:
1. Sheet metal flashing and trim, including roof penetration flashings.
  2. Manufactured copings, roof edge, counterflashings, and reglets.
  3. Roof curb, hatch, and penetration flashings.
  4. Roof and parapet expansion joint assemblies.
  5. Metal roof, wall, and soffit panels and trim.
- E. **Manufacturer Inspection Requirement:** By manufacturer's technical representative, to report maintenance responsibilities to Owner necessary for preservation of Owner's warranty rights. The cost of manufacturer's inspections is included in the Contract Sum.
1. Inspections to occur in the following years subsequent to completion: 2, 5, 10 and 15.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Basis-of-Design Manufacturer/Product:** The roof system specified in this Section is based upon products of Tremco, Inc., [www.tremcoroofing.com](http://www.tremcoroofing.com), named in other Part 2 articles. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or equal.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain components for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

### 2.2 ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. **Sheathing Paper:** Red rosin type, minimum 3 lb./100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).
- B. **Base Sheet:**
1. ASTM D 6162 Type III Grade S SBS/SEBS-modified asphalt coated composite polyester and glass-fiber-reinforced high strength sheet, smooth surfaced.
    - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, POWERply 300 Smooth.

- b. Tensile Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction, 390 lbf/in (68 kN/m); cross machine direction, 330 lbf/in (58 kN/m).
- c. Tear Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction, 715 lbf (3.18 kN); cross machine direction 635 lbf (2.82 kN).
- d. Elongation at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction, 16 percent; cross machine direction, 10 percent.
- e. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D 5147: -35 deg. F (-37 deg. C).
- f. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D 5147: 0.100 inch (2.5 mm).

C. SBS Modified Bituminous Cap Sheet:

- 1. ASTM D 6163 Type I Grade G SBS-modified asphalt-coated glass-fiber-reinforced sheet, granular surfaced with a factory applied white reflective granule; CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant.
  - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, POWERply Standard FR GT24W.
  - b. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E 108: Class A.
  - c. Tensile Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction 70 lbf/in (12.0 kN/m); Cross machine direction 50 lbf/in (8.8 kN/m).
  - d. Tear Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction, 90 lbf (400 N); Cross machine direction 90 lbf (400 N).
  - e. Elongation at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction 4 percent; Cross machine direction 4 percent.
  - f. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D 5147: -10 deg. F (-23 deg. C).
  - g. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D 5147: 0.157 inch (4 mm).
  - h. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E 1980: 88.

D. Base Flashing Backer Sheet:

- 1. ASTM D 4601 Type II nonperforated asphalt-impregnated and coated glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides..
  - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmastic Glass Ply.
  - b. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D 146: Machine direction, 90 lbf/in (15.7 kN/m); Cross machine direction, 70 lbf/in (12.2 kN/m)..
  - c. Pliability, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) radius bend, ASTM D 146: No failures..
  - d. Weight, ASTM D 228: 33 lb/100 sq. ft. (1.6 kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

## E. Base Flashing Sheet:

1. ASTM D 6163 Type I Grade G SBS-modified asphalt-coated glass-fiber-reinforced sheet, granular surfaced with a factory applied white reflective granule; CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant.
  - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, POWERply Standard FR GT24W.
  - b. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E 108: Class A.
  - c. Tensile Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction 70 lbf/in (12.0 kN/m); Cross machine direction 50 lbf/in (8.8 kN/m).
  - d. Tear Strength at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction, 90 lbf (400 N); Cross machine direction 90 lbf (400 N).
  - e. Elongation at 73 deg. F (23 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D 5147: Machine direction 4 percent; Cross machine direction 4 percent.
  - f. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D 5147: -10 deg. F (-23 deg. C).
  - g. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D 5147: 0.157 inch (4 mm).
  - h. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E 1980: 88.

## F. Detailing Fabric:

1. Woven Glass Fiber Mesh, Vinyl-Coated: Non-shrinking, non-rotting, vinyl-coated woven glass mesh for reinforcing flashing seams, membrane laps, and other roof system detailing..
  - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmesh.
  - b. Tensile strength, 70 deg. F, ASTM D 146: Warp, 65 lbf/in (289 N); fill, 75 lbf/in (311 N).

## 2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS

## A. ASTM D 312 Type IV hot-melt asphalt.

1. Basis of design product: Tremco, Premium IV.
2. Softening Point, min/max, ASTM D 36: 215–225 deg. F (102–107 deg. C).
3. Ductility at 77 deg. F, minimum, ASTM D 113: 2.5 cm.
4. Penetration at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), min/max, ASTM D 5: 15–30 dmm.

## B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.

## 2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Roof Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
  - 1. Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.
- B. Roof Insulation Cover Board:
  - 1. Glass-mat-faced gypsum panel, primed, ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
    - a. Basis of design product: Tremco/GP Gypsum DensDeck Prime.
    - b. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- D. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

## 2.5 WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway pads, ceramic-granule-surfaced reinforced asphaltic composition slip-resisting pads, manufactured as a traffic pad for foot traffic, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick minimum.
  - 1. Basis of design product: Tremco, Trem-Tred.
  - 2. Flexural Strength at max. load, minimum, ASTM C 203: 210 psi (1.5 kPa).
  - 3. Granule adhesion (weight loss), maximum, ASTM D 4977: 1.1 gram.
  - 4. Impact Resistance at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), ASTM D 3746: No Damage to Roof.
  - 5. Pad Size: 36 by 48 inch (914 by 1220 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation. wood cants



3. Wood Roof Deck: Verify that wood deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
4. Verify that existing insulation and substrate is sound and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation per the drawings.
- B. Where insulation does not exist, install rosin sheet prior to cover board.
- C. Comply with built-up roofing manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- D. Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree cant strips at junctures of built-up roofing with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
  1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- F. Cover Board Installation: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together. Tape joints if required by roofing manufacturer.
  1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

### 3.5 HOT-APPLIED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing" and as follows:

1. Deck Type: Wood deck.
  2. Number of Smooth-Surfaced SBS-Modified Asphalt Sheets: One.
    - a. Adhering Method: Mopped.
  3. Granular-Surfaced SBS-Modified Asphalt Cap Sheet:
    - a. Adhering Method: Mopped.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Cooperate with testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.
- D. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work configured as recommended by NRCA Roofing Manual Appendix: Quality Control Guidelines - Insulation to protect new and existing roofing.
  2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
  3. Remove temporary plugs from roof drains at end of each day.
  4. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- E. Hot Roofing Asphalt Heating: Heat asphalt to its equiviscous temperature, measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application. Circulate asphalt during heating. Do not raise asphalt temperature above equiviscous temperature range more than one hour before time of application. Do not exceed asphalt manufacturer's recommended temperature limits during asphalt heating. Do not heat asphalt within 25 deg. F (14 deg. C) of flash point. Discard asphalt maintained at a temperature exceeding finished blowing temperature for more than four hours.
1. Apply hot roofing asphalt within plus or minus 25 deg. F (14 deg. C) of equiviscous temperature and adhere components to asphalt heated to not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C).
- F. Hot Roofing Asphalt Heating, SEBS-Modified Asphalt: Heat and apply SEBS-modified elastomeric roofing asphalt according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt and adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

### 3.6 SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install modified bituminous roofing membrane sheet and cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing as follows:
1. Unroll roofing membrane sheets and allow them to relax for minimum time period required by manufacturer.
  2. Adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied at not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C).
- B. Laps: Accurately align roofing membrane sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Install roofing membrane sheets so side and end laps shed water. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
  2. Apply roofing granules to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot.

### 3.7 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof; secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, and as follows:
1. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) above built-up roofing and 6 inches (150 mm) onto field of roof membrane.
  2. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
  3. Backer Sheet Application: Mechanically fasten backer sheet to walls or parapets. Adhere backer sheet over roofing membrane at cants in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
  4. Backer Sheet Application: Install backer sheet and adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
  5. Backer Sheet Application: Install backer sheet and adhere to substrate in cold-applied adhesive at rate required by roofing system manufacturer.
  6. Flashing Sheet Application: Adhere flashing sheet to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied at not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C). Apply hot roofing asphalt to back of flashing sheet if recommended by roofing system manufacturer. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
  7. Flashing Sheet Application: Adhere flashing sheet to substrate in cold-applied adhesive at rate required by roofing system manufacturer. Seal joints in flashing sheet. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.

8. Flashing Sheet Bottom Termination: Adhere flashing sheet to roof membrane sheet continuously along bottom of flashing sheet.
  - a. Bituminous Flashing: Seal bottom termination of base flashing by adhering to roofing membrane and stripping flashing to membrane joint with reinforcing fabric and cold applied adhesive.
  - b. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Heat weld vertical flashing joints. Seal bottom termination of base flashing by adhering to roofing membrane with cold-applied and sealing flashing to membrane joint with joint sealant.
- B. Seal top termination of base flashing with a metal termination bar.
- C. Install roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on membrane roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Roof Drains: Set 30 by 30 inch (760 by 760 mm) square metal flashing in bed of asphalt roofing cement on completed roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping and extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.
  1. Install stripping according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Walkway Pads: Install walkway pads using units of size indicated or, if not indicated, of manufacturer's standard size according to walkway pad manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Sweep away loose aggregate surfacing.
  2. Set walkway pads in cold-applied adhesive.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation at commencement and upon completion.
  1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of built-up roofing where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
  1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 075216.11

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls, fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
  - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
  - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
    - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
  - 3. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.

- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
  
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
  - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  
- C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
  - 1. Types of penetrating items.
  - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
    - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY



- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of through-penetration firestop system that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers.
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.
  - 5. Steel sleeves.
- C. Caulking, sealants, and adhesives applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

## 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
  - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
  - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

## 2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

### 3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.
- B. Marking and Identification: Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling. Such identification shall:
  - 1. Be located in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or attic spaces.
  - 2. Be repeated at intervals not exceeding 30 feet measured horizontally along the wall or partitions.
  - 3. Include lettering not less than 0.5 inch in height, incorporating the suggest wording: "fire and/or smoke barrier – protect all openings," or other wording.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.

- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM LOCATION

- A. Provide assemblies as indicated on Drawings. Provide following products for additional locations not identified on Drawings.
- B. For penetrations by non combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following materials are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
  - 2. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
  - 3. 3M Fire Stop Sealant 2000 4. 3M Fire Barrier CP25 WB.
  - 4. Tremco Tremstop Fyre Sil Sealant.
  - 5. Or equal.
- C. For penetrations by combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems) the following materials are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
  - 2. Hilti CP 618 Firestop Putty.
  - 3. Hilti CP 642 Firestop Jacket.
  - 4. Hilti CP 643 Firestop Jacket.
  - 5. 3M Fire Barrier CP25 WB.
  - 6. 3M Fire Barrier FS 195 Wrap/Strip.
  - 7. Tremco Tremstop WBM Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
  - 8. Or equal.
- D. For penetrations by combustible plastic pipe (open piping systems), the following materials are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti CP 642 Firestop Jacket.
  - 2. Hilti CP 643 Firestop Jacket.
  - 3. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

4. 3M Fire Barrier PPO Plastic Pipe Device.
  5. Or equal.
- E. For large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways' the following materials are acceptable:
1. Hilti FS 635 Trowelable Firestop Compound.
  2. Hilti FIRE BLOCK.
  3. 3M Firestop Foam 2001.
  4. 3M Fire Barrier CS 195 Composite Sheet.
  5. Or equal.

END OF SECTION 078413

## SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for interruptions to fire rated assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities and L-ratings indicated as determined by UL 2079.
  - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with ICBO ES AC30, from the ICBO Evaluation Service.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  - 13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  - 16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  - 18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  - 19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  - 20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  - 21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.



- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
    - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector of authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fire-resistive joint systems that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers.
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
  2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems and prepare inspection reports.
- B. Testing Services: Inspecting of completed installations of fire-resistive joint systems shall take place in successive stages as installation of fire-resistive joint systems proceeds. Do not proceed with installation of joint systems for the next area until inspecting agency determines completed work shows compliance with requirements.
1. Inspecting agency shall state in each report whether inspected fire-resistive joint systems comply with or deviate from requirements.

- C. Remove and replace fire-resistive joint systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and fire-resistive joint systems comply with requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM LOCATION

- A. For fire rated construction joints and other gaps, the following materials are acceptable:
  - 1. FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 2. CP 601 s Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 3. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 4. CP 672 Firestop Joint Spray by Hilti.
  - 5. Firestop Sealant 2000 by 3M.
  - 6. Tremstop Fyre Sil Sealant by Tremco.
  - 7. Or equal.
- B. For openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors. Top of walls, the following materials along with Thermafiber Safing are acceptable:
  - 1. FS 60t Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 2. CP 601s Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 3. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant. by Hilti
  - 4. FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
  - 5. Fire Barrier CP 25 WB by 3M.
  - 6. Or equal.
- C. Firestopping at Electrical Boxes and Utility Outlets.
  - 1. CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick by Hilti.
  - 2. CP 617 and CP 617L Firestop Putty Pad by Hilti.
  - 3. Or equal.

END OF SECTION 078446

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
  1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.
- C. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Joint Sealants: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Sika Corporation
  - 2. Pecora Corporation.
  - 3. Bostik.
  - 4. Dow Corning Corp.

5. GE Plastics.
6. Sonneborn Building Products, ChemRex, Inc.
7. Tremco, Inc.
8. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
9. Or equal.

## 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:
  1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Areas where concrete joint sealant will be adjacent to concrete other than standard gray, sealant color shall match adjacent color as approved by Architect.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.



- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
    - a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
  5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- H. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
  3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
  4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- J. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT LOCATION

- A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. SikaFlex 1A or 15LM by Sika Corp.
    - b. Dynatrol I-XL by Pecora.
    - c. Stampede 1 by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications:
    - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
    - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
    - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Silicone, Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. SikaSil WS-295 Silicone by Sika Corp.
    - b. 895 Silicone or Sil-Span by Pecora.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications:
    - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
    - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
- C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. AC-20 manufactured by Pecora.
    - b. 950A manufactured by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.

- c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; two-part.
1. Products:
    - a. SikaFlex 2C SL or NS with TG Additive by Sika Corp.
    - b. NR-200 self-leveling polyurethane and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealants by Pecora.
    - c. Stampede 2SL by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
  3. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  4. Applications: Use for joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
    - a. Expansion joints in floors.
- E. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; two-part.
1. Products:
    - a. NR-200 Urexpan and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealant by Pecora or equal.
    - b. Stampede 2NS by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
  3. Color: Gray or Limestone.
  4. Applications:
    - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses NT, M, A, G, O; single component, solvent release, non-skinning, non-sagging.
1. Products:
    - a. BC-158 sealant by Pecora.
    - b. WL Silicone Rubber by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
  2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent.
  4. Service Temperature Range: -13 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Shore A Hardness Range: 10 to 30.
- G. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, solvent curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
1. Products:
    - a. SikaSil WS 290 or WS 295 by Sika Corp.
    - b. 864 LM Architectural silicone or 890 silicone sealant by Pecora.
    - c. 790 by Dow Corning Corporation.
    - d. WL Silicone Ultra WL09210.
  2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
  4. Applications:
    - a. Interior or exterior for joints 1/8 to 1-1/2 inch wide.
    - b. Exterior use at expansion joints in masonry where substantial movement is expected.
    - c. Glazing application.

END OF SECTION 079200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 079500 – EXPANSION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Expansion control for building.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide the following for each joint system specified:
  - 1. Placement Drawings: Include line diagrams showing plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, entire route of each joint system, and attachments to other work. Where joint systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
  - 2. Architectural Joint System Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
    - a. Manufacturer and model number for each joint system.
    - b. Trim pieces.
    - c. Joint system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
    - d. Nominal joint width.
    - e. Movement capability.
    - f. Classification as thermal or seismic.
    - g. Materials, colors, and finishes.
    - h. Product options.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of joint system indicated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of architectural joint system indicated.
  - 1. Full width by 6 inches long, for each system required.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for current products.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain architectural joint systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of architectural joint systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of exterior wall joint systems with roof expansion assemblies to ensure that wall transitions are watertight.



## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of architectural joint systems that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Joint Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 2. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
  - 3. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 4. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
  - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
  - 2. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- B. Elastomeric Seals: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed rectangular elastomeric extrusions having internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.
- D. Strip Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membrane or tubular extrusions having an internal baffle system and secured in or over a joint by a metal locking rail.
- E. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material. Provide one of the following.
  - 1. PVC, minimum 30 mils thick.
  - 2. EPDM, minimum 45 mils thick
  - 3. Santoprene.

4. Elastoprene.
5. Or equal.

- F. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, transitions, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

### 2.3 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide architectural joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where joint changes direction or abuts other materials.
  2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint systems.

### 2.4 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING INTERIORS

- A. Flush Seismic Cover Assemblies:
1. Provide continuous extruded aluminum frame assemblies of a suitable profile to receive free floating cover plate of design indicated. Center plate to be held in place and kept centered throughout movement cycle by stainless steel turnbar spaced 24" on center max. Assembly to be sealed with dual durometer, colorable thermoplastic seals with rigid edges for positive attachment to frame and center plate. Free from grooves or ridges, seals to have flexible core of shore hardness 73 to allow max. movement of + 1 inch without gaps occurring between seal and cover assembly. Center plate to include concealed lifting device to allow full seismic movement without damage to cover. Seals to disengage under seismic conditions only. All aluminum in contact with concrete to have a zinc chromate finish.
  2. Extruded Aluminum Seismic Wall/Ceiling Cover Assemblies: Provide continuous frame on each side of joint designed to support exposed cover plate with extruded aluminum adapter along each edge to carry duroflex seal. Assembly to allow movement of +50% of joint width without gaskets and without loss of cover.
  3. Joint Size: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.5 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING EXTERIORS

- A. Aluminum Seismic Roof Cover Assembly:
1. Provide continuous extruded aluminum base frame sections fastened to roof curb at 24" o.c. with aluminum cover formed from minimum 0.078" thick aluminum sheet. Frames sealed with continuous extruded PVC gasket and seated on continuous neoprene waterstop. Frames to incorporate adjustable angle flange folded on site to cover adjacent edge of roof membrane. All transitions and end caps to be factory fabricated to ensure maximum weather tightness. All butt joints to be sealed with aluminum splice cover bedded on caulk and fastened on one side only.
  2. Covers held in place by stainless steel seismic turnbar assembly 24" o.c.
  3. Joint Size: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where architectural joint systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair concrete slabs and blockouts using manufacturer's recommended repair grout of compressive strength adequate for anticipated structural loadings.
- C. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing architectural joint assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install joint systems.
  - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper joint installation and performance.
  - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
  - 4. Locate in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Heavy-Duty Systems: Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support and to bring frame to proper level. Shimming is not allowed.

- 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both frame interfaces before installing compression seals.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of joint assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Water Barrier: Provide water barrier at exterior joints and where called for on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet or where indicated.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over joints. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 079500

## SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8 Section “Door Hardware” for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2015 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).

6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended)
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel doors and frames that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company. (Basis of Design).
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 4. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications for interior doors and frames.
- C. Galvannealed (Metallic-Coated) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating for exterior doors and frames.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.

- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

### 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
    - a. Standard Core: Honeycomb, U-factor of 0.69, R-value of 1.45.
    - b. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection indicated.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
    - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
  - 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
  - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from galvanized (metallic-coated) steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
    - a. Face thickness: 16 gage (0.053 inch).
      - 1) Product: Series L16 by Steelcraft.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless galvanized (metallic-coated) sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
    - a. Face thickness: 18 gage (0.042 inch).
      - 1) Product: Series L18 by Steelcraft.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

### 2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.



2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Frame: 14 gage (0.067-inch) thick steel sheet.
    - a. Product: F14 Series by Steelcraft.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded. Knocked down is not allowed.
  3. Frame: 16 gage (0.053-inch) thick steel sheet.
    - a. Product: F16 Series by Steelcraft.
  4. Frames for Wood Doors: Same type as for steel doors.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
  2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
  3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch-wide steel.
- C. Provide Screw-In Top Cap for exterior doors.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances:

1. Standard doors and frames: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
  2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
    - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
    - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
  1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

- G. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.
1. Maximum Rate: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
  2. Maximum Rate: 0.1 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

## 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Field-Applied Paint Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
    - a. Post-installed expansion anchors shall comply with IR 19-1.
    - b. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
  4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
  5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
  - 2. Access doors for people.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section “Painting” for field applied finishes.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.

8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of access doors and frames that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Access Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Karp Associates Inc.
  2. Babcock Davis.
  3. Acudor.
  4. Milcor Inc.
  5. Nystrom, Inc.
  6. MIFAB.
  7. Or equal.

### 2.2 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Factory Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
  2. Field Finish: Factory prime for field painting as specified in Division 9 "Painting".
- D. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

### 2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Recessed Door to Receive Drywall Type:
1. Fire-Rated: Model 450FR by Karp.
  2. Non-Fire-Rated: Model RDW by Karp.
  3. Frame shall be 14 gage steel and doors shall be 16 gage steel.
  4. Door shall be recessed 1 inch.
  5. Trim shall be galvanized steel dry wall bead.
  6. Hinge shall be concealed pivoting rod type.
  7. Locks shall be flush and screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam and studs, or shall be key operated cylinder lock with automatic dust shutter.
  8. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive electrostatic powder, baked grey coat.
  9. Door Sizes:

- a. As indicated on Drawings.
10. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section “Painting”.

B. Flange Type:

1. Fire-Rated: Model KRP-250 by Karp.
2. Non-Fire-Rated: Model DSC-214M by Karp.
3. Frame shall be 14 gage steel and doors shall be 16 gage steel.
4. Flange: One-piece construction, 3/4 inch wide.
5. Hinge shall be concealed continuous piano hinge.
6. Locks shall be flush and screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam and studs, or shall be key operated cylinder lock with automatic dust shutter.
7. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive electrostatic powder, baked grey coat.
8. Door Sizes:
  - a. As indicated on Drawings.
9. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section “Painting”.

## 2.4 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR PEOPLE

A. Product: Model BXT/BXP exterior access doors by Babcock Davis or equal.

1. Door: 24 gauge Steel.
2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Frame: .080 inch 6063-T5 Extruded Aluminum.
4. Installation: Wall.
5. Flange: 1 inch Exposed, or Stucco/Plaster Bead.
6. Hinge: Stainless Steel Continuous Piano.
7. Finish: Mill.
8. Building Key Compatible.
9. Insulated for Temperature Control.
10. Tested for Air and Water Penetration.
11. Options: Non-locking handles on both sides with an interior padlock hasp to lock the doors from the inside.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Field finish per Division 9 Section “Painting”.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes overhead coiling doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders and keying.
  - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:
  - 1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Include description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available for units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches long.
  - 2. Bottom Bar: 6 inches long.
  - 3. Guides: 6 inches long.
  - 4. Brackets: 6 inches square.
  - 5. Hood: 6 inches square.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per UL 10B and NFPA 252, and that are listed and labeled for fire ratings indicated by UL, FMG, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire rating classification: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for "Leakage Rated Assembly" or "S" label.
  - a. Comply with NFPA 105 air leakage requirements.
  - b. Pass UL test procedure 1784.

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operator system, except the counterbalance spring and finish, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.
- B. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.
- C. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Overhead Coiling Doors: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Overhead Door Corp. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Cornell Iron Works Inc.
  - 3. Cookson Company.
  - 4. CHI.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

- A. Product: FireKing Model 630 Fire-Rated Doors by Overhead Door Corp or equal.
  - 1. Label: Provide fire doors certified with the following listing.
    - a. Rolling fire doors up to 152 sf and not exceeding 13 feet 6 inches in width or height shall receive the UL 4-Hour Class A Label when face mounted to masonry opening.
    - b. Rolling fire doors up to 152 sf and not exceeding 13 feet 6 inches in width or height shall receive the UL 3-Hour Class A Label for installation on masonry or steel jamb walls, face mounted or between jambs. Door may be welded to the face of steel jambs. Rolling fire doors up to 152 sf and not exceeding 13 feet 6 inches in width or height shall receive the ULC 3-Hour Class A Label for installation on masonry or steel jamb walls, face mounted or between jambs. Door may be welded to the face of steel jambs.
    - c. Rolling fire doors up to 152 sf and 13 feet 6 inches in width or height shall receive the UL 1-1/2-Hour Class B Label for installation in non-masonry walls, face mounted or between jambs.
    - d. Rolling fire doors up to 152 sf and 13 feet 6 inches in width or height shall receive the ULC 1-1/2-Hour Class B Label for installation in non-masonry walls, face mounted or between jamb.
    - e. Rolling fire doors over 152 sf shall receive the UL Oversize Fire Door Label.

- f. Provide UL labeled smoke protection where indicated. Comply with with UL label for "Leakage Rated Assembly" or "S" label.
  - 1) Comply with NFPA 105 air leakage requirements.
  - 2) Pass UL test procedure 1784.
2. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
  - a. Flat profile type F-265 for doors over 20 feet (6.10 m) thru 24 feet (7.31 m) wide, fabricated of:
    - b. 18 gauge stainless steel.
3. Finish:
  - a. Stainless Steel: Slats shall be stainless steel finished as follows.
  - b. Finish: No. 4 satin finish.
4. Bottom Bar: Two stainless steel angles 1-1/2 inch by 1-1/2 inch by 1/8 inch (38 mm by 38 mm by 3 mm) minimum.
5. Guides: Roll-formed steel shapes attached to continuous steel wall angle for doors through 12 feet wide. Three structural steel angles with minimum thickness of 3/16 inch for doors over 12 feet wide. Guides for between jamb doors shall be structural angles.
  - a. Finish: PowderGuard Zinc Finish for guides, bottom bar and head plate.
6. Brackets: To support counterbalance, curtain and hood
  - a. Hot rolled steel with black powder coated finish.
7. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
8. Hood: 24 gauge galvanized primed steel. Provide one intermediate support bracket for wall openings over 13 feet 6 inches wide.
9. Electric Motor Operation: Provide electric operator as listed in the door UL file, for size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction.
  - a. Model: RSX.
  - b. Floor Resettable Electric Motor Operation.
  - c. Sensing Edge Protection:
    - 1) Electric sensing edge.
  - d. Operator Controls:
    - 1) Key operation with NEMA 1 interior, NEMA 4 exterior, surface and flush mounted open, close, and stop controls.
10. Automatic Closure Standard Fire Door: UL approved release mechanism equipped with a 165 degree fusible link.
  - a. Doors will be equipped with chain hoist release mechanism, requiring only one sash chain to be routed to the operated side (sash chain not required to be routed to adjusting wheel side.)
    - 1) Release mechanism includes planetary gear differential system.
    - 2) Door will close by a thermally actuated link rated @165 degrees F, or by an optional listed releasing device, or by manually activating the release handle.
    - 3) All counterbalance spring tension shall be maintained when the release mechanism is activated.
    - 4) After closing by manual activation of the release handle, the door shall be able to be reset by one person from one side of the door (re-engaging the release handle). No tools shall be required to reset the release mechanism.
  - b. Doors will be equipped with floor resettable electric motor operation system, requiring only one sash chain to be routed to the operated side (sash chain not required to be routed to adjusting wheel side.)



- 1) Release mechanism includes planetary gear differential system.
  - 2) Door will close by a thermally actuated link rated @165 degrees F, or by an optional listed releasing device, or by manually activating the release handle.
  - 3) All counterbalance spring tension shall be maintained when the release mechanism is activated.
  - 4) After closing by manual activation of the release handle, the door shall be able to be reset by one person from one side of the door (re-engaging the release handle). No tools are required to reset the release mechanism.
  - 5) After closing by alarm activation with power on the electric motor, the door shall be able to be reset by resetting the alarm system without additional tools required.
- c. Fire Sentinel time-delay release mechanism provides an added measure of safety to control the doors' closure.
11. Governor: If required by the size for chain hoist doors, provide a viscous governor to regulate the rate of descent of door in a quiet manner. Use an engagement type that is not engaged during normal door operation, but after cable release, will retard the speed during automatic door closure to under 24 inches per second and not less than 6 inches per second per NFPA 80.
  12. Locking:
    - a. Cylinder lock for electric operation with interlock switch.
  13. Wall Mounting Condition:
    - a. As indicated on Drawings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed and verify conditions are in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.
- C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install door and operating equipment with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers and supports.
- B. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust doors for ease of operation, free from warp, twist, or distortion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces soiled by work as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove surplus materials and debris from the site.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner.
- B. Instruct Owner in maintenance procedures.

END OF SECTION 083323

## SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Aluminum-framed storefronts and windows.
  - 2. Manual-swing aluminum doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation materials field installed with aluminum-framed systems.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing windows, door, and other openings.
  - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
  - 4. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
  - 5. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
  - 1. Structural loads.
  - 2. Thermal movements.
  - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
  - 5. Failure includes the following:
    - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
    - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
    - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
    - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - f. Sealant failure.
    - g. Failure of operating units to function properly.

- B. Structural Loads:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
  - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331.
- G. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- H. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Provide anchorage requirements per CBC, Section 1405.12.
  - 2. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 3. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.

4. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
  1. Joinery.
  2. Anchorage.
  3. Expansion provisions.
  4. Glazing.
  5. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.

21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
  - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum-framed systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
    - e. Failure of operating components to function properly.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Entrance and Storefronts, including Windows: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Kawneer. (Basis of Design)
  2. Arcadia Inc.
  3. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
  4. EFCO Corporation.
  5. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
  2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
  3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
  4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308.
  5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
  2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008.
  3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011.

### 2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
  2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- D. Fasteners: X-U by Hilti or equal.

1. Powder-driven fasteners made from hardened steel, austempered to a Rockwell C nominal hardness of 57.5 and zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC 1, Type III.
  2. ESR-2269, Reissued 02/2017. Subject to renewal 02/2019.
- E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.
- F. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.
- G. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- H. Product: Trifab VG 451, non-thermal by Kawneer or equal.
1. Dimensions: 4-1/2 inch deep with 2 inch sightline.
  2. Front, Center, Back or Multi-Plane glass applications.
  3. Flush glazed from either the inside or outside.
  4. Screw Spline, Shear Block, Stick or Type-B fabrication.
  5. SSG / Weatherseal.

## 2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

## 2.5 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Product: 350 Tuffline with heavy wall frame by Kawneer or equal.
1. Doors:
    - a. 3-1/2 inch vertical face dimension.
    - b. Depth: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
    - c. Bottom rail: High Bottom Rail, as indicated on Drawings.
    - d. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
  2. Frames:
    - a. Depth: 4-1/2 inches.



- b. Frame wall thickness: 3/16 inch exposed faces and sides, 5/16 inch at recessed sidewalls receiving mortised or concealed hardware.
  3. Weatherstripping:
    - a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
    - b. The door weathering on door and frame (single or pairs) shall be Kawneer Sealair® weathering. This is comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
  4. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (Necessary to meet specified performance tests).
  5. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.
- B. Door Hardware: Factory hardware and as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
  1. Door hardware supplier shall be responsible for furnishing physical hardware to the entrance manufacturer prior to fabrication, and for coordinating hardware delivery requirements with the hardware manufacturer, the general contractor and the entrance manufacturer to insure the building project is not delayed. Coordinate master-keyed requirements.

## 2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Insulating Materials: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- B. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.

7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).
- E. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
  1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
  2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- F. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
  1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
  2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. Hardware Installation:
  1. Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
  2. Hardware supplier shall furnish hardware to door manufacturer prior to fabrication and coordinate hardware delivery with door manufacturer to insure project is not delayed.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Do not install damaged components.
  - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
  - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
  - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
  - 6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.
  
- B. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
  - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
  
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
  
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.
  
- F. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
  - 2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
  
- G. Install insulation materials as specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
  
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
  
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
  - 2. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
  - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

## SECTION 08 71 00

### DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware, including electric hardware.
2. Storefront and entrance door hardware.
3. Card Access control system.
4. Power supplies for electric hardware.
5. Door position switches.
6. Padlocks.
7. Cylinders for doors fabricated with locking hardware.
8. Point-to-point wiring diagrams for electric hardware.

##### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute – ANSI 156.18 – Materials and Finishes.
  - a) ANSI A156.18 Materials and Finishes
2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
4. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
  - a) NFPA 80 – Fire Doors and Windows
  - b) NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
  - c) NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
5. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
  - a) UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - b) UL 305 – Panic Hardware
6. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
7. Local applicable codes
8. SDI – Steel Door Institute
9. WI – Woodwork Institute
10. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
11. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations

1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section
2. Finishes: see 2.7 of this section.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. SUBMITTALS: Submit six copies of schedule per Section 01330. Only submittals printed one sided will be accepted and reviewed. Organize vertically formatted schedule into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.
2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.

4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
  6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  7. Mounting locations for hardware.
  8. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.
  9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
  10. Catalog cuts.
  11. Point-to-point wiring diagrams.
  12. Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for electronic hardware.
- B. Bid and submit manufacturer's updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.
  - C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from "Schedule of Finish Hardware" on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.
  - D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.
  - E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.
  - F. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
  1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier who employs a certified architectural hardware consultant (AHC), available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
    - a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.
- B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer.
- C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: NFPA 80 compliant. Hardware UL10C / UBC Standard 7-2 (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved-bearing hinges, and resilient seals. Coordinate with wood door section for required intumescent seals. Furnish openings complete.
- E. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).
  - 1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.
- B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.
- C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION**

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:
  - 1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
  - 2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
  - 3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
  - 4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
  - 5. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items. Fire/life-safety system interfacing. Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.
  - 6. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
  - 7. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.
- D. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties:

- |    |                |                         |
|----|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. | Locksets:      | Three years             |
| 2. | Exit Devices:  | Three years mechanical  |
| 3. | Closers:       | Thirty years mechanical |
| 4. | Other Hardware | Two years               |

## 1.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:
1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.
  2. With installer, access control contractor and electrical contractor present, test electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware systems for satisfactory operation.
  3. With installer and electrical contractor present, test hardware interfaced with fire/life-safety system for proper operation and release.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers and their abbreviations used in this schedule:

IVE	H. B. Ives
LCN	LCN Closers
NGP	National Guard Products
SCE	Schlage Electronics
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
VON	Von Duprin

### 2.2 HINGING METHODS

- A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.
- B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
- C. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and concealed bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
1. Outswinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
  2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.



- D. Continuous Hinges:
  - 1. Geared-type aluminum.
    - a) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
    - b) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color. Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.
  - 2. Pinned steel/stainless steel type: continuous stainless steel, 0.25-inch diameter stainless-steel hinge pin.
    - a) Use engineered application-specific wide-throw units as needed to provide maximum swing degree of swing, advise architect if required width exceeds 8 inches.

## 2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS

- A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
  - 1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
  - 2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
  - 3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
  - 4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
  - 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
    - a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
    - b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
    - c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
  - 6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
  - 7. Thumbturns: accessible design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
  - 8. Deadbolts: stainless steel 1-inch throw.
  - 9. Electric operation: Manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.
  - 10. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1 inch deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
  - 11. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 17A design.
  - 12. Certifications:
    - a) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
    - b) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 4 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
    - c) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.

## 2.4 EXIT DEVICES / PANIC HARDWARE

- A. General features:
  - 1. Independent lab-tested 1,000,000 cycles.
  - 2. Push-through push-pad design. No exposed push-pad fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
  - 3. Deadlocking latchbolts, 0.75 inch projection.
  - 4. End caps: impact-resistant, flush-mounted. No raised edges or lips to catch carts or other equipment.
  - 5. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.

6. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.
  7. Releasable in normal operation with 15-pound maximum operating force per UBC Standard 10-4, and with 32-pound maximum pressure under 250-pound load to the door.
  8. Comply with CBC Section 1008.1.10.
- B. Specific features:
1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: cylinder dogging.
  2. Lever Trim: breakaway type, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min. 0.130 inch thickness, compression spring drive, match lockset lever design.
  3. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.

## 2.5 CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers:
1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.
  2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
  3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
  4. Non-sized and adjustable. Place closers inside building, stairs and rooms.
  5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
  6. Advanced Variable Backcheck (AVB): where scheduled, these units commence backcheck at approximately 45 degrees.
  7. Adjustable to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per California Building Code, Section 1133B.2.5 and 1008.1.3, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
  8. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
  9. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units. EDA arms: rigid main and forearm, reinforced elbow.
  10. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
  11. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
  12. Non-flaming fluid, will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
  13. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.
  14. Closer covers shall be metal with screw-on attachment.

## 2.6 OTHER HARDWARE

- A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.
- B. Overhead Stops: Non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- C. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.
- D. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.

1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
  2. Locate overhead stops for maximum possible opening. Consult with Owner for furniture locations. Minimum: 90deg stop / 95deg deadstop. Note degree of opening in submittal.
- E. Seals: Finished to match adjacent frame color. Resilient seal material: polyurethane, polypropylene, nylon brush, silicone rubber or solid high-grade neoprene as scheduled. Do not furnish vinyl seal material. UL label applied to seals on rated doors. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness and durability.
1. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
  2. Solid neoprene: MIL Spec. R6855-CL III, Grade 40.
  3. Non-corroding fasteners at in-swinging exterior doors.
  4. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C / NFPA 252 positive-pressure compliant. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements. Where rigid housed resilient seals are scheduled in this section and the selected door manufacturer only requires an adhesive-mounted resilient seal, furnish rigid housed seal at minimum, or both the rigid housed seal plus the adhesive applied seal. Adhesive applied seals alone are deemed insufficient for this project where rigid housed seals are scheduled.
  5. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C /NFPA 252 positive-pressure. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required
- G. Automatic door bottoms: low operating force units. Doors with automatic door bottoms plus head and jamb seals cannot require more than two pounds operating force to open when closer is disconnected.
- H. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC Section 1133B.2.4.1. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
1. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
  2. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25 inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors (SS/FHSL).
  3. Fire-rated openings, 90-minutes or less duration: use thresholds to interrupt floor covering material under the door where that material has a critical radiant flux value less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter, per NFPA 253. Use threshold unit as scheduled. If none scheduled, request direction from Architect.
  4. Fire-rated openings, 3-hour duration: Thresholds, where scheduled, to extend full jamb depth.
  5. Acoustic openings: Set units in full bed of Division-7-compliant, leave no air space between threshold and substrate.
  6. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
  7. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full-thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.

- I. Through-bolts: Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.
  - 1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.

## **2.7 FINISH**

- A. Generally: BHMA 630/626 Brushed Stainless Steel.
  - 1. Areas using BHMA 630: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

## **2.8 KEYING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Key System: Schlage keyway.
- B. Keys
  - 1. New factory registered master key system.
  - 2. Construction keying: Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
  - 3. Furnish 10 construction keys.
- C. Cylinder cores: furnish keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained. Locks and cylinders same manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS**

- A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.
- B. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
  - 1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
  - 1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1008.1.9.2 and 1133B.2.5.2.
  - 2. Locate panic hardware between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Overhead stops: before installing, determine proposed locations of furniture items, fixtures, and other items to be protected by the overhead stop's action.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.

1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
  2. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
  3. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- B. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
- C. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.
- D. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.

### **3.4. ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
  2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
  3. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
  4. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.
- B. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors: Hire an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.
- C. Fire-rated doors:
1. Wood doors: adjust to 0.125 inches clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
  2. Steel doors: adjust to 0.063 inches minimum to 0.188 inches maximum clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
  3. Adjust wood and steel doors to 0.75 inches maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.
- D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
  2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
  3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware and electrical, electronic and pneumatic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

### **3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING**

- A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.

- B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

### 3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.

SpeXtra: 476653-1

Hardware Group No. 01 - (EXTERIOR, INSWING, GATE, STOREROOM LOCK-CUSHH CLOSER WITH STOP HOLDER)

For use on mark/door #(s):

G1                      G2                      G3                      G4

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	GATE CLOSER AND HINGE	MAMMOTH 180	SILVER (ZILV)	LOCINOX
1	EA	RIM EXIT DEVICE	M9900	32D	MARKS USA
1	EA	CYLINDER DOGGING KIT	M9901	32D	MARKS USA
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	SCHLAGE
1	EA	EXIT TRIM	ETPDNiSRX	26D-M99	ALARM LOCK ICLASS
1	EA	CYLINDER ADAPTER KIT	AL-ET-SIC		ALARM LOCK
1	EA	EXTENDED SPINDLE AND SCREW PACK	S6146		ALARM LOCK
1	EA	IC RIM HOUSING			
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	9500	630	HES INNOVATIONS
1	EA	WELDABLE GATE BOX	K-BX4102 (OR AS NEEDED TO FIT BATTERY BOX)	STEEL	KEEDEKX

Hardware Group No. 02 - (EXTERIOR, OUT SWING, SAFE SCHOOL CLASSROOM LOCK, PUSH SIDE SURFACE MOUNT CLOSER WITH STOP/HOLDER, KICK PLATE)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F101B                      F101C                      F102B                      F105B                      F106B                      F107A  
 F107B                      F108B                      F109B                      F110B                      F111B                      G101B  
 G101C                      G106B                      G108B                      G111A                      G111B                      G112B  
 G113B                      G114B                      G115B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS	441	IVE
1	EA	ELEC CLASSROOM SEC LOCK	CO-220-CY-75-PR-SPA-JD 4B BATTERY OPERATED	626	SCE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH HOLDR	4111 DEL SHCUSH MC	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS TKTX	630	IVE
1	EA	HEADER RAIN DRIP	142A	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP DOOR BTM	8198AA	AA	ZER

1	EA	.50" X 5.5." THRESHOLD-OFFSET 1/4"	103A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE

(SAFE SCHOOLS EMERGENCY LOCK DOWN LOCK)  
DOOR CONTACT #1 LOCATED NEAR STRIKE EDGE - WIRED TO INTRUSION ALARM  
DOOR CONTACT #2 LOCATED 2" FROM HINGE JAMB - WIRED TO HVAC SYSTEM PER TITLE  
24  
VERIFY EXISTING SILL CONDITION BEFORE ORDERING THRESHOLDS

Hardware Group No. 03 - EXTERIOR, OUT SWING, STOREROOM LOCK, OVER HEAD HOLDER)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F113                      G109                      G110                      G116                      G118                      M113

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS	441	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	90H	630	GLY
1	EA	HEADER RAIN DRIP	142A	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP DOOR BTM	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	.50" X 5.5." THRESHOLD-OFFSET 1/4"	103A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE

OMIT RAIN DRIP WHERE OVERHANG OCCURS  
DOOR CONTACT #1 LOCATED NEAR STRIKE EDGE - WIRED TO INTRUSION ALARM

Hardware Group No. 04 - (EXTERIOR, OUT SWING, RIM PANIC SAFE SCHOOL EXIT TRIM, PUSH  
SIDE SURFACE MOUNT CLOSER WITH STOP, KICK PLATE)

For use on mark/door #(s):

M111A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS	441	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO	626	VON
1	EA	SAFE SCHOOL PANIC TRIM	CO-220-993R-75-PR-SPA-P 4B BATTERY OPERATED	626	SCE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH STOP ARM	4111 DEL SCUSH MC	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS TKTX	630	IVE
1	EA	HEADER RAIN DRIP	142A	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP DOOR BTM	8198AA	AA	ZER

1	EA	.50" X 5.5." THRESHOLD-OFFSET 1/4"	103A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE

CARD READER PANIC EXIT (SAFE SCHOOLS EMERGENCY LOCK DOWN)  
DOOR CONTACT #1 LOCATED NEAR STRIKE EDGE - WIRED TO INTRUSION ALARM  
DOOR CONTACT #2 LOCATED 2" FROM HINGE JAMB - WIRED TO HVAC SYSTEM PER TITLE  
24  
VERIFY EXISTING SILL CONDITION BEFORE ORDERING THRESHOLDS

Hardware Group No. 05 - (EXTERIOR, OUT SWING, CARD READER, PANIC NIGHT LATCH,  
CUSH CLOSER, HMD)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F100A                  F100B                  G100A                  G100B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS	441	IVE
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS EPT	441	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	AX-9849-EO-ADJ10-249-LBL	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-9849-NL-ADJ10-LBL-CON	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740-XP EV29 T	622	SCH
2	EA	LONG OFFSET PULL	9264 36" 20" STD	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH HOLDR	4111 SHCUSH MC	689	LCN
1	EA	HEADER RAIN DRIP	142A	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	.50" X 5.5." THRESHOLD-OFFSET 1/4"	103A-MSLA-10	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900	LGR	SCE

WALL MOUNTED CARD READER BY BUILDING INTEGRATION

Hardware Group No. 06 - EXTERIOR, OUT SWING, PANIC L, PUSH SIDE SURFACE MOUNT  
CUSH CLOSER WITH HOLDER SCHOOL SWITCH)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F112                  G117                  M101C

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	700CS	441	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	PA-AX-98-NL-OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH



1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061-ICX MULL Cylinder	626	SCH
2	EA	LONG PULLS (BTB MT)	PR 9266 12" P	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH HOLDR	4111 SHCUSH MC	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS TKTX	630	IVE
1	EA	HEADER RAIN DRIP	142A	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	SECURITY ASTRAGAL	43STST FULL DOOR HEIGHT	STST	ZER
2	EA	RAIN DRIP DOOR BTM	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD FOR GYM FLOOR	6710A-NH	A	ZER
4	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE

DOOR CONTACT #1 LOCATED NEAR STRIKE EDGE - WIRED TO INTRUSION ALARM  
DOOR CONTACT #2 LOCATED 2" FROM HINGE JAMB - WIRED TO HVAC SYSTEM PER TITLE  
24

Hardware Group No. 07 - PUSH / PULL- PUSH SIDE SURFACE MOUNT CUSH CLOSER-DEAD  
BOLT

For use on mark/door #(s):

F103                      F104                      G104                      G105

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE (FIELD PAINT TO MATCH FRAME)	700CS	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L9463T 626 L283-721 XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740-XP EV29 T	622	SCH
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16" TORX	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH ST-1586	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS TKTX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT- FLUSH MT	7764	628	SCE

Hardware Group No. 08 - (INTERIOR, IN SWING, PASSAGE, FLOOR STOP)

For use on mark/door #(s):

G103                      M106

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5	629	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011T MC	US26D	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR PEDESTAL STOP	FS441	625	IVE

3 EA SILENCER SR64 GRY IVE

Hardware Group No. 09 - (INTERIOR, INSWING, OFFICE,CLOSER, FLOOR STOP)

For use on mark/door #(s):

G101D G107 M111B

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50TD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR PEDESTAL STOP/HOLDER	FS40	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 10 - (INTERIOR, INSWING, CLASSROOM LOCK, FLOOR STOP HOLDER, TALL)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F101A F102A F105A F106A F108A F109A  
 F110A F111A G101A G106A G108A G112A  
 G113A G114A G115A

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75TD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR PEDESTAL STOP/HOLDER	FS40	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 11 - (INTERIOR, INSWING, STOREROOM LOCK, CLOSER, FLOOR STOP, RATED)

For use on mark/door #(s):

F114 F115 G111C G119 M107

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER WITH TRACK ARM	4011T MC	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR PEDESTAL STOP	FS441	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING (TEAR DROP)	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 12 - (INTERIOR, INSWING, STOREROOM LOCK, FLOOR STOP)

For use on mark/door #(s):

M108

Each To Have:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	3CB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR PEDESTAL STOP	FS441	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

**Miscellaneous Items**

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Mfr
1000	EA	PROX CREDENTIAL FOB	7610	SCE
1	EA	SPECIAL TOOLS	DRIVERS, WRENCHES, ETC. *	SCH
3	EA	CONTROL KEY	KEY	SCH
12	EA	CONSTRUCTION MASTER	KEY	SCH
3	EA	CHANGE KEY	PER CYLINDER OR CORE	SCH
3	EA	GRANDMASTER KEYS	PER GRANDMASTER GROUP	SCH
50	EA	EXTRA KEY BLANKS	PER KEYWAY	SCH
3	EA	MASTER KEYS	PER MASTER GROUP	SCH
1	EA	CONTROLLER	CTE-MT11-485-B 12/24 VDC/POE	SCE
1	EA	MULTITECH ENROLLMENT READER	MT20W USB	SCE
100	EA	PROX CREDENTIAL CARD	7510	SCE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL	9651	SCE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL	9651T	SCE
1	EA	BINDER	CATALOG CUTS AND HARDWARE SCHEDULE FOR PROJECT	
1	EA	BINDER	INST/MAINT/ADJUSTMENT INFO EA ITEM	

**END OF SECTION**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section.
  - 1. Insulated glazing.
  - 2. Single pane glazing.
  - 3. Etched glazing.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glazing shall comply with 2016 CBC Chapter 24.
  - 1. Class II tempered safety glazing per CBC 2406.2 and Table 2406.2.
- B. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For installers.
- C. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each types of glazing products specified.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glazing products through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type as practical.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.

E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.

1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- F. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
  - 1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  - 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  
- G. Safety Glazing Products:
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications:
    - a. GANA's "Glazing Manual."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass

contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years.
- C. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Fire-Rated Glass Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Vitro (formerly PPG). (Basis of Design)
  2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
  3. Guardian.
  4. Pilkington.
  5. Visteon.
  6. Or equal.
- B. Non-Fire-Rated Glazing Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named fabricator or an equal fabricator by one of the other fabricators specified.
1. Viracon.(Basis of Design)
  2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
  3. Guardian.
  4. Or equal.
- C. Fire-Rated Glazing Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Safti First.
  2. Technical Glass Products (TGP).
  3. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain NA
  4. Or equal.
- D. Etched Glass:
1. Walker's Textures. (Basis of Design)
  2. Or equal.



## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Heat-Treated Float Glass (Safety Glass): ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
1. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  2. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
  3. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
    - a. Class II tempered safety glazing per CBC 2406.3 and Table 2406.1.
- B. Clear Insulating-Glass Units: Insulated glass units. Low-e with glass to elastomer edge seal. Outer pane of clear glass, inner pane of clear glass. Place reflective coating on No.2 surface within the unit.
1. Product: Solarban 60 (low -e coating) by Viracon (Basis of Design).
    - a. Transmittance:
      - 1) Ultraviolet: 19%.
      - 2) Visible: 70%.
      - 3) Total Solar Energy: 33%.
    - b. Reflectance:
      - 1) Visible Light: 11%.
      - 2) Total Solar Energy: 30%.
    - c. U-Value:
      - 1) Winter Nighttime: 0.29.
      - 2) Summer Daytime: 0.27.
    - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.44.
    - e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.38.
    - f. Light to Solar Gain (LSG): 1.85.
    - g. Low Emissivity Coating: e=0.05.
  2. Glazing Assembly:
    - a. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
    - b. Interspace Content: 1/2 inch of Air.
    - c. Outdoor Lite: 1/4 inch thick, tempered glass.
    - d. Indoor Lite: 1/4 inch thick, tempered glass.

## 2.3 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-resistance ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-resistance-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, that the glazing is approved for use in walls, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- C. Tempered Glazing Units with Clear Intumescent Interlayer: Double glazing units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultraclear float glass; with a perimeter edge seal enclosing a cavity filled with optically clear, intumescent interlayer; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

- D. SuperLite II-XL by Safti First or equal
  1. Fire-rating: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Thickness: 1-1/8" standard and 1" thin profile.
  3. Weight: 9 lbs./sq. ft. in 1-1/8" standard profile.
  4. Sound Transmission Rating: STC 42 rating in 1-1/8" standard profile.
  5. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: OITC 39 rating in 1-1/8" standard profile.
  6. Fire Rating: 60 minutes with hose stream Meets ASTM E119 and NFPA 251.
  7. Impact Safety Rating: CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Cat. I and II.
  8. Hard Body Impact Classification: ASTM C1629/C1629M Level 3.
  9. Soft Body Impact Classification: ASTM E695 Level 3.
  10. Surface Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D4977 Level 3.
  
- E. Wire glass is not acceptable.

## 2.4 ETCHED GLASS

- A. Product: Etched glass by Walker's Textures or equal.
  1. Description: Acid etched glass properties must comply with etching properties for Opaque, Velour, Satin or Satinlite acid etched glass products.
  2. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

## 2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
  - 1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
  - 1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
  - 1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
  - 1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

## 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

#### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 092216 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Deflection track: List location of use.
- C. Certification of Materials: For steel framing materials.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  - 13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.

14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- D. Construction Standards: Construction not on Drawings or referenced shall be as detailed in Technical Library by SSMA Technical Services.
- E. Deflection Limits: Maximum deflection of following at 5 psf.
1. Gypsum board assemblies: L/240.
  2. Ceramic tile: L/360.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of non-load bearing steel framing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  2. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
  2. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
  3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
  4. Dale/Incor.



5. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
6. Unimast, Inc.
7. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
8. Or equal.

## 2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 18 gage minimum.
- B. Wire Hangers: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106 inch (12 gage) diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (16 gage) and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-1/2 inch.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).
- E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Leg Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

## 2.4 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).
- B. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Leg Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).
- C. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness (16 gage), with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (20 gage).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
  2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

#### 3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section "Tiling" for tile backer board installed as substrates for ceramic tile.
  - 2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for primers and finishes applied to gypsum board surfaces.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
  - 2. Finishes: Level 4 and 5 of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations. 4 by 4 foot sample.
    - a. Finishes: For each finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.

8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Install mockups for the following:
    - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
    - b. Each finish indicated.
    - c. Each areas such as walls, ceilings, and soffits.
  2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
  3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
  4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gypsum board that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Georgia Pacific. (Basis of Design)
  2. USG Corporation.
  3. National Gypsum Company.
  4. Or equal.
- B. Steel Trim Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. USG Corporation.
  2. Amico.
  3. Or equal.

### 2.2 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36 or ASTM C 1396, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
- B. Type X:
  1. Thickness: 5/8 inch for new work.
  2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  3. Products:
    - a. Toughrock Fireguard X by Georgia Pacific.
    - b. Type X by USG.

- c. Or equal.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Use: Toilet rooms and janitor's closets walls with painted finish.
    - a. DensArmor Interior Guard by Georgia Pacific.
    - b. USG Mold Tough Firecode Core Gypsum Panels by USG.
    - c. XP Wallboard by National Gypsum.
    - d. Or equal.

## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - f. Expansion (control) joint.
    - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim and Reveal: As specified in Division 9 Section "Portland Cement Plaster".

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant by USG or equal.
  - 1. Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.



- D. Thermal and Acoustical Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- E. Gypsum Board Adhesives:
  - 1. High performance latex-based construction adhesive designed for gypsum board applications.
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Green Series SW-325 Shear & Drywall Adhesive by OSI.
    - b. Drywall Adhesive GDWA by Grabberman.
    - c. Or equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

### 3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Comply with GA 214 for Level definitions.
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for ceramic tile or acoustical tile.
  3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view with flat paint finish.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

5. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view with non-flat paint finish.
  - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Ceramic tile.
  - 2. Stone thresholds installed as part of tile installations.
  - 3. Cementitious backer units installed as part of tile installations.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Tile Flooring:
  - 1. Ceramic and Quarry Tile Flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

1. Propose locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints if not indicated on Drawings.
- C. Installation Method: Show TCA installation method number for each tiled area in tabulated form.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
  - C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
  - D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
  - B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of ceramic tile and accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
    1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
  - B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.
- 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
    1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceramic Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
  2. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
  3. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
  4. Interceramic.
  5. Bedrosians.
  6. Emser Tile.
  7. Or equal.
- B. Setting, Grouting Materials: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Custom Building Products.
  2. LATICRETE International Inc.
  3. MAPEI Corporation.
  4. Sienna.
  5. Tec by H.B. Fuller.
  6. Or equal.
- C. Sheet Waterproofing for Tile Installation: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS. (Basis of Design)
  2. Schluter; KERDI XL.
  3. Or equal.
- D. Cementitious Backer Board: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Hardiebacker Cement Board by James Hardie (District Standard)
  2. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
  3. National Gypsum Company; PermaBase.
  4. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
  5. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
  6. Or equal.
- E. Metal Edge Strips and Transitions: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Schluter Systems (Basis of Design).
  2. Blanke.
  3. Or equal.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.



1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

## 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tiles and Trim: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503 with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.
  1. Vendor: White Georgia Marble Co.
  2. Description: Match Architect's sample.

## 2.5 SHEET WATERPROOFING FOR TILE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10.
- B. Thin (1/32 inch) bonded, load bearing sheet membrane for waterproofing. Alloy made from Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) with nonwoven fabric laminated to both sides.
  1. System Performance: 1-14 "Extra Heavy Service" cycles per ASTM C627.
  2. Hardness: 82 shore A per ASTM D2240.
  3. Tensile Strength: 1600 psi per ASTM D412 Die C.
  4. Elongation: 44% per ASTM D412 Die C.
  5. Tear Strength: 400 psi per ASTM D624 Die C.
  6. Shear Strength: Pass per ANSI A118.10-1993.
  7. Shear Strength - Water Immersion: Pass per ANSI A118.10-1993.
  8. Fungus & microorganism Resistance: Pass per ANSI A118.10-1993.
  9. Seam Strength: Pass per ANSI A118.10-1993.
  10. Waterproofness: Pass per ANSI A118.10-1993.
- C. Product: Ditra XL System by Schluter or equal.
  1. Description: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on underside; 5/16-inch nominal thickness.
  2. Accessories:
    - a. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness. Kerdi-Band and Kerdi-Flex by Schluter or equal.

## 2.6 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:
  - 1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive.
    - a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. MAPEI: Ultraflex 2, Walls: MAPEI Ultralite.
    - b. 254 Platinum by Laticrete.
    - c. Custom Building Products: MegaFlex.
    - d. Or equal.
  
- B. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. MAPEI: Kerapoxy IEG.
    - b. SpectraLock Pro by Laticrete.
    - c. Custom Building Products: 100% Solids Epoxy Grout.
    - d. Or equal.

## 2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.8 TILE BACKER UNITS

- A. Cementitious Back Units:
  - 1. Aggregated portland cement board with coated glass-mesh reinforcement scrim.
  - 2. Comply with ANSI A118.9.
  - 3. Pass ASTM E136 for non-combustibility.
  - 4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Lengths: Maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: ADA compliant, angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, in aluminum finishes selected by Architect.
  - 1. Outside Corners: ECK-E by Schluter or equal.
  - 2. Exposed Edges: JOLLY by Schluter or equal.
- C. Transitions: ADA compliant, various shapes, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic designed specifically for flooring applications, in aluminum finishes selected by Architect.
  - 1. Reno, Reno-T, Reno-U, Reno-TK, and Reno-Ramp by Schluter or equal.

## 2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
    - a. Sub-floor and Vertical Surfaces: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
  - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
  - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
- G. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
  - 1. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

### 3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

### 3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has been tested to determine that it is watertight.

### 3.6 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
- B. Joint Widths: 1/16 inch unless specified otherwise.
- C. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

### 3.7 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

### 3.9 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION, TCNA ASSEMBLY

- A. Tile Installation: Interior floor installation on waterproof membrane over concrete; thin-set mortar; TCA F122 with epoxy grout and ANSI A108.5.
  - 1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
  - 2. Grout: Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-grouting epoxy.

### 3.10 WALL TILE INSTALLATION, TCNA ASSEMBLY

- A. Tile Installation: Interior wall installation over cementitious backer units; thin-set mortar; TCA W244C-07 with epoxy grout and ANSI A108.5.
  - 1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
  - 2. Grout: Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-grouting epoxy.

END OF SECTION 093000

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and suspension systems for ceilings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. DSA Interpretation of Regulations (IR) Document Metal Suspension Systems for Lay In Panel Ceilings (IR25-2.13).
  - 1. Required notes on construction documents:
    - a. Classification of ceiling grid is heavy duty.
    - b. Manufacturer's catalog number - main runner.
      - 1) DX-26 (USG), ICC-ES, ESR-1222.
      - 2) 7301 (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.
    - c. Manufacturer's catalog number - cross runner.
      - 1) DX424 or DX216 (USG), ICC-ES, ESR-1222.
      - 2) XL7341 4 ft cross tee and XL7328 2 ft cross tee (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.
    - d. Manufacturer's catalog number of detail for runner splice.
      - 1) Integral system (USG) ICC-ES, ESR-1222.
      - 2) Same as main runner, 7301. Mains connect together for compression/tension strength (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.
  - 2. Applies to ceiling systems whose total weight, including air conditioning grilles and light fixtures, does not exceed four (4) psf. Heavier systems and those supporting lateral loads from partitions will require special design details.

3. 12 ga. minimum hanger wires may be used for up to and including 4'-0" x 4'-0" grid spacing and shall be attached to main runners.
4. Provide 12 ga. hanger wires at the ends of all main and cross runners within eight inches of the support or within 1/4 of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area. End connections for runners which are designed and detailed to resist the applied vertical and horizontal forces may be used in lieu of the 12 ga. Hanger wires, subject to Division of the State Architect (DSA) review and approval.
5. Provide trapeze or other supplementary support members at obstructions to typical hanger spacing. Provide additional hangers, struts or braces as required at all ceiling breaks, soffits or discontinuous areas. Hanger wires that are more than 1 in 6 out of plumb are to have countersloping wires.
6. Ceiling grid members may be attached to not more than 2 adjacent walls. Ceiling grid members shall be at least 3/4 inch free of other walls. If walls run diagonally to ceiling grid system runners, one end of main and cross runners should be free, and a minimum of 3/4 inch clear of wall.
7. At the perimeter of the ceiling area where main or cross runners are not connected to the adjacent wall, provide interconnection between the runners at the free end to prevent lateral spreading. A metal strut or a 16 ga. wire with a positive mechanical connection to the runner may be used. Where the perpendicular distance from the wall to the first parallel runner is 12 inch or less, this interlock is not required.
8. Provide bracing assemblies consisting of a compression strut and four 12 ga. Splayed bracing wires oriented 90 degrees from each other (see Figure 1) at the following spacing:
  - a. Design compression strut per AISC EQ. 2.2.
  - b. For school buildings, place bracing assemblies at a spacing not more than 12 by 12 feet on center.
  - c. For Essential Services Buildings, place bracing assemblies not more than 8 by 12 feet on center.
  - d. Provide bracing assemblies at locations not more than 1/2 the spacings given above, from each perimeter wall and at the edge of vertical ceiling offsets. The slope of these wires shall not exceed 45 degrees from the plane of the ceiling and shall be taut. Splices in bracing wires are not to be permitted without special DSA approval.
  - e. Suspended acoustical ceiling systems with a ceiling area of 144 square feet or less, and fire rated suspended acoustical ceiling systems with a ceiling area of 96 square feet or less, surrounded by walls which connect directly to the structure above, do not require bracing assemblies when attached to two adjacent walls.
9. Fasten hanger wires with not less than 3 tight turns. Fasten bracing wires with 4 tight turns. Make all tight turns within a distance of 1-1/2 inches. Hanger or bracing wire anchors to the structure should be installed in such a manner that the direction of the wire aligns as closely as possible with the direction of the forces acting on the wire.
  - a. Wire turns made by machine where both strands have been deformed or bent in wrapping can waive the 1-1/2 inch requirement, but the number of turns should be maintained, and be as tight as possible.
10. Separate all ceiling hanging and bracing wires at least 6 inches from all unbraced ducts, pipes, conduit, etc. It is acceptable to attach lightweight items, such as single electrical conduit not exceeding 3/4 inch nominal diameter, to hanger wires using connectors acceptable to DSA.
11. When drilled-in concrete anchors or shot-in anchors are used in reinforced concrete for hanger wires, 1 out of 10 must be field tested for 200 lbs. in tension. When drilled-in concrete anchors are used for bracing wires, 1 out of 2 must be field tested for 440 lbs. in



- tension. Shot-in anchors in concrete are not permitted for bracing wires. If any shot-in or drilled-in anchor fails.
- a. Drilled-in or shot-in anchors require special DSA approval when used in prestressed concrete.
12. Attach all light fixtures and ceiling mounted air terminals or services, to the ceiling grid runners to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixtures. Screws or approved fasteners are required.
  13. Flush or recessed light fixtures weighing less than 56 lbs., and air terminals or services, weighing less than 20 lbs may be supported directly on the runners of a heavy duty grid system but, in addition, they must have a minimum of two 12 ga. slack safety wires attached to the fixture at diagonal corners and anchored to the structure above. All 4 x 4 feet light fixtures must have slack safety wires at each corner.
    - a. All flush or recessed light fixtures weighing 56 lbs. and air terminals or services, weighing 20 lbs or more must be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut 12 ga. wires each attached to the fixture and to the structure above regardless of the type of ceiling grid system used.
    - b. The 4 taut 12 ga. Wires including their attachment to the structure above must be capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the unit.
  14. All fixtures and air terminals or services supported on intermediate duty grid systems must be independently supported by not less than 4 taut 12 ga. wires each attached to the fixture or terminal, and to the structure above.
  15. Support surface mounted light fixtures by at least two positive devices which surround the ceiling runner and which are each supported from the structure above by a 12 ga. wire. Spring clips or clamps that connect only to the runner are not acceptable.
    - a. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are 8'-0" or longer.
  16. Support pendant mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the fixture. A bracing assembly per Figure 1, is required where the pendant hanger penetrates the ceiling. Special details are required to attach the pendant hanger to the bracing assembly to transmit horizontal forces.
  17. Reuse of Existing Ceiling Hanger Wires and Splay Wires:
    - a. The gage and spacing of the wires must comply with the current applicable codes.
    - b. All existing ceiling hanger wires must be tested to 200 lbs. in tension.
    - c. All existing splayed bracing wires must be field tested to 440 lbs. in tension.
    - d. If a new wire is to be spliced to an existing wire, the following is required:
      - 1) The architect or structural engineer in general responsible charge must submit to DSA a detail and specification describing how the splice is to be made.
      - 2) All new wires, after being spliced to the existing wires, must be field tested per above.
      - 3) All field tests must be performed in the presence of the project inspector.
- B. Structural Performance:
1. CBC Seismic Categories D, E, F.
  2. Heavy Duty Grid.
  3. Minimum 3/4 inch clearance from grid end to wall.
  4. Minimum 2 inch perimeter molding or tested 7/8 inch perimeter molding with BERC2 clip by Armstrong.
  5. Grid must be attached on 2 adjacent walls, no attachment on other 2 walls.
  6. Perimeter T ends tied together at perimeters on tees that are not attached to perimeter molding.

7. Partition attachment bracing is required to be independent from ceiling splay bracing.
8. Seismic separation joint required for areas greater than 2,500 sq. ft. (or full height partitions).
9. Rigid bracing required for ceiling elevation changes.
10. Interior suspended ceilings, soffits, and bulkheads: Maintain deflection of not more than L/360 of distance between supports.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.
- F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.

13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
    - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
    - b. Flame-Spread Classification: CBC 803 and Table 803.9.
      - 1) Flame-Spread Rating: Class 1 (0-25).
- E. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
1. DSA IR 25-2.13, METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS FOR LAY-IN PANEL CEILINGS: 2016 CBC.
  2. References:
    - a. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24,
    - b. Part 2: 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Section 1616A.1.20, 1616.10.16\*  
ASTM C635-07, C636-08, and E580-10a.
  3. Disciplines: Structural.
  4. General Requirements: CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16\*) requires the design and installation to be in compliance with ASTM C635, C636, and E580, Section 5, as amended by 2016 CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16\*).
    - a. Note: Amendments in CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16\*) replace ASCE 7, Section 13.5.6.
- F. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads in accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1614A.1.12 for Category D, E, and F.
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of acoustical panel ceilings that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

#### 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustical Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  1. Armstrong, Inc. (District Standards)
  2. Or equal.
- B. Suspension Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  1. Armstrong, Inc. (District Standards)
  2. Or equal.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1615A.1.16 for Category D, E, and F.
- D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1615A.1.16.

- E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- I. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.
- J. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- K. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- L. Wall Moldings: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1615A.1.16 for Category D, E, and F.

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
  - 1. Product: 7301 Prelude XL by Armstrong or equal.
    - a. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
    - b. Construction: Double web.
    - c. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Heavy-Duty.
    - d. Finish: Factory painted white.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Comply with requirement of Division 7 "Joint Sealants".

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wall base.
  - 2. Molding accessories.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Resilient Flooring:
  - 1. Resilient Flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.

8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide resilient stair accessories with a critical radiant flux classification of Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of resilient wall base and accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type TS Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Flexco.
  - 3. Nora.
  - 4. Roppe.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 RESILIENT RUBBER WALL BASE

- A. Product: Type TS Wall Base by Burke.
  - 1. Type (Material Requirement): ASTM F 1861, TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset)
  - 2. Group (Manufacturing Method): Group 1, Styles A & B.
  - 3. Style:
    - a. Resilient flooring: Cove (with top-set toe)
    - b. Carpet: Straight (toeless).
  - 4. Minimum Thickness: 1/8 inch.
  - 5. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
  - 7. Outside Corners: Premolded.
  - 8. Inside Corners: Premolded.
  - 9. Surface: Smooth.
  - 10. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: ASTM E84 > Class B rating with smoke density of 150-200.
  - 11. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Types:
  - 1. Reducer strip for resilient floor covering
  - 2. Joiner for tile and carpet.

- B. Material: Rubber.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

#### 2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates:
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
  - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
  - 4. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 096723 – RESINOUS FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Resinous Flooring.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Descriptive data and specific recommendations for surface preparation, mixing, and application of materials.
- B. Acceptance Sample: As required by owner, one foot square (1 ft. by 1 ft.) sample of the specified flooring system applied to hardboard or similar backing for rigidity and ease of handling.
- C. Maintenance data: Give instructions for general maintenance and repair of surfaces and finishes.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.

12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Applicator Qualifications:

1. Pre-qualification requirements: Only approved applicators, licensed by manufacturer shall be considered for qualification.
2. Each approved applicator shall have been qualified by the manufacturer as knowledgeable in all phases of surface preparation.
3. Each approved applicator must have three (3) years experience of installing resinous flooring systems and submit a list of five projects/references as a prequalification requirement. At least one of the five projects/ references must be of equal size, quantity, and magnitude to this project as a prequalification requirement. Owner has the option to personally inspect the projects/references to accept or reject any of the Contractors prior to bid time as a prequalification requirement.

C. Subcontractor Qualifications:

1. The only approved and specified subcontractors for this resurfacing work shall be for shot-blast cleaning of the concrete substrate.

D. Acceptance Sample:

1. Representative sample of the specified flooring system shall be submitted to the Owner prior to the bidding phase of the project. All bidders shall inspect the “acceptance sample” before submitting their bids.
2. The installed flooring system shall be similar to the acceptance sample in thicknesses of respective film layers, color, texture, overall appearance and finish.

E. Bond Testing: Surface preparation efforts shall be evaluated by conducting Bond Tests at the site prior to application of the flooring system(s).

F. Pre-Job Meeting

1. Owner requires a Pre-Job Meeting with representatives of Owner, Contractor/Applicator, and Material Manufacturer in attendance. The agenda shall include a review and clarification of this specification, application procedures, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria, and production schedules.
2. Applicator is not authorized to proceed until this meeting is held or waived by Owner.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All material shall be delivered in original Manufacturer’s sealed containers with all pertinent labels intact and legible.



- B. Follow all Manufacturer's specific label instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling.

#### 1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Material, air, and surface temperatures shall be in the range recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- B. Relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- C. Concrete shall have a moisture emission rate of no more than recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- D. Vapor barriers and/or suitable means shall have been installed beneath grade slabs to prevent vapor transmission.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace flooring that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Resinous Flooring:
  - 1. Dex-O-Tex. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Stonhard.
  - 3. Key Resin Company.
  - 4. Or equal.

#### 2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Product: Terracolor, Troweled Epoxy Floor by Dex-O-Tex or equal.
  - 1. Composition:
    - a. Thin-section, trowel applied, decorative flooring system, designed to produce a seamless floor and cove base.
    - b. Installed at 3/16" to 1/4" thickness.
    - c. Pre-engineered decorative aggregates embedded in a colored epoxy matrix. It is finished with clear epoxy.
    - d. May be applied over new and existing concrete, metal or wood substrates.

1. Finished with topcoats of clear (gloss) or matte finish:
  - a. Dex-O-Tex Posi-Tred CR when subjected to extreme environmental conditions.
  - b. Quik-Glaze a highly chemical and abrasion resistant polyurea topcoat.
2. Antimicrobial Additive incorporating an anti-microbial biocide, which protects against growth of algae, bacteria, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
3. Test Data:
  - a. Compressive Strength (Resin, Hardener & Aggregate) per ASTM C579: 10,000 psi.
  - b. Compressive Strength (Resin and Hardener) per ASTM D695: 11,000 psi.
  - c. Tensile Strength (Resin, Hardener & Aggregate) per ASTM C307: 1,400 psi.
  - d. Tensile Strength (Resin and Hardener) per ASTM D638: 5,000 psi.
  - e. Flexural Strength per ASTM C580: 4,000 psi.
  - f. Surface Hardness per ASTM D2240, Shore D: 80-85>
  - g. Adhesion per ASTM D4541: > 400 psi.
  - h. Flammability per ASTM D635: Self-extinguishing by this test (0.6”).
  - i. Flammability per ASTM E-648, FTMS 372, PA 253, NBSIR 75-950 Critical Radian Heat Flux: > 1.07 Watts/cm<sup>2</sup>
  - j. Abrasion Resistance (CS17, 1000gr load, Cycles) per ASTM D4060: 0.04 gr.
  - k. Indentation Characteristics MIL-D-3134: >1.0%
  - l. Impact Resistance Gardner Impact Test (160 lbs.): No cracking or detachment.
  - m. Microbial Resistance per ASTM G21: Passes Rating 1.
4. Primer: Vapor Control Primer 200.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Concrete - Provide a substrate that is free from any curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, grease, oil or any other contaminants. Shot blast (brush blast) or diamond grind substrate to provide an acceptable surface profile for subsequent application.

#### 3.2 PRIMING

- A. Apply vapor control primer by squeegee or roller at rate of 225 s.f./mixed gallons.

#### 3.3 FLOOR APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply each component of epoxy resin composition flooring system according to manufacturer's directions to produce a uniform monolithic flooring surface of thickness indicated.
- B. Bond Coat: Apply bond coat over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Body Coat: Over primer, trowel apply epoxy mortar mix at nominal 1/4-inch thickness; hand or power trowel. When cured, sand or grind if necessary to remove trowel marks and roughness.

- D. Finish or Sealing Coats: After body coat has cured sufficiently, apply grout and finish coats of type recommended by flooring manufacturer to produce finish matching approved sample and in number of coats and spreading rates recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Final finish coat shall be in color and skid retardant profile as approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Finished floor shall be 1/4" thick, uniform in color and free of trowel marks.
  
- E. Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces at locations shown to form cove base height of 4 inches unless otherwise indicated. Follow manufacturer's instructions and details including taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top-coating of cove base.

### 3.4 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure epoxy resin composition flooring materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process. Close application area for a minimum of 24 hours.
  
- B. Protect finished floor with wax paper. Use Masonite, if rolling load traffic exists.
  
- C. Clean with manufacturer recommended cleaner.

END OF SECTION 096723

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 096813 – TILE CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes modular, carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing” for concrete surface testing.
  - 2. Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier” for concrete surface preparation.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Carpets:
  - 1. Carpet shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. It shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be 1/2” maximum. CBC Section 11B-302.2.
  - 2. Exposed edges shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length. Carpet edges shall comply with CBC Section 11B-303.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
  - 1. Include concrete moisture and alkalinity limits.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
  - 3. Existing flooring materials to remain.
  - 4. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
  - 5. Type of subfloor.
  - 6. Type of installation.

7. Pattern of installation.
  8. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  9. Pile direction.
  10. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
  11. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  12. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
  2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.

14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
  2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, and delamination.

3. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

1. Milliken. (Basis of Design)
2. Bentley Prince Street
3. Tarkett; formerly Tandus Centiva.
4. Shaw
5. Or equal.

### 2.2 CARPET TILE

A. Product: Color Field Patina by Milliken or equal.

1. Construction: Tufted, Textured Loop.
2. Tile Size: 25 cm x 1 m (9.85" x 39.4").
3. Yarn Type: Milliken-Certified WearOn® Nylon Type 6,6.
4. Stain Repel / Stain Resist / Soil Release: StainSmart®.
5. Antimicrobial: AlphaSan® AF Built-In Protection.
6. Dye Method: DDI (Digital Dye Infusion).
7. Tufted Face Weight: 15 oz/yd<sup>2</sup>.
8. Gauge: 1/12.
9. Stitches per Inch: 9.8.
10. Tufts: 117.6/in<sup>2</sup>.
11. Finished Pile Height: 0.13".
12. Finished Pile Thickness: 0.08".
13. Average Density (Finished): 6,541.
14. Standard Backing: PVC-Free WellBAC™ Comfort Cushion. Available with TractionBack®.
15. Recycled Content by Total Weight:
  - a. Standard Backing: 39.3% Pre-Consumer, 0.0% Post-Consumer NSF 140 Platinum Backing Option: 28.6% Pre-Consumer, 10.7% Post-Consumer.
16. Nominal Total Thickness: 0.28".



17. Nominal Total Weight: 89.2 oz/yd<sup>2</sup>.
18. Flammability (Radiant Panel ASTM-E-648):  $\geq 0.45$  (Class I).
19. Smoke Density (NFPA-258-T or ASTM-E-662):  $\leq 450$ .
20. Methenamine Pill Test (CPSC FF-1-70 or ASTM D 2859): Self-Extinguishing.
21. Lightfastness (AATCC 16E):  $\geq 4.0$  at 80 Hours.
22. Crocking (AATCC 165):  $\geq 4.0$  Wet or Dry.
23. Static Electricity (AATCC-134) 20%: R.H., 70° F.:  $\leq 3.5$  KV, Permanent Conductive Fiber.
24. Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR): Severe Traffic End-Use Applications.
25. Recommended Maintenance: MilliCare® Textile and Carpet Care Service Network.
26. Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label Plus™: GLP0793, Carpet Category 5Y.
27. Recommended Installation Method(s): Planks.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and as recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance or provided by carpet tile manufacturer for the type of carpet being installed.
  1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
    - a. Total VOCs: 50g/L.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Substrates:
  1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  2. Independent moisture and alkalinity testing prior to installation of resilient flooring as specified in Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing”.
  3. Provide barrier as specified in Division 7 Section “Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier” if test exceed floor covering limits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Surface Preparation.
  - 2. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data - Submit product data sheets for each product.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and systems selected with specified coats cascaded.
  - 2. Submit on suitable backing, 8x10 inch size.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.

12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Mockup two (2) area prior to purchasing paint.
  2. Mockup size: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- C. Environment Requirements:
1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
  2. Do not paint when there is a threat of rain within 24 hours or when surface or air temperatures are at or below 40 degrees.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide following:
  - 1. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
    - a. Color spot each lid.
    - b. Identify with formula, location, product and date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Kelly Moore. (District Standard)
  - 2. Or equal.

2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings.
- B. Prepare pigments:
  - 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogenous coating.
  - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
  - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not proceed unless substrate is suitable.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent

3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

#### A. General:

1. Clean all exterior walls and surfaces of loose and scaly paint, dirt, dust, chalk, and other foreign matter by water-blasting using care not to damage substrate followed by hand scraping, sanding or wire brushing after surfaces are dry. Mildew must be treated with household bleach solution and rinsed thoroughly.
2. Patch, caulk, set protruding nails and repair all surfaces and cracks where necessary with suitable patching materials and smooth off to match adjacent surfaces.
3. Sand Glossy surfaces to dull surface and remove residue.
4. Remove mildew from affected surfaces with a solution of Tri-Sodium Phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow to dry completely.
5. Existing surfaces to be recoated shall be thoroughly cleaned and de-glossed by sanding or other means prior to priming and painting. Patched and bare areas shall be spot primed with the same primer as specified for new work.
6. Rusty metal: Scrape, sand or wire wheel, feathering edges to sound coating. Dust surfaces. Topcoat.
7. Remove soil and body oils completely from surfaces, including handrails, door edges and posts. Treat with Liquid Sandpaper or Dull-N-Bond.
8. Remove hardware, accessories, plates, fixtures and similar items not to be finished. Reinstall at completion.
9. Signage and artwork shall be removed and reinstalled.

#### B. Concrete Surfaces:

1. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, clean and free from efflorescence, encrustations and other foreign matter. Any glazed surface shall be slightly roughened or etched. Curing compounds, bond breakers, release agents and other coatings shall be removed with a light sandblast or high pressure power wash.

#### C. CMU Surfaces:

1. Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, powder and other foreign matter from concrete block surfaces which are to be painted.
2. Unpainted CMU surfaces shall be cleaned with TSP. Rinse thoroughly. Surface shall be tested for adhesion. Prime as listed in materials section; allow to cure, then perform adhesion test with duct tape.

#### D. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove all oils and contamination from galvanized surfaces scheduled to be painted by washing with a compliant solvent wash.

#### E. Ferrous Metal: Remove grease, rust, scale, dirt and dust from ferrous metal surfaces. Primer coat shall be applied not less than 30 minutes, nor more than 3 hours after preparation of surface.

#### F. Primed Metal: Sand and scrape shop primed metal to remove loose primer and rust. Touch-up bare, abraded and damaged areas with metal primer. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous.



- G. Wood Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove dust, grit and foreign matter from wood surfaces. Sand surfaces and dust clean. Spot prime knots, pitch streaks and sappy sections with a stain blocking primer where surfaces are to be painted. Fill nail holes, cracks and other defects after priming and spot prime repairs after patching material has fully cured.
  - 2. Wood surfaces with peeling areas are to have edges of broken paint film sanded to a feather edge.
  - 3. Back prime wood trim. Paint tops, bottoms, edges and cut-outs of doors.
- H. Plaster Surfaces:
  - 1. Plaster surfaces shall be dry and free from efflorescence, encrustations and foreign matter. Fill cracks, holes and imperfections, smoothing repairs to match adjacent texture. Allow repairs to fully cure before priming.
  - 2. Prime plaster surfaces with specified primer. Caulk all cracks.
- I. Preparation of other surfaces shall be performed following specific recommendations of the coating manufacturer.

### 3.3 PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

- A. Maintenance painting will frequently not permit or require complete removal of all old coatings prior to repainting. However, all surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers must be removed to assure sound bonding to the tightly adhering old paint. Glossy surfaces of old paint films must be clean and dull before repainting. Thorough washing with an abrasive cleanser will clean and dull in one operation, or, wash thoroughly and dull by sanding. Spot prime any bare areas with an appropriate primer. Recognize that any surface preparation short of total removal of the old coating may compromise the service length of the system. Check for compatibility by applying a test patch of the recommended coating system, covering at least 2 to 3 square feet. Allow to dry one week before testing adhesion per ASTM D3359. If the coating system is incompatible, complete removal is required per ASTM D4259.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved
- E. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust particles just prior to applying next coat.

- G. Stipple all edges and corners to conceal brush marks.
- H. Paint entire trim element with like color. Painting of faces only is unacceptable. Trim surfaces must be wrapped with the trim color and not "faced off" or "Hollywooded".
- I. Doors: Paint entire door unless otherwise noted, including door top and bottom edge surfaces.
- J. Tinting: Tint each primer a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint primer to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of primer to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades and items not intended to receive paint. Install "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted surfaces.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Protection - Carefully protect areas where work is in progress from damage.
  - 1. Provide and spread clean drop cloths when and where required to provide the necessary protection.
  - 2. Immediately clean-up all accidental spatter, spillage, misplaced paint and restore the affected surface to its original condition.
- B. Clean-up:
  - 1. Clean up debris daily per OSHA requirements.
  - 2. At completion of work, remove all materials, supplies, debris and rubbish and leave each area in a clean, acceptable condition.
  - 3. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### 3.7 SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Paint all existing exterior finishes and areas affected by work, unless notes otherwise.
- B. Do not paint or finish the following items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
  - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
  - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Paint shop primed items occurring in finished areas.

### 3.8 CRACK FILLERS

- A. Crack Fillers: elastomeric coating manufacturers recommended, factory-formulated crack fillers or sealants, including crack filler primers, compatible with substrate and other materials indicated; VOC content complying with limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 1. Crack Filler for Cracks up to 1/16 Inch:
      - a. Kelly-Moore; Kel – Seal Smooth or Textured Brush Grade Elastomeric Patching Compound
    - 2. Crack Filler for Cracks More Than 1/16 Inch:
      - a. Kelly-Moore; Kel – Seal Smooth or Textured Knife Grade Elastomeric Patching Compound
  
  - B. Primer: Elastomeric coating manufacturer's recommended, factory-formulated, alkali-resistant primer compatible with substrate and other materials indicated; VOC content complying with limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.9 Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Elastomeric coating manufacturer's recommended, factory-formulated, high-performance latex block filler compatible with substrate and other materials indicated; VOC content complying with limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.10 ELASTOMERIC FINISH COATINGS - EXTERIOR
- A. Note: All (3) three coats shall have slightly different in color to ensure that all coats are being applied. They can be similar colors, but they will need to be a few shades off to tell the difference.
  
  - B. Concrete: Provide the following elastomeric coating systems over exterior concrete surfaces:
    - 1. Smooth Elastomeric Finish: Two coats over a primer.
      - a. Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex primer.
        - 1) Kelly-Moore; 247 Acry-Shield 100 Percent Acrylic Masonry Primer.
      - b. 2 Coats: Smooth, factory-formulated Urethane Modified acrylic elastomeric coating.
        - 1) Kelly-Moore; 1128 Kel – Seal Urethane Modified Acrylic Elastomeric Coating Smooth applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils per coat.
  
  - C. Concrete Unit Masonry: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section “Graffiti-Resistant Coatings”.
  
  - D. Stucco (Portland Cement Plaster): Provide the following elastomeric coating systems over exterior stucco surfaces:
    - 1. Smooth Elastomeric Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
      - a. Primer: Factory-formulated stucco primer.
        - 1) Kelly-Moore; 247 Acry- Shield 100 Percent Acrylic Masonry Primer applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
      - b. 2 Coats: Smooth, factory-formulated, Urethane Modified Acrylic Elastomeric coating.
        - 1) Kelly-Moore; 1128 Kel – Seal Urethane Modified Acrylic Elastomeric Coating Smooth applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils per coat.

### 3.11 PAINT SYSTEMS – EXTERIOR

- A. Note: All (3) three coats shall have slightly different in color to ensure that all coats are being applied. They can be similar colors, but they will need to be a few shades off to tell the difference.
- B. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss – Alkyd / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: CV740, Rust – Preventative White Primer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1250 Acry-Shield 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss.
- C. Galvanized Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss – Epoxy / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. Pretreatment: Jasco Metal Etch.
    - b. First Coat: 5725 DTM Acrylic/Primer Finish.
    - c. Second Coat: 1250 Acry-Shield 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss.
    - d. Third Coat: 1250 Acry-Shield 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss.
- D. Wood Substrates-Including architectural woodwork-Latex System and FRP:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss-100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: KM 287 Kel-Bond adhesion Plus Primer.
    - b. Second Coat: 1250 Acry-Shield 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - c. Third Coat: 1250 Acry-Shield 100% Acrylic Exterior Semi-Gloss Enamel.

### 3.12 PAINT SYSTEMS -INTERIOR

- A. Gypsum Board
  - 1. Flat – Acrylic Copolymer:
    - a. First Coat: 971 Acry-Plex Interior PVA Primer Sealer.
    - b. Two Coats: 550 Acry-Plex Interior Acrylic Flat Wall Paint.
  - 2. Low Sheen – Acrylic Copolymer:
    - a. First Coat: 971 Acry-Plex Interior PVA Primer Sealer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1507 Enviro-Coat Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Interior Low Sheen.
  - 3. Eggshell – Acrylic Copolymer / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: 971 Acry-Plex Interior PVA Primer Sealer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1610 Acry-Plex 100% Acrylic Interior Eggshell Enamel
  - 4. Semi-Gloss - Acrylic Copolymer / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: 971 Acry-Plex Interior PVA Primer Sealer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1650 Acry-Plex 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss.
  - 5. Gloss – Acrylic Copolymer / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: 971 Acry-Plex 100% Acrylic PVA Primer Sealer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1680 Dura –Poxy+ 100% Acrylic Gloss.
- B. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss – Alkyd / 100% Acrylic:
    - a. First Coat: CV740 Red Primer.
    - b. Two Coats: 1685 Dura-Poxy+ 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
- C. Wood Substrates Including architectural woodwork Painted finish:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Finish

- a. First Coat: 973 Acry-Plex Zero VOC Interior Wall Primer & Undercoat.
- b. Second Coat: 1685 Dura-Poxy+ 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
- c. Third Coat: 1685 Dura-Poxy+ 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss.

### 3.13 COLORS

- A. To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 099100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 099623 – GRAFFITI-RESISTANT COATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Non-sacrificial, clear anti-graffiti coating system for masonry, brick, and concrete on exterior surfaces.
  - 2. Graffiti Cleaners.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 Section “Painting” for other coatings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Written product list and description of products to be used with manufacturer's printed literature for each product.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.

12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Capable of providing field service representation during installation and who will approve the installer and application method.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing this type of work and who has specialized in work similar to the type required for this project.
- D. Mock-Up or Test Panels: Before full-scale application, test products to be used on a mock-up or test panels on the CMU being supplied to the project.
1. Review manufacturer's product data sheets to determine suitability of each product for each surface.
  2. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for surface preparation, coverage rate, number of coats, and application procedures.
  3. After 48 hours, review effectiveness of protection, compatibility with substrates, and ability to achieve desired results.
  4. Obtain approval by Designated Representative and Architect of workmanship, color, and texture before proceeding with work.
  5. Test Panels: Inconspicuous sections of actual construction.
    - a. Location and number as selected by Designated Representative.
    - b. Size: 4 feet by 4 feet.
    - c. Repair unacceptable work to the satisfaction of the Designated Representative.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in time to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact.
- C. Store products protected from weather and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply products under conditions outside manufacturer's requirements, which include:
  1. Surfaces that are frozen; allow complete thawing prior to installation.
  2. Surface and air temperatures below 40 degrees F.



3. Surface and air temperatures above 95 degrees F.
4. When surface or air temperature is not expected to remain above 40 degrees F for at least 8 hours after application.
5. Wind conditions that may blow water repellents onto surfaces not intended to be treated.
6. Less than 24 hours after a rain.
7. When rain is expected less than 6 hours after installation.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of anti-graffiti coating system that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

#### 1.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
  1. Color spot each lid.
  2. Identify with formula, location, product and date.
- B. Minimum 5 gallons of Graffiti Remover.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Anti-Graffiti System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  1. Monochem. (Basis of Design)
  2. Textured Coatings of America (TCA), Inc.
  3. American Polymers.
  4. Or equal.

#### 2.2 ANTI-GRAFFITI SYSTEM

- A. Product: Permashield Premium by Monochem.
  1. Description: Non-sacrificial, intended for use on unpainted or painted concrete, masonry, stucco, prepared metal, EIFS, murals, signs and other surfaces. It creates a clear protective, UV resistant coating where graffiti tagging can be removed without affecting the appearance of the substrate.
  2. Test Data:
    - a. Solids by Weight (ASTM D2369): 55% ±2.
    - b. VOC level (ASTM D3960): Zero.

- c. Film appearance, Gloss 60° (ASTM D-523): 90.
- d. Film appearance, Matte 60°(ASTM D-523): 4-6.
- e. Mixed Viscosity @75°F (ASTM D2369): 85-90 KUs.
- f. Tensile strength (ASTM D412-06a): 5950 PSI.
- g. Elongation (ASTM D412-06a): 150%.
- h. Modulus@100%Elongation: 4190 PSI.
- i. Hardness, pencil, 2 weeks (ASTM D-530): 2H.
- j. Taber Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D-4060): <45mgloss/1000 Cycles.
- k. Impact Resistance (ASTM D-2794) Reverse: 160 In/Lbs.
- l. Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM 1653-85): 5.99% perms.
- m. Graffiti Resistance (ASTM D6578): Exceeded performance requirement (Level 3) Using Citrus Clean Super.
- n. Outdoor Weathering (ASTM G155-05a): 8000 hours.
- o. Cyclic Weathering (AASHTOR-31): No Blistering, Cracking, Checking, Softening or Delamination. Maximum Change of 10 Gloss Level.
- p. Recoat Time: 4-6 Hours.
- q. Dry through: 8-12 Hours.
- r. Dry hard: 48 Hours.
- s. Complete cure and hardness: 5 Days.

B. Coating System:

1. Unpainted (natural) Surfaces:
  - a. 1 Flood Coat: AQUASEALME12.
  - b. 2-3 coats: PERMASHIELD BASE COAT.
  - c. 2-coats: PERMASHIELD PREMIUM.
2. Painted Surfaces: Depending on the surface, apply one to two coats of base coat to create a pinhole free surface for finish coat.
  - a. 2-3 coats: PERMASHIELD BASE COAT.
  - b. 2-coats: PERMASHIELD PREMIUM.

2.3 GRAFFITI REMOVER

A. Product: CITRUS CLEAN SUPER (#9800) by Monochem.

1. Description: A water-miscible, easy to use, concentrated cleaner/remover. It is designed to remove and clean graffiti from surfaces that are protected with Permashield Premium.
2. Spray directly on the graffiti and allow 2 minutes of dwell time. Do not allow the cleaner to dry. Gently agitate with a stiff bristle nylon brush or nylon scour pad working the cleaner into the graffiti. Spray more cleaning solution to maintain a wet surface and to remove the dissolved graffiti. When graffiti removal is complete and all graffiti is dissolved, flush the surface thoroughly with water to remove all residue. If the removal is incomplete, allow the water on the surface to fully dry and repeat above steps.
3. Do not allow remover to dry on the surface.
4. CITRUS CLEAN SUPER is the required graffiti remover for Permashield Premium. Do not use solvents or other chemicals such as MEK, lacquer thinners, etc.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are acceptable for product installation; do not begin until substrates meet manufacturer's requirements.
  - 1. Masonry, including mortar and concrete plaster, must cure a minimum of 28 days prior to applying anti-graffiti coating system.
- B. Do not begin until mock-up/test panels have been approved by Architect.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be treated prior to beginning application.
- B. Repair, patch and fill cracks, voids, defects, and damaged areas to satisfaction of manufacturer. Allow repair materials to cure completely.
- C. Ensure that the surface is free of graffiti and contaminants such as dust, dirt, form oil, grease, wax, curing compounds, grime and loose paint. Clean the surface by any of the following methods, as approved by anti-graffiti coating system manufacturer:
  - 1. Water blasting: Use water at a minimum pressure of 2,000 psi.
  - 2. Steam cleaning: Use high, medium or low pressure depending on the condition of the surface.
  - 3. Sandblasting: As required for a clean surface, remove sand with water rinse.
  - 4. Cleaning solution: Scrub with a low residue, easily rinsed solution to remove all grease and wax build-up.
  - 5. Sand paper or wire wool: Lightly etch surface, then remove all residue.
  - 6. Acid etch: Rinse with appropriate acid, then neutralize and rinse surface thoroughly. Allow the surface to dry thoroughly for a minimum of 24 to 48 hours after rinsing.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, product data, and container label instructions.
- B. Mix materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not dilute unless permitted by manufacturer.
- C. Prevent overspray, wind drift, and splash onto surfaces not to be treated.
- D. Provide the services of the manufacturer's authorized field representative to verify that installed products comply with manufacturer's requirements and with the standard established by approved mock-up/test panels.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of work, remove protective coverings.
- B. If surfaces that should have been protected from damage by this work have been damaged, clean, repair or replace to the satisfaction of Architect.
- C. Repair or replace damaged treated surfaces.
- D. Protect completed work from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 099623

## SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Markerboards.
  - 2. Marker walls (floor to ceiling).
  - 3. Tackboards.
  - 4. Tackwalls (floor to ceiling).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show location of panel joints.
  - 2. Show location of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
  - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Schedule: List product, size, and type by room numbers.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Actual sections of face sheet.
  - 2. Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
  - 2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
  - 3. Rail Support System: 6-inch- long sections.
  - 4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- F. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display surfaces and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fabrics with the surface-burning characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefabricate components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating visual display surfaces without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
  - 2. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
    - b. Surfaces become slick or shiny.
    - c. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Markerboard: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. LCS Markerboard by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. 555 Series, P3 ceramic steel by Polyvision Corporation.
  - 3. Magnaboard by Chatfield Clarke Co.
  - 4. Modular Trim System by Platinum Visual Systems.
  - 5. A-1 Visual Systems.
  - 6. Best-Rite.

7. Or equal.
- B. Marker Walls:
1. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  2. Platinum Visual Systems.
  3. Or equal.
- C. Tackboard and Tack Walls: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Walltalkers, a division of Koroseal. (Basis of Design)
  2. Chatfield Clarke Co.
  3. Tackboard by Polyvision Corporation.
  4. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
  5. Modular Trim System by Platinum Visual Systems.
  6. A-1 Visual Systems.
  7. Platinum Visual Systems.
  8. Or equal.

## 2.2 MARKERBOARDS

- A. Product: Markerboard by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc. or equal.
1. Face Sheet: 24 gauge, white.
    - a. LCS-II, 75 low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
    - b. LCS, 92 gloss.
  2. Core Material: 7/16" MDF unless fire retardant materials are required, then provide 7/16 inch Duracore.
  3. Panel Backing: Moisture barrier back; 0.002" Aluminum Foil Panel.
  4. Metal Frame/Trim: Series #4, 5/8 inch trim face.
    - a. Extruded aluminum, alloy 6063, clear anodized finish.
    - b. Trim for three sides: Side trim with narrow leg exposed and mitered at corners.
    - c. Chalk trough: Outer end corners rounded to approximately 1-1/2 inches radius.
  5. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  6. Maprail: 74EZ, 2 inch.

## 2.3 MARKER WALLS

- A. Product: Marker Wall by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc. or equal.
1. Face Sheet: 24 gauge, white.
    - a. LCS-II, 75 low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
    - b. LCS, 92 gloss.
  2. Core Material: 7/16" MDF unless fire retardant materials are required, then provide 7/16 inch Duracore.
  3. Panel Backing: Moisture barrier back; 0.002" Aluminum Foil Panel.
  4. Metal Frame/Trim: Series #4, 5/8 inch trim face.
    - a. Extruded aluminum, alloy 6063, clear anodized finish.
    - b. Trim for three sides: Side trim with narrow leg exposed and mitered at corners.



- c. Chalk trough: Outer end corners rounded to approximately 1-1/2 inches radius.
5. Size: Floor to ceiling as indicated on Drawings.

## 2.4 TACK BOARD AND TACK WALLS

- A. Product: Tac-wall by Walltalkers, a division of Koroseal or equal.
  1. Description: Floor-to-ceiling and wall-to-wall communication tackable wallcovering.
  2. Backing: Granulated cork/linoleum.
  3. Backing: Natural jute backing.
  4. Frame: Aluminum.
  5. Facer: Self-healing, non-reflective decorative face available in full range of colors.
  6. Sustainable attributes:
    - a. 52% pre-consumer recycled content by weight per lineal foot.
    - b. 62% rapidly renewable material (will regenerate in ten years or less).
- B. Trim and Tray:
  1. Aluminum Tray: Clear satin, anodized aluminum, snap-on marker and eraser tray with clips
    - a. 4' length (TY04-00).
    - b. 8' length (TY08-00).
    - c. 2' length (TY12-00).
  2. Aluminum Trim: Clear satin, anodized aluminum, snap-on trim with clips.
    - a. 4' length (TY04-00).
    - b. 8' length (TY08-00).
    - c. 2' length (TY12-00).
- C. End Caps:
  1. ET02-00: 1/4 inch (6mm) box tray end cap set for marker and eraser tray.
  2. ET03-00: 1/2 inch (13mm) anodized tray end cap set for marker and eraser tray.
- D. J Cap Wallcovering Trim: JC12-00: Clear satin, anodized aluminum, low profile trim.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated.
  1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
  1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
  1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
  2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
  3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
  4. Flag Holder: One for each room.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.
- C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
  - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline system between abutting sections of markerboards.
  - 3. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to neat, hairline closure.
  - 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

## 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, scaling paint, projections, and depressions that will affect smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation. Units shall be braced in place to allow curing of adhesive. There shall be no gaps or voids in adhesion and units shall not give when pushed.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Visual Display Boards: Visual Display Boards shall be attached to the wall by spreading adhesive over the entire back of the panel with 1/4 inch notched trowel. Panels shall be braced to provide thorough adhesion to the substrate, and shall exhibit no “sponginess” when pressed.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Panel signs (room signs).
  - 2. Parking signs.
  - 3. Traffic signs.
  - 4. Signage accessories.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.:
    - a. Depth: It shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
    - b. Height: It shall be 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter “I”. CBC Section 11B-703.2.5.
    - c. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
    - d. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 % minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter “I”. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15 % maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.4 and 11B-703.6
    - e. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
    - f. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
    - g. Mounting height: A tactile sign shall be located 48” minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60” maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface.
    - h. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located on the approach side, as one enters or exits rooms or space, and be reached within 0” of the required clear floor space per CBC Section and Figure 11B -703.4.2 as follows:

- 1) a clear floor space of 18' x 18" minimum, centered on the tactile characters, shall be provided beyond the arc of any door swings between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
  - 2) on the wall at the latch side of a single door.
  - 3) on the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
  - 4) on the wall at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
  - 5) on the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or no space at the right side of a double door with two active leaves.
2. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40" minimum above finish floor or ground.
  3. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.
  4. Symbol of accessibility shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
  1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, artwork, and braille layout.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following Samples to verify color selected:
  1. Panel Signs: Full-size Samples of each type of sign required.
  2. Approved samples will not be returned for installation into Project.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signage cleaning and maintenance requirements to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).

5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of signage manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions of surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.
1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signage fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Signs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Best Sign Systems Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Apco Graphics Inc.
  - 3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Curcio Enterprises, Inc.
  - 5. Mohawk Sign Systems.
  - 6. Sign A Rama.
  - 7. Or equal.

### 2.2 PANEL ROOM SIGNS

- A. General: Provide panel signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.
  - 1. Produce smooth panel sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.
- B. Product: HC300 ADA Sign System by Best Sign Systems.
  - 1. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished.
  - 2. No Smoking signs.
  - 3. Room, Occupancy, Wayfinding Signs: As selected from 4 standard copy size signs.
    - a. 4" x 2" with up to 4 characters each.
    - b. 6" x 2" with up to 8 characters each.
    - c. 8" x 2" with up to 12 characters each.
    - d. 10" x 2" with up to 14 characters each.
  - 4. Toilet Room Signs: As selected from manufacturer's standard.
  - 5. Symbols of Accessibility: Provide 6-inch- high symbol fabricated from opaque nonreflective vinyl film, 0.0035-inch nominal thickness, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for both exterior and interior applications.
  - 6. Material:
    - a. 1/4 inch thick (thicker than standard) "MP", acrylic sheet, ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
  - 7. Copy: 3/4 inch San Serif with contracted grade 2 Braille all capital letter on tactile sign.



## 2.3 PARKING/TRAFFIC SIGNS

- A. Material: 0.080” porcelain-enameled aluminum unframed signs, screen printed copy.
- B. Accessible signs are blue with white symbol.
  - 1. Text: Symbols of accessibility, accessible direction, etc. as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Text: Stop, Yield, Do Not Enter, etc. as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Post: 2 inch diameter, schedule 40 galvanized pipe.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Methods: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.
- B. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

## 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Signs placed on glazed surfaces, backing sign of the same material and color shall be applied on the opposite glazed surface.
  - 3. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
  
- B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs:
  - 1. Interior Signs on Smooth Substrates:
    - a. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Use liquid-silicone adhesive recommended in writing by sign manufacturer to attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided vinyl tape where recommended in writing by sign manufacturer to hold sign in place until adhesive has fully cured.
  - 2. Exterior and Interior Signs on Rough Substrates:
    - a. Mechanical Fasteners: Mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
      - 1) Fastener: Stainless steel screws, tamper-resistant flat head countersink.
      - 2) Anchors: Suitable for secure attachment to substrate.
  
- C. Parking and Traffic Signs
  - 1. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install sign level, plumb, and at height indicated.
  - 3. Cap post with galvanized cap.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by District.

END OF SECTION 101400

## SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. 11B-213.3.1 Toilet compartments. Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1. In addition to the compartment required to comply with Section 11B-604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
  - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
  - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

- F. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of toilet compartments that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) Units: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (District Standard)
  - 2. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743.

### 2.3 SOLID COLOR REINFORCED COMPOSITE (SCRC) UNITS

- A. Series: Sierra Series.
- B. Model: No. 1096, floor-to-ceiling.
- C. Materials: Solid color reinforced composite (SCRC) material for stiles, panels, doors, and screens with Bobrick GraffitiOff coating, thermoset and integrally fused into homogenous piece.
  - 1. Composition: Dyes, organic fibrous material, and polycarbonate/phenolic resins.
  - 2. Surface Treatment: Non-ghosting, graffiti resistant surface integrally bonded to core through a series of manufacturing steps requiring thermal and mechanical pressure.
  - 3. Edges: Same color as the surface.
  - 4. High density polyethylene (HDPE) is not acceptable.
  - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Fire Resistance:
  - 1. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 450.
  - 2. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 75.
  - 3. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B.
  - 4. Uniform Building Code: Class II.
- E. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Graffiti Resistance (ASTM D 6578): Passed cleanability test; 5 staining agents.
  - 2. Scratch Resistance (ASTM D 2197): Maximum load value exceeds 10 kilograms.
  - 3. Impact Resistance (ASTM D 2794): Maximum impact force exceeds 30 inch-pounds.
- F. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- G. Stiles: Floor-Anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
  - 1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch

- (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- H. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- I. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable.
- J. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operable with one hand, without tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and force to operate does not exceed five pounds.
  2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
  3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Chrome-plated “Zamak”. Aluminum, or extruded plastic hardware not acceptable.
  4. Fastening: Hardware secured to door and stile by through-bolted, theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners secured directly into core not acceptable.
    - a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb (680 kg) per insert.
  5. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) from face of door.
  6. Hardware Type: Standard, commercial hardware.
    - a. Latching: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 14 gauge (2 mm) sliding door latch, 11 gauge (3.2 mm) keeper. Twist-style door latch operation not acceptable.
    - b. Hinges: Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
    - c. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
    - d. Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.
  7. Hardware Type: Institutional Hardware (.67).
    - a. Latching: 14 gauge (2 mm) sliding door latch, 11 gauge (3.2 mm) keeper; latch slides on a shock-resistant nylon track. Twist-style door latch operation not acceptable.
    - b. Hinges: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel, self-closing, 3 section hinges.
    - c. Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge (1.2 mm) stainless steel and extend full height of panel.
      - 1) U-Channels: Secure panels to stiles.
      - 2) Angle Brackets: Secure stiles-to-walls and panels-to-walls.
- K. Factory shall prep for all accessories to prevent drilling in the field.
- L. Signage in all women’s stalls to include: “Please do not flush feminine hygiene products down the toilet.”

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
  - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
    - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment:
  - 1. Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation.
  - 2. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched.
  - 3. Set hinges all accessible stalls to return to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Toilet accessories.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Elements of Sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.
  - 2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609.
  - 3. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
    - a. 1-1/2" between the grab bar and the wall.
    - b. 1-1/2" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
    - c. 12" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace toilet and bath accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Toilet and Bath Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
  - 4. Or equal.
- B. Underlavatory Guards: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. Handy-Shield by Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. IPS Corp.
  - 3. TCI Products.
  - 4. Truebro, Inc.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

### 2.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Product: Handy-Shield Maxx by Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc. or equal.
  - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
  - 2. PVC insulator shall be 1/8" thick.
  - 3. Meets Testing Standard ASTM E 84-07 per IBC Chapter 8.
    - a. 25 flame spread.
    - b. 450 smoke index.
  - 4. Surfaces to be soft, smooth, non-absorbent, easy to clean U/V inhibited, antimicrobial, antifungal properties.
  - 5. Insulator shall have a dual fastening system which consists of fusion bonded Velcro fastener strips for full slit enclosure and tamper resistant, smooth, non-abrasive snap-locking fasteners.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate OFCI items with District.
- B. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 104116 – EMERGENCY KEY CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Key storage cabinets.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  - 13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  - 16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).

18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of key storage cabinets that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Key Storage Cabinets: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  1. Knox Company. (Basis of Design)
  2. Or equal.

### 2.2 KEY STORAGE CABINETS

- A. Product: 3200 Series Knox-box by Knox or equal.
  1. Housing: 1/4 inch plate steel.
  2. Door: 1/2 inch thick steel door, stainless steel hinge.
  3. Capacity: Holds up to 10 keys or 3 access cards.
  4. Grade: Exterior grade; resists moist conditions with weather resistant door gasket.
  5. Dimensions:
    - a. 5 inch W x 4 inch H x 3-1/4 inch D for surface mount.
  6. Lock: 1/8 inch thick stainless steel dust cover with tamper seal. UL listed. Double-action rotating tumblers and hardened steel pins accessed by biased cut key.
  7. Weight: 8 lbs for surface mount.
  8. Finish: Factory Knox-coat, a proprietary powder coat.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from black, dark bronze, or aluminum.
  9. Installation Accessories: 5/16 inch Grade 5 or 8 bolt and large washers.

### 2.3 PADLOCKS

- A. Product: Model 3770 by Knox or equal.
  1. General: Knox Padlocks are operated with the same Knox Master Key used for other Knox Rapid Entry System devices.



2. Type: The exterior, heavy duty Knox Padlock with a stainless steel shackle is designed for securing perimeter or fire access gates, industrial equipment yards and residential storage areas.
3. Rust free, all-weather stainless steel shackle.
4. Heavy-duty lock design and solid brass body resists pull attacks.
5. Lock and body cover protects padlocks from harsh weather conditions and outdoor sprinkler systems.
6. Medeco® cylinder has UL 437 rating.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls for suitable conditions where cabinet will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install cabinet level, plumb, square, rigid, and true.

END OF SECTION 104116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 104400 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
  - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
  - 1. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets must comply with CBC Sections 11B-307, 11B-308, 11B-309 and 11B-403.
  - 2. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets must comply with Title 19.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
  - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
  - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.

- b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
- 2. Warranty Period: 6 years.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
  - 1. JL Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
  - 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Ansul.
  - 5. Or equal.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick minimum.

### 2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
  - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and Title 19 CCR.
  - 4. Certification Tag: Provide fire extinguisher with valid certification test tag where fire extinguishers are fully charged and ready to be used.
- B. Dry Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage.
  - 1. Class 2A-10B:C, UL rated.
  - 2. Nominal Capacity: Provide largest capacity fire extinguisher that will fit in the cabinet, but 5 lbs. minimum.
  - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, red color.
  - 4. Use: General purpose.
  - 5. Products: Cosmic 5E or Galaxy by J.L. Industries.

### 2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Product: Ambassador Series by J.L. Industries.

1. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
2. Mounting: Recessed. Provide Semi-recessed where recessed can't be provided.
3. Door Style: Vertical Duo Door with tempered safety glass.
4. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - a. Provide manufacturer's standard.
  - b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
5. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
6. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
7. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
  - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
    - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
    - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
    - 3) Orientation: Vertical.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
  1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- B. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
  - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
  - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

END OF SECTION 104400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 11 40 00- FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes of furnishing all labor and material required to provide and deliver all food service equipment herein specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, set-in-place, level and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.
- B. Furnish all material and labor required to completely provide, deliver and install all Food Service Equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. This work shall be in strict accordance with the plans and specifications with all dimensions verified in the field prior to any fabrication.

- 1. Coordinate the Food Service Equipment work with the respective trades performing preparatory work for the installation of the Food Service Equipment.
- 2. Comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations which bear on the execution of this project. Food service aisles shall be a minimum of 36" wide and tray slides shall be mounted at 34" maximum above the finished floor.

#### C. Work Includes:

- 1. Materials shown on the Food Service Equipment Schedule.
- 2. Piping, valves, and plumbing accessories that are integral within the equipment.
- 3. Furnishing control devices such as solenoid valves that are not integral with the equipment, for installation by Mechanical division 15 and/or Electrical Division 16.
- 4. Wiring, wiring devices, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
- 5. Ventilating ducts, flues, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
- 6. Anchors, fasteners, fillers and sealants for mounting equipment securely in place.
- 7. Cooperation with all other contractors on the job including the furnishing of information in the form of drawings, wiring diagrams and other data.
- 8. Touch-up painting after the installation of the food service equipment.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Mechanical
2. Electrical

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALIFICATIONS:

1. Installer: Regularly engaged in providing food service equipment from manufacturers of this type of equipment a minimum of 5 years with at least 5 installations of this size and type that are at least each 3 years old.

B. STANDARD OF MANUFACTURE

1. Food service equipment that is specified as "custom" having no manufacture name or model number shall be manufactured by a Food Service Equipment Fabricator with at least five (5) years' experience with engineering, design and fabrication of food service equipment. The manufacture shall be subject to the review of the Architect and/or Consultant and shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation. All Fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the latest standards of the National Sanitation Foundation and shall bear the mark of the National Sanitation Foundation in full compliance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
2. All electrically heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories and shall comply with the National Electrical Code and all local Codes and Ordinances.
3. All food service equipment that is specified as "buy-out" having a specific manufacture name and model number shall comply with the latest editions of the National Sanitation Foundation.
4. All Gas heated or operated equipment shall be the seal of approval of the American Gas Association (AGA)
5. All Steam heated, or operated equipment shall conform to the standard of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and shall be ASME approved.
6. Food shields and Sneeze guards shall meet all the requirements of National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS / EQUIPMENT BROCHURES

1. No ordering or fabrication of equipment shall take place until such time as the equipment brochures and shop drawings have been reviewed in writing by the Architect and/or

Consultant. Receipt of this review shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of verifying all quantities and related dimensions, maintaining the specified quality of equipment, and verifying conditions of the job site.

2. Equipment Brochures; within twenty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, six (6) brochures containing manufacturers specification sheets, dimensioned drawings and/or other pertinent data describing all items of standard manufacture shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Sheets with the notation "Fabricated Item" and name of the fabricated item, as well as any required mechanical, plumbing or electrical requirements shall be inserted between the manufacturer's specification sheets describing the "buy-out" equipment; thus giving a complete brochure with all times accounted for. These brochures shall have hard white covers with clear transparent overlays and locking rings. The name of the Contractor, Architect, Consultant and project clearly identified in large readable type. Failure to provide brochures in the manner as described above will be cause for rejection of said brochures.
3. Rough-in and Equipment Location Drawings; within thirty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, complete rough-in and details for electrical and plumbing services with both vertical and horizontal dimensions, from column center-lines or exterior walls for location said connection points and rough-in locations shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Equipment location plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than  $1/4" = 1'-0"$  and include a schedule of equipment clearly identifying all items. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x 36".
4. Shop Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract shop fabrication drawings shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than  $1/2" = 1'-0"$ . Additional plan views, elevations and sections at  $3/4" = 1'-0"$  shall be supplied of all counters and tables with complete dimensions. All shop practices regarding joints, gussets, bracing, tie-downs, supports, etc. shall be clearly defined as well as gauges and quality of metals and brands and model numbers of all miscellaneous fittings, plumbing and electrical trim. The drawings shall also show locations of blocking (supplied under another sections) for all wall and ceiling mounted Food Service Equipment. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x36".

#### C. SAMPLES

1. Provide all samples if specification requested.

#### D. SUBSTITUTIONS:

1. Manufacturer's listed in this section are used as standards for quality. All Substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and/or Consultant prior to installation.
2. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements for procedures governing substitutions
3. Only one substitution for each item will be considered.
4. Installation of any qualified substituted equipment is the Food Service Equipment Contractor's responsibility. Including any mechanical, electrical, structural changes

required for the installation of qualified substitution shall be without additional cost to the Owner.

E. DEFERRED APPROVAL ITEMS:

1. For the items identified on the Equipment List as (Deferred Approval Item), the following submittal requirements shall be provided:
  - A. Product data.
  - B. Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation coordinated with actual field conditions for anchorage to actual substrate conditions.
  - C. Shop Drawings: Indicate types, sections, gages, materials, completely dimensioned layouts and configurations, hardware, fasteners, operators and shop finishes and other required coatings. Provide calculations for all required connections.
  - D. Structural calculations, detail drawings, and all additional necessary drawings and specifications for a deferred approval shall be signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Nevada.
  - E. Provide a copy of the installer's certification and a copy of the manufacturer's written certification criteria. Provide list of a minimum of (5) five jobs installed by Installation Company with contact phone numbers of both the project's General Contractor and Owner.

1.5 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In the event of discrepancies within the Contract Documents, the Architect and/or Consultant shall be so notified in sufficient time prior to bid opening, ten (10) days to allow issuance of an addendum.
- B. In the event that time does not permit notification or clarification of discrepancies prior to the bid opening, following shall apply: The drawings and drawing schedules shall govern in matters of quantity; the specifications in matter of quality. In the event of conflict within drawings involving quantities, or within the specifications involving quality, the greater quantity and high quality shall apply. Such discrepancies shall be noted and clarified in the contractors bid. No additional allowances will be made because of errors, ambiguities or omissions which reasonable should have been discovered during the preparation of the bid.

1.6 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The work as specified in this division shall include assuring that all required submittals conform to the intent and meaning of the documents, conditions at the job site, and all local codes and ordinances.
- B. Visit the job site to field check actual wall dimensions and utility rough-ins. Be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the job site.

- C. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to verify that the equipment can be transported to its proper location within the building. If necessary check the possibility with the General Contractor of holding wall erection, placement of doorjamb, window, etc. for the purpose of moving equipment to its proper location.
- D. Notify the Architect and/or Consultant of any discrepancies between the plans and specification prior to fabrication of any equipment, to actual condition on the job.
- E. If any special hoisting equipment and operators are required, include cost as part of the bid for this work.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. All equipment specified herein shall be delivered to the job site; received and handled by the Contractor or his authorized agent. The Owner shall in no way be expected to store or handle any such equipment.
- B. All equipment shall be delivered in such a manner as to protect it against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury.
- C. Throughout the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the working area free of debris of all types resulting from his work.
- D. All packing material shall be removed from the project location by the Contractor.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with mechanical, electrical, plumbing, interiors and other trades whose work is in conjunction with equipment specified herein.

#### 1.9 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions shown on the drawings by taking field measurements at the job site prior to fabrication of equipment or ordering equipment. Proper fit and attachment of all parts is required and is the sole responsibility of the Food Service Contractor. If necessary, all equipment shall be fabricated so that it may be handled through finished door openings.

#### 1.10 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 01 60 00.

#### 1.11 GUARANTEE / WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be guaranteed by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor against all defects for a term of one (1) year from the date of notice of completion. This guarantee shall cover replacement of defective material at the Foodservice Equipment Contractor expense, including transportation and labor. This guarantee will not cover any cost for replacement of parts or work made necessary by carelessness or misuse of the equipment by others.

- B. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide at his own expense the installation, start-up and service for one (1) year from the date of recording the notice of completion of the project; the replacement of all condensing units and other refrigeration devices supplied under this contract. In addition to this one (1) year free service, the condensing units shall have a five (5) year compressor warranty; said warranty commencing at the date of completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal for construction purposes, where entirely concealed, shall be steel of wrought iron sections galvanized by the hot-drip process after fabrication. Bolts, screws, rivets, and similar attachments to this galvanized work shall be galvanized or brass. Exposed screw and rivet work shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces, flush and buffed smooth. Finished work shall be free of tool or construction marks, dents, or other imperfections; and at the completion of the work, all metal shall be gone over with a portable machine and buffed and dressed to perfect surfaces.
- B. All materials shall be new and of first grade. All gauges specified herein shall be minimum and shall be minimum and shall be established after polishing. They shall refer to:
  - 1. U.S. Standard Gauge for sheets and plates.
  - 2. Stainless steel shall be manufactured by one of the following: Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corporation, American Rolling Mills, U.S. Steel Corporation.
- C. The Contractor will be required to furnish a certified copy of the mill analysis of materials to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- D. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Condition A, 18-8 having a No. 4 finish. No.2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish and appearance.
- E. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
- F. Galvanized steel shall be approved grade of copper-bearing steel sheets with a minimum copper content of 20%. All sheets to be commercial quality, stretcher leveled, bonderized and re-rolled to insure smooth surface. Galvanized steel shall not be allowed in the construction and fabrication of any "Fabricated Assembly" items.
- G. All millwork materials shall be free from defect impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and the best grade for their particular function. All wood shall be well seasoned and kiln dried and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a maximum of 10%, and a minimum of 5%.
- H. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where required by code, shall be fire-retardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E-84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on the surface to be concealed.

- I. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of poplar, Douglas fir, basswood, red oak, birch, maple, beech or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant treated materials are required.
- J. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, wormholes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book matched, center matched, and sequence matched. Surfaces shall be sequenced, and blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.
- K. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS -51-71, Type I, and shall have sound birch, maple or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for paint finish.
- L. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets in the color, pattern and style as selected by the Architect. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specifications L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class I, 1/16" thick, satin finish with rough sanded backs. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II (vertical surface), Grade HP, Class I, conforming, satin finish, 1/32" thick or heavier. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be .020" thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.
- M. Adhesive for application of plastic laminate to wood surfaces of counter tops shall be phenetic, resorcinol or melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C and producing a waterproof bond. Adhesive for applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water-resistant type such as a modified urea formaldehyde resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.
- N. Plate glass shall be 1/2" thick safety glass with polished edges.
- O. Sealant shall be equal to that manufactured by General Electric. Silicone construction 1200 sealant; in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces.
- P. Sound deadening material shall be equal to that manufactured by H.W. Mortell Co., Kankakee, Illinois, and shall be sprayed by use of a mechanical device to a thickness of not less than 1/8" thick.

## 2.2 FINISHES

- A. Paint and coatings shall be of an NSF approved type suitable for use in conjunction with food service equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations and shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

- B. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, properly primed with rust inhibiting primer, degreased, and finished with two (2) coats of epoxy-based grey hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Stainless steel, where exposed, shall be polished to a #4 commercial finish. Where unexposed, finish shall be #2B. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction wherever possible. Where surfaces are disturbed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be refinished to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

### 2.3 SHOP FABRICATED EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Leg stands for open base tables or dish tables shall be constructed of 1-5/8" dia. 16 gauge stainless steel tubing, with stringer and cross braces of the same material. Joints between legs and cross braces shall be welded and ground smooth. Flattened ends on tube stretchers are not permitted. Mechanical fittings are also not permitted.
  - 1. Stainless Steel Leg Sockets: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A18-0206, or accepted equal weld to underside of countertop framing or at bottom of enclosed cabinet unit and fastened with flush set screw locking device.
  - 2. Sanitary Type Stainless Adjustable Foot: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A10-0851, or accepted equal
- B. Tabletops shall be 14-gauge stainless steel unless otherwise noted, with all shop seams and corners welded, ground smooth and polished. Tops of closed base fixtures shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1-1/2" angles or 16-gauge stainless steel hat section; and on open pipe frames with a 4" channel at each pair of legs. The leg sockets shall be welded to this channel. The channel in turn stud welded to the top. Tops shall be reinforced so that there will be any noticeable deflection. Unless otherwise shown on the detail drawings, metal tops shall be turned down 2", and back at 15-degree angle, with 1-1/8" turn-under, except where adjacent to walls or other pieces of equipment. The wall side shall be turned up 10" and back 2" at a 45-degree angle. Ends of this splash are to be closed. Free corner of tops shall be spherical. All tops shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material applied to the underside by use of spray equipment in an oven, smooth application for ease in cleaning.
- C. Enclosed bases or cabinet bodies shall be of the material and gauge hereinafter specified. They shall be enclosed on the ends and sides as required. The bases shall be reinforced at the top with a framework of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" stainless steel angles fully welded to the base with the stainless-steel angles 36" on center (maximum), with all corners of said framework mitered and fully welded. All vertical joints of the bases shall be fully welded, ground and polished. All free corners of enclosed bases or cabinet bodies and all corners against walls and other fixtures shall be square. In the case of fixtures fitting against or between walls, the bodies shall be set in 1" from the wall line, but the tops shall be extended back to the wall line to permit adjustment to wall irregularities. A flush fitting vertical trim strip (extension of the vertical end mullion without vertical seam of the same material as the body shall be provided at each end of the body and shall extend 1" to the wall line). These fixtures shall be constructed to set on bases or legs as hereinafter specified and shall be set in mastic in a vermin-proof manner.



- D. Shelves, mullions and aprons shall be fabricated flush with the cabinet body, welded, ground, and polished. Butt joints are not acceptable.
- E. Drawers, to be furnished with stainless steel flush pull, Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P63-1012 or equal installed into the 18-gauge double-pan drawer front panel.
  - 1. Stainless steel locks, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number P30-4781 or equal for each drawer. All drawers are to be keyed alike.
  - 2. Stainless Steel full extension slides, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no S52-0024 or equal. Provide two (2) per drawer. Slides to be installed so drawer will roll closed when released.
  - 3. Stainless steel removable drawer pan, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number, S81-1520 or equal one (1) per drawer set loosely in a channel frame so it can be easily lifted out for cleaning. This supporting frame shall be welded stainless steel channel.
  - 4. Drawer face panel to be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel double pan construction. (Single metal thickness drawer faces are not expectable.)
- F. Hinged doors in base cabinets shall be of double pan construction, insulated and constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel. Doors shall have wire type pull Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P46-1010 or equal installed as shown in elevations. Door pulls to be NSF and ADA compliant.
- G. Interior shelves shall be solid, non-removable 16-gauge stainless steel, with ends and backs provided with a 1-1/2" high turn-up against the body of the fixture and welded to the same. Front edge is to be turned down 1-1/2" and under 1/2", at the bottom shelf, beyond the edge of the base to prevent sagging and vermin collection.
- H. Under shelves on open tables shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel, flanged down 90 degrees 1/2". The corners shall be welded to the legs. Under shelves shall be 10" from the floor. Backs shall be turned up 2".
- I. Elevated shelves shall be constructed of 16 gauges stainless steel with edges turned down in a square edge, and back 1/8"; except where shelves are adjacent to walls or other fixtures, where they shall be turned up 2". Corners shall be spherical, mounted on 14-gauge stainless steel support brackets.
- J. Sinks and drain boards shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. The working edge of the sink shall be provided with 5/8" radius sanitary rolled edge in one piece with rounded corners. The drain boards shall be made as an integral part of the sink; all vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded with 5/8" radius; and the working front edges shall be maintained at one level, taking up the pitch of the drain boards by dropping the sink to allow for same. Depth of sink bowl shall be determined from the top bowl. Sinks shall be provided with back and end splashes with top edge flanged back 2-1/4" at 45-degree angle, and attached to the building wall with "zee" clips. Splash back of sinks and drain boards shall be grained in the same direction. Suitable openings shall be cut for hot and cold-water supplies and waste outlets. All surface plumbing trim as called for on the drawings and herein specified shall be provided. Bottom of

each sink bowl with center drain connection shall be fitted with a 2" lever type action waste valve mounted into the sink and made absolutely watertight. Sink bowls and drain boards shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material underneath, spray-applied.

- K. Rivets, bolts and screws shall not be permitted in any exposed location.
- L. All welding shall be of the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces. Welds shall be free of mechanical imperfections and shall be continuously welded so that the fixture shall appear as one-piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding are not acceptable.
- M. All exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therein. Whenever material has been sunk or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.
- N. All exposed welded joints in stainless steel construction shall be suitably coated with an approved metallic-based paint.
- O. After galvanized steel members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied.
- P. Seams shall be continuous welds flush and ground smooth.
  - 1. Field Joints: Flush welded, ground smooth and polished on the job, solder or rivets not allowed.
  - 2. Counter Tops: Field joints in stainless steel counter tops and drain boards butt welded with welds ground flush and smooth and polished to match original finish.
  - 3. Pass windows: Provide a complete all welded seamless counter from inside area to the outside ledge at each pass window location. Mechanical joints, butt joints or lap joints will not be accepted.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard UL listed materials, devices and components shall be selected and installed in accordance with NEMA Standards and recommendations and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration, and sanitation problems.
- B. Motors up to and including ½ HP are to be wired for 120-volt, single phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements, can be wired for three phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.
- C. Heating elements having a connected load of up to and including 1000 watts are to be wired for 120-volt, single phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single

phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements can be wired for three phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.

D. Equipment where applicable shall be furnished with three-wire cord and plug.

## 2.5 PLUMBING TRIM, SINKS

A. All vegetable and pot washing sinks, or other 14" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 60100 splash mounted faucet shall be mounted over each partition as shown on the drawings.

B. All cook sinks, pantry sinks, or other 10" or 12" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size or as shown on the drawings) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg Co. Model 57649 faucets mounted as shown on the drawings.

C. All Fisher Mfg., Co. faucets to be furnished as stainless steel to comply with AD1953 Standards and conform to NSF 61 Standard 9.

D. Provide gas pressure regulators for installation by the Plumbing Contractor.

E. FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS SHUT/OFF VALVE: Gas valve to be furnished by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor and furnished to the Plumbing Contractor for installation. Foodservice Equipment Contractor is to verify with plumbing division for gas line size. Valve to be located in an accessible location and if necessary with access panel.

## 2.6 HARDWARE

A. Elevated shelf brackets shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. Drawer and door handles shall be as shown on the Drawings.

C. Hinges for all metal doors shall be Klein Hardware Co. 7870 series, finished in satin chrome.

## 2.7 REFRIGERATION

A. Each refrigeration items specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. Refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperature unless otherwise specified.

a.	Walk-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
b.	Walk-In Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
c.	Reach-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
d.	Reach-In Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
e.	Undercounter Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
f.	Undercounter Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
g.	Cold Pan	5°C / 41°F

## PART 3 INSTALLATION

### 3.1 POSITIONING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Installation procedure, details and scheduling shall be so arranged that the work of other contractors may progress without unnecessary delay, interference or damage.
- B. The Contractor shall do all fitting, joining, fastening, scribing, caulking and adjusting necessary to install any fixed item of equipment in its designated location; and shall locate and/or store portable, non-fixed items as directed by the Architect and/or Consultant with due regard for the security and protection from damage of the items involved.

### 3.2 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Commencement of work shall constitute agreement with and acceptance of all conditions as found.
- B. Equipment shall be installed as shown on the plans. Where abutting, curved or irregularly shaped angles or projecting corners of walls occur, equipment shall be made to conform. Where several pieces of equipment are to be assembled in a group, the group shall be complete as whole, with all necessary filler or connecting pieces as may be required to make a complete, sanitary and vermin-proof group.
- C. Welded parts shall be non-porous and free of imperfections. Welds on galvanized metal shall be ground smooth, sandblasted and sprayed with molten zinc or 1200 degrees F to a thickness of .004". Tinning of welds will not be acceptable. Welds of stainless steel shall be ground and polished to the original finish and all grained in the same direction.
- D. All fixtures, unless made of stainless steel, shall be finished in sprayed lacquer in color as chosen by the architect; or if specifically stated, in "plastic laminate"; in pattern and/or color as selected by the Architect.

### 3.3 POST INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to being offered for final acceptance, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. This shall include removal of all stains, paint spots, protective wrapping and coatings, tapes, grease, oil, plaster, dust, polishing compounds, etc. and cleaning of floors in food service areas (broom clean) and signed off by the General Contractor with a copy to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- B. After installation at least ten (10) days prior to offering for acceptance, all equipment shall undergo a "Start-up" procedure by a Factory Authorized service dealer. Equipment is to be inspected, tested, calibrated and adjusted for normal operation conditions. If inspection or testing indicated defects, such defects shall be corrected, and the inspection and test repeated to insure a perfect operation of all equipment, prior to final acceptance and for a period ninety day after final acceptance.
- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) sets of dimensional prints, data sheets, spare parts lists and operating manuals for each piece of mechanical equipment; each set shall be neatly bound in a loose-leaf binder, each set shall be complete with and index of equipment and with a complete list of service contracts with said agencies to perform these services. In addition to this list. The contractor shall submit for review

of the Architect and/or Contractor and submittal to the Owner for his files, copies of service contracts with said agencies to perform these services. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to fill out forward and all warranty forms as required.

- D. This contractor shall arrange demonstrations of the operation and maintenance of all buy-out” equipment by competent instructors. These demonstrations to take place within ten (10) days prior to the acceptance of the kitchen. All instruction periods shall be scheduled with the Architect and/or Consultant fourteen (14) days prior to commencement of same, and at times convenient to the Architect and/or consultant and Owner.

#### PART 4 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricated Equipment: Wherever the term “Fabricated Assembly” is used within the list noted below and description of Food Service Equipment, it shall be presumed to be followed by the phrase, “constructed to the configuration, dimension, detail and design as shown on the drawings and specifications and with workmanship and materials as specified above” and shall meet the fabrication detail requirements of the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA), and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF Standard 2). Approved Manufactures: American Stainless-Steel Corp. (303) 783-0005
- B. Walk-in refrigerator / freezers approved manufactures: RMI, Duracold, Thermalrite.
- C. Remote refrigeration approved Manufactures: Omni Temp, Cooltec, Airdyne.B.
- D. All food service equipment shall be installed per the “Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment” by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- E. All food service equipment shall comply with the standards of The California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part No. 2.
- F. All food service equipment shall comply with the current California Energy Commission Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
- G. Equipment in the following schedule is listed by Item Numbers shown on Drawings.

#### 1. SCHEDULED ITEMS

##### **ITEM #1 AIR CURTAIN**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Mars Air Systems

Model: HV248-1UA-OB

High Velocity Series 2 Air Curtain, for 48" wide door, Unheated, (1) 1 HP motor, 115v/60/1-ph, Obsidian Black powder coated cabinet (Custom Production Color), cETLus, CE, USDA & FDA compliant

Accessories:

1 ea. 5 year warranty, standard

1 ea. Model 99-014 Steel Mechanical Universal Surface-mounted Plunger/Roller Switch

1 ea. Model J2248 Filter, Kit, Alum, Washable, HV2/EP2, 48" Set of 2, (2) 46 1/4" x 15 1/8"

**ITEM #2 WALK-IN FREEZER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Duracold Mfg.

Model: Fabricated Item

Assembly shall consist of one (1) Freezer compartment; 11'-1" Deep x 7'-0" Wide x 8'-0" high Clear interior dimensions. Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by Duracold.

1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die formed metal panels formed to insure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and double row of closed cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in place urethane insulation shall be used with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be same as above except Heavy Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500 pound point load with no deflection.
4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor and ceiling sections joints shall be fastened together with steel cam action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a 1/2" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.
5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
  - a. Magnetic gasket
  - b. Door closer
  - c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges
  - d. Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.
  - e. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rig-id frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to

- provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
- f. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
  - g. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
  - h. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.
6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior of prefab wearing floor shall have .1875 #6061-T6 aluminum tread plate. (Anti-Skid Surface). Tread plate to be continuous up side wall (1/2" seamless radius) terminating above interior floor surface, as required. Interior walk-in box to be set in depression as shown. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at same elevation for an even transition into walk-in.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories.
- a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.
  - b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
  - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.
  - d. Trim Molding: Where unit abuts the building wall they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable "drop-in" closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.
  - e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
  - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
  - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
  - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.

- i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
  - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
  - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
  - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
  - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personal and or factory approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at walk-in door.

#### **ITEM #2.1 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2136NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 36"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 12 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 12 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection

#### **ITEM #2.2 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2142NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 42"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection



**ITEM #2.3 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2148NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection

**ITEM #3 REFRIGERATOR**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Duracold Mfg.

Model: Fabricated Item

Assembly shall consist of one (1) Refrigerator compartment; 11-1" Deep x 7'-0" Wide x 8'-0" high Clear interior dimensions. Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by Duracold.

1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die formed metal panels formed to insure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and double row of closed cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in place urethane insulation shall be used with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be same as above except Heavy Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500 pound point load with no deflection.
4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor and ceiling sections joints shall be fastened together with steel cam action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a ½" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.

5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
  - a. Magnetic gasket
  - b. Door closer
  - c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges
  - d. Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.
  - e. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rig-id frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
  - f. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
  - g. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
  - h. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.
6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior of prefab wearing floor shall have .1875 #6061-T6 aluminum tread plate. (Anti-Skid Surface). Tread plate to be continuous up side wall (1/2" seamless radius) terminating above interior floor surface, as required. Interior walk-in box to be set in depression as shown. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at same elevation for an even transition into walk-in.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories.
  - a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.
  - b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
  - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.

- d. Trim Molding: Where unit abuts the building wall they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable “drop-in” closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.
  - e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
  - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
  - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
  - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.
  - i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
  - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
  - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
  - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
  - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personal and or factory approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at walk-in door.

### **ITEM #3.1 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2136NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 36"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 12 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 12 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection

### **ITEM # 3.2 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2142NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 42"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection

### **ITEM #3.3 COLD STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2148NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit at front and back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets Model BCS at top of shelving posts as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model BCSK3 Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection

### **ITEM #4 PREP SINK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp., Or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash at back 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to sinks.
- B. Two (2) 14-gauge stainless steel formed and welded sinks 18" x 24" x 12" deep. (Die cast sink bowls are not acceptable).
- C. Legs to be 16-gauge stainless steel tubular, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and stainless-steel cross rail bracing. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel under shelf as shown.
- D. Approximate size: 30" deep x as shown.

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Fisher model 60917 Faucet, 8" backsplash mount, with 10" swing spout, elbows, stainless steel.
- 2 ea. Fisher Model 22209 DrainKing Waste Valve, with flat strainer, 12 GPM drain rate, dual teflon seals, stainless steel ball, cast red brass body

**ITEM #4.1 WALL MOUNTED SHELF**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. To be 16-gauge stainless steel construction, 1 1/2" turn down in front and 2" turn up at back and right end and left ends. Provide 14-gauge stainless steel wall brackets as shown.
- B. Approximate Size: (1) ea. 12" deep x length as shown.

**ITEM #5 MOBILE HEATED CABINET**

Quantity: Four (4)

Manufacturer: Cres Cor

Model: H-138-S-1834D

Cabinet, Mobile Heated, insulated, top-mount heater assembly, recessed push/pull handle, magnetic latch, channel pan slides hold (32) 18" x 26" pans on 1-1/2" centers, anti-microbial latches, reversible dutch doors, (4) heavy duty 5" swivel casters (2) braked, stainless steel construction, NSF, cCSAus, ENERGY STAR®

Accessories:

- 4 ea. Standard Warranty: 1 year labor with 3 year parts warranty
- 4 ea. 120v/60/1-ph, 1500 watts, 12.0 amp, 10 ft power cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- 4 ea. Right-hand door swing, standard
- 4 ea. Model 1405-159 Perimeter Bumper, add 2" to OA dimensions, non-marking, gray
- 4 ea. 6" polyurethane casters per unit.

**ITEM #6.3 DRY STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2148NC

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 21"D, chrome plated finish, corner release system, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 74P Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-9/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", chrome finish
- 8 ea. Model BCS Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, chrome

8 ea. Seismic foot plate.

**ITEM #6.4 DRY STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2154NC

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 54"W x 21"D, chrome plated finish, corner release system, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 4 ea. Model 74P Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-9/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", chrome finish
- 4 ea. Model BCS Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, chrome
- 4 ea. Seismic foot plate.

**ITEM #6.5 DRY STORAGE SHELVING**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Metro or Equal

Model: A2142NC

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 42"W x 21"D, chrome plated finish, corner release system, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 12 ea. Model 74P Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-9/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", chrome finish
- 12 ea. Model BCS Super Erecta® Intermediate Bracket, chrome
- 12 ea. Seismic foot plate.

**ITEM #7 MOBILE WORK TABLE W/ UTENSIL DRAWER**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corporation or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with 2" turn down on all four sides.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, and fully welded stainless-steel cross rail bracing. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel under shelf as shown.
- C. Provide swivel expanding stem casters Component Hardware Group, Inc. (4) ea. Model CMS4- 4GBN brake model.
- D. Provide (1) ea. utensil drawer Component Hardware Group, Inc. Model S90-0020-N drawer mounted to the underside of mobile work table item no. 7. Provide all

- necessary hardware mounting angles etc. for a complete installation. Drawer to be furnished complete with a stainless steel lift out drawer pan.
- E. Approximate size: 5'-8" deep x Length as shown x 36" High.

**ITEM #8 CHEFS COUNTER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel complete with an enclosed base cabinet with stainless steel finished ends and back. Provide accessible work area as shown.

- A. Top to be 14-gauge stainless steel complete with 2" turn downs on 4 sides and a working height of 2'-10".
- B. Base section to be 16-gauge stainless steel formed metal construction complete with 16-gauge stainless steel bottom and mid shelves. Provide Accessible work area as shown.
- C. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-0851 adjustable foot insert.
- D. Provide (2) Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. R58-1020 double faced pedestal type electrical outlets with model No. R71-0721 stainless steel face plates.
- E. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-
- F. Items to be included as part of this Item are Item 8.1, 9, 10

**ITEM #8.1 CHEFS SINK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless Steel or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Sink to be 14-gauge stainless steel formed and welded sinks 18" x 24" x 12" deep. (Die cast sink bows are not acceptable). Sink to be fully welded into countertop item 8.

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Fisher model 57657 Faucet, 8" deck mount, with 10" swing spout stainless steel. 1ea
- 1 ea. Fisher model 22209 DrainKing Waste Valve, with flat strainer, 12 GPM drain rate, cast red brass body

**ITEM #9 TABLE MOUNTED DOUBLE OVERSHELF**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be 16-gauge stainless steel shelf (1) 1'-6" x 9'-9" long and (1) 1'-6" x 13'-10" mounted on 1 5/8" dia. 16-gauge stainless steel tubular uprights anchored to bottom of base cabinet Item No. 36. The shelf is to have 1 1/2 "turned-down edge on all sides. Countertop of Item No. 8 to be covered up around the tubular uprights where the uprights penetrate the top.

**ITEM #10 TABLE MOUNTED POT RACK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group

Model: TM60PR

Pot Rack, table mount, 76"W x 20"D, triple-bar design with tubular table supports, constructed of 3/16" x 2" stainless steel flat bar, includes (21) double-pronged pot hooks, for 84"W table, NSF. Countertop of Item No. 8 to be covered up around the tubular uprights where the uprights penetrate the top.

Accessories:

24 ea. Model 300696 Pot Hook, stainless steel

**ITEM #10.1 THREE STACK UTENSIL DRAWER UNIT**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 16-gauge stainless steel complete with the following hardware items.

- A. Provide stainless steel flush pull, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no. P63-1012, installed into the 18-gauge double-pan drawer front panel.
- B. Provide stainless steel locks, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no P30-4781 for each drawer. All drawers are to be keyed alike.
- C. Provide stainless steel full extension slides, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. S52-0024. Provide two (2) per drawer. Slides to be installed so drawer will roll closed when released.
- D. Provide stainless steel removable drawer pan. Provide Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. S81-1520 one (1) per drawer. Pan should be easily lifted out of drawer frame for cleaning.
- E. Drawer face panel to be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel double pan construction. Single metal drawer faces are not acceptable.

**ITEM #11 HAND SINK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco

Model: 7-PS-46

Hand Sink, tapered bowl design, wall mounted, 14" wide x 16" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 18 gauge 304 stainless steel, splash mount faucet with wrist handles, deck mounted soap dispenser (pump), undermounted front-loading paper towel dispenser, stainless steel skirt with removable access panel & enclosed bottom, basket drain, wall brackets, NSF, cCSAus

Accessories:

2 ea. Model 7-PS-13D Bolted Side Splash, 12"H (installed height), for ADA compliant hand sinks, in-field installation

**ITEM # 12 EXHAUST HOOD (TYPE I) W/CLOSURE SKIRTING & S/S WALL LINING**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Captive-Aire

Model: 6024ND-2-PSP-F



To be stainless steel type I exhaust hood. Hood to be 18-gauge stainless steel with removable Captrate Solo Filter cartridges to have a configuration of 13'-4" x 60" including a 12" fire system cabinet at the right end, with a built in 3" air space at back. Provide three (3) 200-watt lights pre-wired to one (1) point of connection.

- A. 18-gauge stainless steel wall panels (minimum length to be 36") per California Mechanical Code Chapter 5. Wall lining to be applied with Dow Corning #995 adhesive. "Liquid Nails" not acceptable.
- B. Wall panels shall be installed horizontally and fluted vertically every 6" from top of floor base to bottom lip of hood
- C. Wall lining shall be installed without exposed screws and bolts.
- D. Provide stainless steel "tees" and/or "ells" at each panel on both sides, bottom and top.
- E. The stainless-steel wall lining shall extend the full length of the exhaust hood Item 13 including fire system cabinet on the end of the hood.
- F. Wall lining shall meet the requirements of NFPA-96 and all local codes and ordinances.
- G. Provide 18-gauge stainless steel closure skirting from top of hood to finish ceiling.
- H. Provide all hanging information to the Contractor including the total weight of the hood.
- I. Furnish all necessary materials to support this assembly from the building structure. Assembly shall meet the requirements of NFPA-96 and the latest edition of the California Mechanical Code.

#### **ITEM #12.1 FIRE SYSTEM**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Captive Aire / Ansul Fire Protection

Model: R-102

Complete with a stainless-steel control panel, remote pull station, all shut/down electric contractors. This assembly to be in compliance with NFPA 96 and UL-300.

- A. All exposed piping, fittings, nozzles, and trim shall be stainless steel or chrome plated finish.
- B. All conduit piping and boxes are to be concealed in the building wall or ventilator. Verify with contractors to coordinate installation in the wall areas.
- C. Furnish a mechanical gas shut-off valve of proper size to the Plumbing Contractor for installation. Verify with Electrical Contractor what type of electrical panel will be furnished, either for shunt trips or contractors, and provide all necessary information regarding the inter-lock conduit and wiring between this electrical panel and the fire suppression panel. This electrical work and all material to be supplied by the Electrical Contractor.
- D. Coordinate with the hood manufacturer to supply the proper access into the hood area for the fire suppression linkage and nozzle locations.
- E. Before installation of the fire suppression system is started, approved drawings and fitting lists must be approved by the Office of Regulation Services. Once the installation is completed a field test must be performed in the presence of the inspecting authority.

#### **ITEM #13 - DOUBLE STACK CONVECTION OVEN**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Blodgett

Model: DFG-200 DBL

Convection Oven, gas, double-deck, bakery depth, capacity (5) 18" x 26" pans per compartment, (SSD) solid state digital controls, 2-speed fan, interior light, simultaneous operated doors with glass, porcelain crumb tray, stainless steel front, sides & top, 6" stainless steel legs, flue connector, (2) 1/2 HP, 60,000 BTU each, cETL, NSF

Accessories:

- 2 ea (3) year parts, (2) year labor warranty and (2) additional year door warranty (parts only), standard
- 2 ea Gas type to be determined
- 4 ea 115v/60/1-ph, 6.0 amps, 3-wire with ground, 6' cord, NEMA 5-15P, 1/2 hp (per deck), standard
- 2 ea Model SSD Top Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus and Cook & Hold, standard
- 2 ea Top Oven: Controls on right side of oven, standard
- 2 ea Model SSD Bottom Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus and Cook & Hold, standard
- 2 ea Bottom Oven: Controls on right side of oven, standard
- 2 ea Draft diverter or Draft hood must be selected below
- 2 st 6" legs, adjustable, with seismic feet (set)
- 2 ea Gas manifold

**ITEM #14 RANGE, 36", 6 OPEN BURNERS**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Garland/US Range

Model: GFE36-6R

GFE Starfire Pro Series Restaurant Range, gas, 36", (6) 26,000 BTU open burners, electric pilot ignition, cast iron top & ring grates, standard oven, includes (1) rack & 3 position rack guides, stainless steel front, sides, plate rail and 10" low profile back guard, 6" stainless steel legs with adjustable feet, 194,000 BTU, CSA Flame, CSA Star, cCSAus, CE, NSF (Garland)

Accessories:

- 1 ea. One year limited parts and labor warranty, covers products purchased and installed in the USA only, standard
- 1 ea. Gas type to be specified
- 1 ea. (Electronic ignition) 115v/60/1-ph, 0.1 amps, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- 1 ea. Stainless steel high shelf
- 1 ea. Extra oven rack, for standard ovens
- 1 ea. Deck fasteners, stainless steel flanged feet (set of 4)

**ITEM #15 SPARE**

**ITEM #16 SOILED DISHTABLE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. Or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel.

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back and left end. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to dishwasher.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and 16 gauge welded tubular stainless undershelf.
- C. This item is a part of Item 17.

**ITEM #17 THREE COMPARTMENT POT WASH SINK (INTEGRAL TUBS)**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: American Stainless-Steel Corp. or Equal

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash at back 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to sinks.
- B. Three (3) 14-gauge stainless steel formed and welded integral sinks 27" x 24" x 12" deep. (Die cast sink bows are not acceptable). Provide 16-gauge stainless steel waste valve handle supports as shown.
- C. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and stainless-steel cross rail bracing.
- D. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel under shelf with 1 ½" turn down at front and 2" turn up at back.
  - Accessories:
  - 3 ea. Fisher Model 22209 DrainKing Waste Valve, with flat strainer, 12 GPM drain rate, dual teflon seals, stainless steel ball, cast red brass body
  - 2 ea. Fisher Model 5412 Faucet, splash-mounted, 8" centers, 10" swing spout, 3/4"+ inlets
  - 4 ea. Fisher Model 5000-2103 Elbow, 3/4" F x 3/4" F, 90°

**ITEM #18 CLEAN DISHTABLE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. Or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel.

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back and left end. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to dishwasher.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and 16 gauge welded tubular stainless undershelf.
- C. This item is a part of Item 17.

**ITEM #19 DISHWASHER, CONVEYOR TYPE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Hobart

Model: CL44EN-ADV+BUILDUP

Conveyor Dishwasher, Advansys model, single tank, (202) racks/hour, insulated hinged doors, .62 gallon/rack, stainless steel enclosure panels, microprocessor controls with low temperature & dirty water indicators, NSF pot & pan mode, 30 kW stainless booster, energy recovery (DWER), automatic soil removal (ASR), drain water tempering kit, ENERGY STAR®, Free factory startup for installations within a 50 mile radius of a Hobart service office; installation beyond 50 miles will be charged at the quoted rate by the local Hobart service office.

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Standard warranty - 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA
- 1 ea. Proactive Maintenance Visit: One Multiple Hour PM visit where we will replace specific known "wear" parts including curtains (when necessary) (NET)
- 1 ea. Maintenance Inspection and Proactive Maintenance
- 1 ea. Model CL44EN-ADVELE0AX 208v/60/3-ph, electric heat only
- 1 ea. Model CL44EN-ADVHTE15K Electric tank heat 15kW
- 1 ea. Model CL44EN-ADVERH30K 30kW electric booster
- 1 ea. (BOOSTER ONLY) Hobart Care Unlimited: M-F, 8am - 5pm, weekday coverage for all calls, unlimited number of calls, (1) business day response for emergency calls, (3) business day response for non-emergency calls (2nd year extended warranty preference
- 1 ea. Service Contract prices represent 1 Year of specified coverage plan
- 1 ea. Model CL44EN-ADVDIRVER Verify direction of operation
- 1 ea. Model CL44EN-ADVHGTHTS Higher than standard
- 1 ea. Model FLGFT-CLE Flanged feet, quantity shown includes 2 kits (1 kit = 2 feet, 2 kits = total 4 feet)
- 1 ea. Model WS40-NOINSTALL Water Softening System, 2,527 grains/lb capacity, 5 gallons regeneration volume, & salt alarm, holds 1 bag of salt, pricing DOES NOT include standard installation. INSTALLATION BY AUTHORIZED HOBART SERVICE OFFICE IS RECOMMENDED, for steam equipment, a CB15K-SYSTEM or CB30K-SYSTEM is required for treatment of Chlorine & Chloramines (NET)
- 1 ea. Model EXTHD/E-ADJ E-series extended hood (adjustable)
- 1 ea. Model DISHRAK-COM20 Combination rack
- 1 ea. Model DISHRAK-P1400 Rack peg type tray
- 1 ea. Model SHTPAN-RACK Rack, 6 sheet pan
- 1 ea. Model PRESREG-1/20BR 1/2" brass pressure regulator
- 1 ea. Model 1/2INSHK-ABSRBR Water Shock Absorber Kit
- 1 ea. Model CLE/TBL-SWITCH Table LMT switch CLE-Series
- 2 ea. Model CURTAIN-KITSTD KIT CURT'N SPLASH Standard E-SERIES

**ITEM #20 SOILED DISHTABLE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. Or Equal

Model: Fabricated Item

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel.

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back and left end. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to dishwasher.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and 16 gauge welded tubular stainless undershelf.
- C. Included with this item to item 21.

**ITEM #21 DISPOSER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Salvajor

Model: 200-CA-ARSS-LD

Disposer, with cone assembly (size to be specified), 2-HP motor, auto reversing magnetic, with start/stop push button, drain/flush/time delay, with safety line disconnect & energy/water saving switch, rubber scrap ring, chrome plated vacuum breaker, solenoid with flow control & fixed nozzle, 6-1/2" inlet diameter, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, UL, CSA, CE

- 2. Specify voltage
- 3. 18" Cone with nozzle
- 4. Model 18CC 18" Stainless steel cone cover
- 5. Model OFC Offset Chute, stainless steel construction, includes (3) disposer support legs with stainless steel bolt down flanges
- 6. Model LSP Seismic flange for support leg
- 7. Model 980105 Mounting bracket for ARSS-2, ARSS, & ARSS-LD
- 8. Model DP Stainless steel dejamming prong
- 9. Model LRS 6-1/2" rubber sink stopper
- 10. Model M2357 Rubber scrap ring, for 6-1/2" sink opening
- 11. Model 980100 Disposer safety guard

**ITEM #22 PRE-RINSE FAUCET ASSEMBLY**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Fisher

Model: 2210-1WB

Spring Pre-Rinse Unit, 8" adjustable wall control valve, 21" riser, 36" hose, wall bracket and Ultra-Spray™/PLUS spray valve

**ITEM #23 MILK COOLER IS EXISTING AND TO BE REUSED**

**ITEM #24 MILK COOLER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: True Manufacturing Co., Inc.

Model: TMC-58-HC

Mobile Milk Cooler, FORCED-AIR, (16) crates, stainless steel drop front/hold-open flip-up lids, lock, 33-38°F, white vinyl exterior, aluminum interior with stainless steel floor, (3) heavy duty floor racks, digital thermometer, 4" castors, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, 1/5 HP, 115v/60/1, 2.7 amps, NEMA 5-15P, cULus, UL EPH Classified, MADE IN USA, ENERGY STAR®

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration standard
- 1 ea. Warranty - 5 year compressor
- 1 ea. Warranty - 3 year parts and labor, please visit [www.Truemfg.com](http://www.Truemfg.com) for specifics
- 1 ea. Model 882506 Corner bumpers, set of 4 (field installed only)
- 1 ea. 4" Castors, standard

**ITEM #25 SERVING COUNTER, COLD FOOD**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Cambro

Model: VBR6158

Versa Food Bars Serving Buffet, cold food, 6 ft. unit, 82"L x 42-1/2"W x 62-3/4"H, holds (5) full size food pans, accommodates various size food pans up to 6", cooled with optional Camchillers® or ColdFest®, double-wall polyethylene, molded-in handles, threaded faucet drain, non-electrical, (4) 6" swivel casters with brakes, hot red (made to order), NSF

**ITEM #26 SERVING COUNTER, UTILITY**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Multiteria

Model: ULS42

Essence Series Utility Food Station, 42"W, Tight Link interlocking, stainless steel tubular frame & construction, 6" stainless steel legs with adjustable feet, UL

Accessories:

- 2 ea. 32" high
- 2 ea. Operator service
- 2 ea. Countertop, Corian solid surface
- 2 ea. Laminate panels, specify, standard
- 2 ea. Tray slide, Corian solid surface w/ fold down brackets
- 2 ea. 6" casters
- 2 ea. Black powder coated kickplate
- 2 ea. Model FS Food Shield, 1" OD supports, CNC machined hardware, 3/8" tempered glass, convert from self-service to operator service, polished edges, black powder coated construction
- 2 ea. Black powder coat finish

**ITEM #27 REMOTE REFRIGERATION (ON ROOF)**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Cooltec Refrigeration

Model: CRS-4 REFRIG-O-PAK SYSTEM

Remote refrigeration systems as manufactured by Cooltec Refrigeration Corp Custom Multi-Circuited refrigeration package shall be furnished as complete refrigeration systems to service walk-in freezer Item No. 2 and walk-in refrigerator Item No.3 Contractor shall furnish and install, where shown on plans, U.L." Air-cooled Remote Refrigeration Package as shown on drawings. Refrigeration system shall be housed in a weather protected enclosure. The frame, enclosure, and panels shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. En-tire frame shall be pre-assembled, welded, cleaned, and painted with a prime coat of zinc chromate then finished with a coat of baked enamel epoxy-based paint. The condenser shall be

sectional, removable mul-ti-circuited with rifled tube slotted finned and shall be designed for 20°F TD. Condenser fan motors shall be mounted on the top of the enclosure.

#### 1. REFRIGERATION UNITS

- A. Air-cooled condensing units shall be hermetic/glacier scroll type (Copeland). Each unit shall be equipped with high-low pressure control, liquid drier, sight glass & head pressure control, time clocks and pump down solenoids.
- B. All compressor units shall be new factory assembled to operate with the refrigerant specified in the engineering summary sheet. Refrigerant R-404a shall be used on all commercial temperature units and low temperature units.

#### 2. PRE-PIPING

- A. All refrigerant lines shall be extended to right side of the package in a neat and orderly manner. Suction lines must be insulated with Armaflex (1" thick for low temp, 3/4" thick for medium temp).
- B. All tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with clamps.
- C. Silver solder and/or sil-fos shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.
- D. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 PSI. After the condensing unit and coil have been connected, the balance of the system shall be leak tested with all valves open.

#### 3. CONTROL PANEL

- A. The package shall have factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main disconnect breaker switch, compressor circuit breakers, fuses, contactors and time clocks wired for single point connection.
- B. Electrical contractor shall provide and install main power lines to panel and provide wire harness wiring for control and defrost heater between and the defrost clock and the refrigerant fixtures, all in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

#### 4. SAFETY CAUTION

- A. Each system and evaporator are shipped under nitrogen pressure. always Use caution and exercise safety when preparing for final hook-up.

#### 5. EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Evaporator coils shall be direct expansion type fabricated of copper tubes with aluminum fins. All evaporator coils shall be provided with solenoid valve,

thermostatic expansion valve, and electronic thermostat, piped and wired to the junction box for positive pump down.

- B. Evaporative coils shall be equipped with energy saving “EC” motors.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES FOR TRADES

### 1. CONTRACTOR

- A. Contractors shall verify all dimensions and coordinate with other trades.
- B. Contractor shall prepare and weather proof the platform and curbed openings for refrigeration piping and electrical conduit.
- D. Contractor to provide underground trenching including all backfill for conduits.

### 2. REFRIGERATION CONTRACTOR

- A. Contractor shall use only clean dehydrated, sealed refrigeration grade A.C.R. copper tubing. Use only long radius elbows to reduce flow resistance and line b reakage. Do not use 45-degree elbows at all.
- B. Silver solder and/or sil-fos shall be used on all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable. Use minimum 35 % silver solder for dissimilar metals.
- C. All piping must be supported with hangers that can withstand the combined weight of tubing, insulation, valves, and fluid in the tubing.
- D. Use dry hydrogen in the copper tubing during brazing to prevent formation of copper oxides. Liquid and suctions lines must be free to expand independently of each other. Do not exceed 100 feet without a change in direction or an offset. Plan proper pitching, expansion allowance, and p-Traps at the base of all suctions risers and at every 15 feet of every vertical rise. Install service valves at several locations for ease of maintenance. These valves must be approved for 450 PSI working pressure.
- E. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 PSI with all valves open and held for 12 hours. Electronic leak detectors shall be used to locate all leaks.
- F. Complete system shall be evacuated to 500 microns with vacuum pump before charging the system.
- G. Once system is charged and running, adjust all controls including pressure controls, expansion valves, thermostats, and time clocks. Return after 24 hours to verify proper operation of systems.
- H. Refrigeration contractor to provide and install drain line heater with insulation in freezer to be connected by the electrical contractor.



- I. Refrigerant suction lines outside of refrigerated compartments, not run in conduit, shall be insulated back to compressor with Armstrong Arma-Flex AP-25/50 foamed plastic insulation or equal in accord with direction of the manufacturer. Minimum thickness shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " inch for commercial temperature and 1" inch for low temperature. Seal all joints with Armstrong 520 adhesive, or equal. In-sulation exposed to the weather shall be finished with two coats of Armstrong white Arma-flex finish, or equal. Apply insulation in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Electrical contractor provide power for refrigeration package and connect control and defrost system as called for in the wiring diagram.
- B. Electrical contractor to provide 5-wire color-coded service from the time clock at the refrigeration package to blower coil in fixture for automatic defrost.
- C. Electrical contractor to connect drain-line heater in freezer.
- D. All electrical wiring and installation shall be in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

### 4. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

- A. Plumbing contractor to provide type "M" copper drain lines for walk-in refrigerator and freezer, pitched  $\frac{1}{2}$ " per foot of run. In freezer, heated drain line must be insulated to prevent freezing. Trap drain lines outside of refrigerated space to avoid entrance of warm and moist air.
- B. Plumbing contractor to provide individual drain line for each evaporator unless otherwise called for in the plans.
- C. All plumbing installation shall be in accordance with local codes.
  1. Factory personnel shall install this assembly with written certification provided by the manufacture to the Architect and Consultant.
  2. Condensing units shall be air cooled semi-hermetic compressors.
  3. Unit evaporators shall be sized and furnished as part of this item.
  4. The system shall be provided with a weather cover and mounting channel unit and shall be completely treated with a rust preventative and two coats of baked enamel paint in color as selected by the Architect and where required shall be removable.
  5. The condensing units shall be factory installed and factory wired to a common load center panel for one-point field electrical connection. All wiring from the condensing units to the load center shall be through an electrical raceway.
  6. The load center control panel shall be U.L listed and N.E.C approved and weatherproof with individual breakers for each condensing unit and time clocks. All contractors, time clocks, relays, automatic starting

- switches and any necessary electrical components shall be installed with the load center panel.
7. All condensing units shall be manufactured by Copeland.
  8. The system shall incorporate the following items:
    - a. Flexible vibration eliminator in the suction line.
    - b. Liquid line sight glass.
    - c. Liquid line dehydrator filter of ample capacity.
    - d. Suction line filter of ample capacity.
    - e. Thermal expansion valve for evaporator.
    - f. Heat exchanger for evaporator.
    - g. Refrigeration lines, hard copper Type “L” with “Silfos” brazed joints.
    - h. Defrost timers and interlock relays as required.
    - I. Winter control package.
  - D. Circuit breakers, automatic starting switch, motor protectors and pressure limit switches, all enclosed with interconnecting wires installed in a control panel ready for final connection by the Electrical Contractor.
  - E. Drain line heaters with insulated covers for all drain lines from unit evaporators to nearest indirect waste (floor sink).
  - F. Start-up, adjustment, and one-year parts and labor warranty. Five-year warranty on motor compressors.

#### 5. REFRIGERATION PIPING:

- A. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, piping shall be type ‘L’ ARC, refrigerant piping shall be exposed to view as required by the American Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- B. Suction lines shall be sized to give a minimum pressure drop from evaporator to machine of 2 lbs. For high temperature systems and 1 lbs. for low temperature systems and shall allow gas velocities of not less than 750 FPM in horizontal runs and 1500 FPM in vertical risers. Liquid lines shall be sized to give maximum pressure drop of 3 lbs. from receiver to evaporator.
- C. Tubing shall be graded to prevent trapping of oil.
- D. Refrigerant piping shall be properly secured with ‘Uni-Strut’ clamps located to conform to proper refrigerant piping practice.
- E. Insulation of refrigerant lines.
- F. Refrigerant suction lines outside of refrigerated compartments, not run in conduit shall be insulated with Armstrong FR/ARMAFLEX22. Minimum thickness of ½” for medium temperatures and ¾” for low temperature units Slitting of insulation shall not be permitted. Seal all joints with Armstrong 520 adhesive, or equal. Insulation exposed to the weather shall be finished with two coats of Armstrong white Armaflex finish, or equal. Apply insulation in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

6. TESTING and DEHYDRATING:

- A. Pressurized systems with nitrogen to 300 PSI, test for leaks, and after with each system shall be subjected to a vacuum to 100 microns for a period of 24 hours.

7. CHARGING SYTEM:

- A. Provide refrigerant and oil, charge all systems and run an operational check for three (3) days duration.
- B. Work by other trades: Final wiring of connections, inter wiring of time clocks and defrost relays, drain tubing from unit evaporators to nearest indirect drain, building sleeves, penetrations, conduit and/ or pull boxes provided under applicable General, Plumbing and or Electrical Sections.
- C. Unit evaporators and condensing units as shown on the drawings and as specified are intended as a guide only and shall be verified and installed under the supervising of a competent refrigeration engineer.
- D. Provide a metal backed baked (black and white) enamel wiring diagram for the system mounted on the outside panel of the unit evaporator and condensing unit.
- E. Provide shop drawings and brochures for review, showing exact overall dimensions and weights, utility requirements, all accessories and piping diagrams, all conforming to all applicable codes and regulations.

8. PIPE COVER:

- A. Please note that the location of the condensing units are to be outside and are to be complete with "winter controls and covers". The location of these condensing units will not exceed a distance of more than 200 feet from the walk-in. Actual location to be verified with Architect or General Contractor. This unit to comply with all codes and standards of NSF, UL, ICI30, Class I material. Factory Mutual Insurance System. Provide and extended warranty of all refrigeration systems. Installer to furnish a complete operational system including crane if necessary to complete installation.

**END OF SECTION**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- C. Section 210523 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- D. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- E. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.
- F. Division 22 - Plumbing
- G. Division 23 - HVAC
- H. Division 26 - Electrical
- I. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
- D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2011.
- E. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Butt welding Fittings; 2012.
- F. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- G. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2013.

- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 2013a.
- I. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- J. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2012.
- K. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2009.
- L. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- M. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at [database.ul.com](http://database.ul.com).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, seismic restraints and calculations, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.
- F. Section 018114 Sustainable Design Requirements.
- G. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Fabrication shop must provide welding certifications and copy of weld stamp. Weld stamp to be provided on all pipe at welds.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
  - 1. Minimum five years DOCUMENTED experience.
  - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- D. Conform to FM (AG) and UL (DIR) requirements.
- E. Valves: Bear FM (AG) and UL (DIR) product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

- F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13 and DSA requirements.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

### 2.2 BURIED PIPING:

Piping to 5'-0" outside building face

- A. Ames ES.A - Series IBR - In Building Riser

### 2.3 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
  - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
    - a. Schedule 10 Pipe: Shall be U.L. approved with U.L. approved grooved fittings and couplings for pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger only. Schedule 10 pipe shall not be used for pipe sizes less than 2-1/2". Threaded fittings shall not be used for any Schedule 10 pipe.
  - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
  - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
  - 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
  - 5. Mechanical formed fittings, including, but not limited to, tees, saddle fittings, bushings and mechanical sprinkler head fittings shall not be used.

## 2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Material:
  - 1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- B. Construction:
  - 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
  - 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, split ring.
- C. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- D. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

## 2.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. The Metraflex Company; FireLoop: [www.metrafire.com/#sle](http://www.metrafire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.

## 2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Backflow Preventer Manufacturers:
  - 1. Double Check Detector: Ames 4000 SS.
- B. Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer:
  - 1. The double check detector assembly consists of two independently operating, spring loaded check valves, two UL, FM, OSY resilient wedge gate valves, and bypass assembly. The bypass assembly consists of a meter (cubic ft. or gallons), a double check including shut off valves and required test cocks. Each cam-check shall be internally loaded and provide a positive drip tight closure against reverse flow. Cam-check includes a stainless steel cam arm and spring, rubber faced disc and a replaceable seat. The body shall be manufactured from 300 series stainless steel, 100% lead free, through the water way, with a single two-bolt grooved style access cover. No special tools shall be required for servicing.



## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- H. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
- I. Structural Considerations:
- J. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- K. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
  - 1. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

- L. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
- B. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
- C. Check valves.
- D. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- E. Trim and drain valves.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- D. Section 331416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

#### 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene diene monomer.
- B. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- E. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2011.

- F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- G. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- I. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1091 - Standard for Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by FM (AG), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Installer and Maintenance Contractor Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.
  - 2. Trained and approved by manufacturer to design, install, test and maintain the equipment specified herein.
  - 3. Complies with manufacturer's certification requirements.
  - 4. Complies with manufacturer's insurance requirements.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.

- b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
  - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
  - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
  - 1. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:
  - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
    - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
    - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
    - c. Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
    - d. Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
    - e. Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
    - f. Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
  - 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
    - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim, and Drain.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- E. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except trim and drain valves.
  - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
  - 3. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS and smaller.

### 2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Description:
  - 1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
  - 2. Body Design: Two piece.

3. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
4. Port Size: Full or standard.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
9. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.

### 2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. UL 1091 and FM (AG) standard listing for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
- D. Seat: EPDM.
- E. Stem: Stainless steel.
- F. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.
- G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
- H. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
- I. Body Design: Grooved-end connections.

### 2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. UL 312 and FM (AG) standard listing for check valves, Class Number 1045.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
- C. Type: Center guided check valve.
- D. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.
- E. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- F. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- G. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

### 2.5 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).

- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- E. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- F. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Flanged.

## 2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
    - b. Body Design: Two piece.
    - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    - d. Port Size: Full or standard.
    - e. Seat: PTFE.
    - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
    - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
    - i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2-1/2 NPS: Threaded ends.
    - j. End Connections for Valves 1-1/4 NPS and 2-1/2 NPS: Grooved ends.
- B. Angle Valves:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
    - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
    - c. Ends: Threaded.
    - d. Stem: Bronze.
    - e. Disc: Bronze.
    - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- C. Globe Valves:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psi.
    - b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
    - c. Ends: Threaded.
    - d. Stem: Bronze.
    - e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
    - f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.

- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
  - 1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
  - 2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.
  - 3. Replace all defective valves with new valves.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 211300 for application of valves in wet and dry pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
  - 2. Section 331416 for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping outside the building.
- B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
  - 1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in water supply connections and backflow preventer at potable water supply connections.
- D. Valves with threaded connections to have unions at equipment arranged for easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- E. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Position valves to allow full stem movement.



- G. Install valve tags. Comply with Section 210553 requirements for valve tags, schedules, and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Stencil paint.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.
- F. Section 018114 Sustainable Design Requirements.
- G. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Tags.
- B. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
- B. Champion America, Inc: [www.Champion-America.com](http://www.Champion-America.com).
- C. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).

### 2.3 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: Equipment, control panels 1 inch.
  - 3. Letter Height: Controls and small components, 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Background Color: Black.

### 2.4 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

### 2.5 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Secure to pipe using two (2) bands of adhesive tape with flow arrows supplied by the manufacturer. Install securing bands completely around pipe and overlapped.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

## 2.6 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- G. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 211300 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.
- C. Fire department connections.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- C. Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- D. Section 210523 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- E. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- F. Division 22 - Plumbing
- G. Division 23 - HVAC
- H. Division 26 - Electrical
- I. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at [database.ul.com](http://database.ul.com).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01300 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

- C. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
  - D. Shop Drawings: Fire sprinkler system design is not a deferred submittal.
    - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
    - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, seismic details and calculations, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
    - 3. Submit shop drawings to LP Engineers for approval.
    - 4. Installation is to conform to approved fire sprinkler plans.
    - 5. Approved documents do not relieve the contractor of field coordination. It is the fire sprinkler contractors' responsibility to coordinate piping locations with the work of other trades.
    - 6. Preparation of installation and fabrication drawings is the responsibility of the fire sprinkler contractor.
  - E. Material Data: Approved material data is a guideline. The fire sprinkler system design parameters must be strictly adhered to. Alternate manufacturers may be submitted to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. for review of project compliance. DSA approval must be obtained prior to installation. A copy of the approved material data must be on the project site for the Project Inspector prior to the commencement of installation.
  - F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
  - G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
  - H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
  - I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the District's use in maintenance of project.
    - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
    - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
  - J. Section 018114 Sustainable Design Requirements.
  - K. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.
  - B. Conform to UL and FM requirements.



- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Fabrication shop must provide welding certifications and copy of weld stamp. Weld stamp to be provided on all pipe at welds.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section. with minimum five years' experience . Installing company must have a valid State of California contractors' license with a C-16 classification.
- F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL and FM label or marking.
- G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.6 STRUCTURAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Fire protection systems and equipment shall be anchored and seismically braced in accordance with all applicable codes and industry standards.
- B. Contractor shall design seismic bracing for all fire protection equipment and systems to comply with the 2016 California Building Code (CBC) and the latest edition of the Mason Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines".
  - 1. Contractor shall submit details and calculations prepared and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the state in which the Work is performed demonstrating compliance with the above and all applicable codes.
  - 2. Drawings, details and calculations shall be submitted to the Architect for review. Compliance documents shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.
- C. Fire protection systems and equipment shall include, but are not limited to, all piping, valve assemblies, fire pumps, electrical and control panels, conduits and other components.
- D. Supports, anchorage and restraints, including attachments to building structure, for all piping for standard installation details that comply with the latest edition of the Mason Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines", or equal, shall be used wherever possible. The Contractor shall provide all supporting documentation required for the Architect and the reviewing authorities. If compliance with one of these standards is demonstrated, separate structural calculations are not required.
- E. For all non-standard installations not detailed in one of the approved systems, the Contractor shall provide details of supports, anchorages and restraints, including attachments to building structure, with supporting calculations all stamped and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the State of California.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - ALL PRODUCTS SHALL CONFORM TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS  
INCLUDING APPROVED MATERIAL DATA.

2.1 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted on Drawings, including all areas, rooms, spaces above and below ceilings, entry ways, overhangs (if applicable), etc. and all other areas requiring sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Occupancy: Class Rooms, Common Areas and Offices - Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13. Storage rooms, Gymnasium, - Ordinary hazard; comply with NFPA 13
- C. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- D. Provide fire department connections where indicated.
- E. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to fire sprinkler riser. Supply no less than two (3) spare sprinklers of each type and temperature rating used on project. Storage cabinet to include a wrench(s) applicable to sprinkler types.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Semi-recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
  - 3. Finish: Brass.
  - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
  - 5. Application: All finished ceilings
  - 6. Installed on return bends
- B. Exposed Area Type: Upright with guard.
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
  - 3. Finish: Brass.
  - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
  - 5. Application: Areas with exposed construction
- C. Dry Sprinklers: Concealed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
  - 3. Finish: Enamel, color white.
  - 4. Cover Plate Finish: Brushed Chrome.
  - 5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Sidewall Type: Standard horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate .
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Finish: Brass.
  - 3. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Brass.

4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

## 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome plated gong with pressure alarm switch.
- B. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standards, DSA requirements and DSA approved plans.
- B. Approved documents do not relieve the fire sprinkler contractor of field coordination. It is the fire sprinkler contractors' responsibility to coordinate piping locations with the work of other trades.
- C. Strict adherence to the contract design documents is required. Any deviation from the contract documents requiring additional plan review, hydraulic calculations, structural review or calculations, or seismic calculations, shall be submitted to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. for review prior to making changes. LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. to provide calculations and updated plans for DSA approval.
- D. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.
- F. Preparation of installation and fabrication drawings is the responsibility of the fire sprinkler contractor.
- G. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall as indicated on Fire Sprinkler Shop Drawings.
- H. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- I. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- J. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- K. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- L. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

- M. Install guards on sprinklers where subject to damage as in attic space where mechanical equipment is located and in gymnasium, and mechanical rooms..
- N. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- O. Required test to be witnessed by IOR.
- P. Verification of weld inspection required prior to installation of fire sprinkler system.

### 3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220510 - PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Description of Work.
- C. Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Industry Standards and Codes.
- E. Site Examination.
- F. Permits, Fees and Utility Connections.
- G. Coordination of Work.
- H. Progress of Work.
- I. Submittals
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Project Record Documents.
- L. Warranty.
- M. Quality and Care
- N. Access Doors.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.
- E. Section 01 77 00 - Contract Closeout, for closeout submittals.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. CEC - California Electric Code.
- D. NEMA - National Electric Manufacturers' Association.
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- F. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- G. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.
- H. See detailed References that are listed in individual sections.

### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work included in this division of the specifications consists of furnishing labor, tools, equipment, supplies and materials, unless otherwise specified, and in performing operations necessary for the installation of the complete Plumbing System as required by these specifications or shown on the Drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Agreement.
- B. The work shall also include the completion of details of plumbing work not mentioned or shown which are necessary for the successful operation of mechanical systems described on the drawings or required by these specifications. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which is required to provide a complete and operational system.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings are schematic and diagrammatic. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of equipment, piping, and other plumbing work. Use judgement and care to install mechanical work to fit the job conditions within the building construction and finishes, and to function properly.
- B. The Contractor shall investigate the building conditions affecting the Work and shall arrange his work accordingly providing offsets, fittings, valves and accessories to fit the actual job conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible to field measure and confirm new and existing mechanical systems locations with respect to other architectural, structural, and electrical work, existing and new. Do not scale distances off of the mechanical drawings. Use actual building dimensions.
- C. The drawings and specifications are complimentary each to the other. What is required by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.
- D. Examine all drawings and specifications prior to bidding the Work. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer.

## 1.6 INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall comply with the latest provisions of all codes, regulations, laws and ordinances applicable to the work involved. This does not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and installing work shown or specified which may exceed the requirements of such codes, regulations laws and ordinances.
- B. All materials, products, devices, fixtures forms or types of construction included in this project shall meet or exceed the published requirements of the publications listed below. These publications form a part of this specification.
  - 1. California Building Code, 2016.
  - 2. California Mechanical Code, 2016.
  - 3. California Plumbing Code, 2016.
  - 4. California Electrical Code, 2016.
  - 5. National Fire Protection Association.
  - 6. California Fire Code, 2016.
  - 7. California State Fire Marshal.
  - 8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, including CAL-OSHA.
  - 9. State of California Energy Conservation Standards.
  - 10. State of California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - 11. Other applicable state laws.
- C. Nothing in the Drawings or Specifications shall be construed to permit work that does not conform these codes. When Contract Documents differ from governing codes, furnish and install to the higher standard required at no extra charge. The Contract Documents are not intended to repeat the code requirements except where necessary for clarity.
- D. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- E. No material or product installed as a part of the Work shall contain asbestos in any form.

## 1.7 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall examine the site, verify dimensions and locations with Drawings, check utility connection locations, and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and limitations. No extras will be allowed because of the Contractor's misunderstanding of the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of any site condition which may affect his work. Any apparent variance of the drawings or specifications from the existing conditions at the site shall be called to the attention of the Engineer immediately.

## 1.8 PERMITS, FEES AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall pay for and obtain all permits and service required in the installation of this work.

- B. Contractor shall arrange for all required inspections and will secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall give careful consideration to the work of the General, Electrical and other contractors on the job and shall organize his work so that it will not interfere with the work of other trades. He shall consult the drawings and specifications for work of other trades for correcting information, and the pertinent drawings for details and dimensions.
- C. Arrange plumbing work in a neat, well-organized manner with the piping and similar services running parallel and/or perpendicular to primary lines of the building construction. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- D. Verify the location of all equipment, plumbing devices, etc. and if interference develops, the Owner/Engineer's decision will be final and no additional compensation will be allowed for the moving of misplaced air devices or equipment.

#### 1.10 PROGRESS OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall organize his work so that the progress of the mechanical work will conform to the progress of the other trades, and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the conditions of the building will permit. Any cost resulting from defective or ill timed work performed under this section shall be borne by this Contractor.

#### 1.11 STRUCTURAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Plumbing systems and equipment shall be anchored and seismically braced in accordance with all applicable codes and industry standards.
- B. Contractor shall design seismic bracing for all mechanical equipment and systems to comply with the 2016 California Building Code (CBC), the latest edition of the SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems" and the latest edition of the Mason Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines".
  - 1. Drawings, details and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Compliance documents shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
- C. Plumbing systems and equipment shall include, but are not limited to, all piping, water heaters, expansion tanks, air compressors, vacuum pumps, electrical and control panels, conduits and other components.
- D. Supports, anchorage and restraints, including attachments to building structure, for all piping for standard installation details that comply with the latest edition of the latest edition of the Mason



Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines", the SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems", or equal, shall be used wherever possible. The Contractor shall provide all supporting documentation required for the Engineer and the reviewing authorities. If compliance with one of these standards is demonstrated, separate structural calculations are not required.

- E. For all non-standard installations not detailed in one of the approved systems, the Contractor shall provide details of supports, anchorages and restraints, including attachments to building structure, with supporting calculations all stamped and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the state in which the Work is performed.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for additional submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project.
- D. Organize submittals in sequence according to Specification Section. Submit in bound document with tabs identifying each Specification Section. Provide a Table of Contents identifying the Specifications Sections being submitted and the contents within each tabbed section. Prepare Submittals in multiple volumes if required. Provide a complete Submittal package at one time. Do not submit individual Sections piecemeal.
- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- F. Furnish, upon request, installation instructions for all equipment and materials to Inspector of Record prior to installation.

#### 1.13 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Architect/Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
- B. Failure by the Contractor to order materials or equipment in a timely manner will not constitute justification for a substitution.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to the District.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.

5. Will reimburse the District and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities including obtaining reapproval by authorities.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- E. If excessive review, as judged by the Engineer, is required caused by complicated, numerous or repetitive requests, Contractor shall reimburse Engineer and its Consultants for such review at their standard billing rates.
- F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  3. The Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  4. Present each substitution individually. If a proposed substitute is not found to be acceptable, then the specified item shall be supplied.

#### 1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide operating and maintenance instructions, diagrams and parts lists for all components of all mechanical systems and each piece of equipment furnished under these specifications.
- B. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished for the following equipment and systems:
  1. Plumbing Systems.
  2. Water Balance and Test Reports.
- C. Provide manufacturer's model number, design data, capacities, etc. for each piece of plumbing equipment furnished as a part of the Work.
- D. The operating instructions shall include procedures for starting, stopping and emergency manual operation for all equipment and systems.
- E. Provide maintenance instructions of each item of individual equipment including applicable maintenance data as recommended by the manufacturer, including frequency of lubrication, lubricants, inspections required, adjustment procedures, belt and pulley sizes, etc.
- F. Provide manufacturer's parts bulletins with part numbers for each item of equipment included in the Work. Parts bulletins shall be specific to the equipment provided. Extraneous information that does not apply to the equipment provided shall be eliminated from the literature.
- G. Include copies of test reports (startup, check, etc.) and inspections performed for each piece of equipment provided in the Work.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

- I. Provide supplier and manufacturer contacts, telephone numbers and addresses in the front portion of the operation and maintenance manual.

#### 1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

#### 1.16 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 QUALITY AND CARE

- A. All materials shall be new and in perfect condition when installed unless specifically indicated otherwise. Materials shall be tested within the Continental United States by an independent, nationally recognized testing agency and shall be listed in accordance with testing agency requirements. When not otherwise specified, all material shall conform to applicable National Standards (ANSI).
- B. All capacities, sizes and efficiency ratings shown on the drawing are minimum. Gas meter and gas pressure reducing valve capacities are maximum allowable.
- C. Each category of material or equipment shall be of the same brand or manufacturer throughout the Work wherever possible.
- D. The quality of materials and equipment to be provided is defined by the brand names, manufacturers, model and catalog numbers listed on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Contractor shall provide each item listed, of the quality specified, or equal.

- E. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.
- G. Store materials in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- H. Equipment which has been damaged, exposed to weather or is, in the opinion of the Engineer or Owner, otherwise unsuitable because of improper fabrication, storage or installation shall be removed and replaced by this Contractor at his expense.

## 2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors where access through floors, walls or ceilings is required to access plumbing equipment and plumbing devices or other systems requiring access for maintenance, test or observation.
  - 1. Access doors requiring hand access or access for observation only shall be 14"x14" minimum usable opening.
  - 2. Access doors where entrance of a service person may be required shall be 24"x30" minimum usable opening.
- B. Established standard: Milcor of types listed below. Other acceptable manufacturers: Cesco, J.L. Industries, Karp, Larsen's, or equal. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Form doors and frames of welded, ground smooth steel construction, 14 gauge for doors, 16 gauge for frames. Provide prime coat finish except for stainless steel type.
  - 2. Concealed hinges to allow 175 degree opening.
  - 3. Locks: flush, screw driver operated cam lock(s).
  - 4. Provide anchoring devices suitable for the construction into which the doors are framed.
- C. Application (as applicable):
  - 1. In gypsum drywall walls and ceilings: Type DW.
  - 2. In ceramic tile walls: Type MS (stainless steel).
  - 3. In fire rated walls: Type Fire Rated (rating as required for wall or ceiling), self closing, 250 F in 30 min. temperature rating.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Access Doors
  - 1. Coordinate the exact location of access doors to provide proper access to the item concealed. Obtain written approval for access door locations from Architect.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of access doors with the trades performing the construction assemblies into which the access doors are placed.
  - 3. Install all access doors neatly and securely, to open and close completely, and to operate freely and without binding. Install rated doors in accordance with their listing requirements.

4. Test operate all doors and make all adjustments required for satisfactory operation. Replace all damaged materials.
5. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with the requirements within this section.
- B. Test all piping with no leak or loss in pressure in accordance with the requirements within this section.

### 3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall assign a responsible person to be an independent representative to witness testing and to sign as witness of times, pressure and losses of testing media for all hydronic, duct and gas piping testing.
  1. Test all piping as noted below with no leak or loss of pressure. Repair or replace defective piping until tests are accomplished successfully.
  2. Submit to the Engineer for review a log of all tests made which shall include time, temperature, pressure, water makeup and other applicable readings, necessary to indicate the systems have been operated and tested in the manner outlined in the construction documents.
  3. After producing the specified test pressure, disconnect the pressurizing source; do not introduce further pressure for the duration of the test period, repair leaky piping and retest. Repeat the procedure until the entire system is proven tight.
- B. Test the following systems with the medium listed to the pressure indicated for the time period listed:
  1. Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent Piping: Pressure=10 Ft.Hd. / Medium= Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  2. Storm Drain, Condensate Drain Piping: Pressure=10 Ft.Hd. / Medium= Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  3. Domestic Water Piping: Pressure=125 Psig / Medium= Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  4. Gas Piping: Pressure=60 Psig / Medium=Air and soap / Duration=8 Hours.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  5. Work of the District or separate Contractor.
- B. Execute cutting and patching to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples

of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.

- C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Code requirements , to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

### 3.5 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Apply primer to all exposed ferrous metals that are not factory primed, factory finished, galvanized, stainless steel or anodized. Exposed black steel piping shall be primed and finish painted, including gas piping outdoors.
  - 1. Primer shall be as recommended by the paint manufacturer for each specific application.
  - 2. Acceptable Products include: Fuller O'Brien Blox-Rust Metal All Purpose Primer, equivalent Rust-Oleum product, or equal. See Section 09900 for other acceptable products.
- B. Apply two coats of primer to metal surfaces of items to be insulated or jacketed, except piping, or factory primed or finished.
- C. Preparation:
  - 1. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
  - 2. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; seal stains and marks which cannot be completely removed using Devoe KILSTAIN primers, shellac, or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer any marks or defects that might bleed through paint finishes.
  - 3. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow substrate to thoroughly dry.
  - 4. Galvanized Surfaces:
    - a. Remove surface contamination and oils by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 and allow to dry.

- b. Apply Devoe MIRROLAC Galvanized Metal Primer in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
  5. Uncoated Steel And Iron Surfaces:
    - a. Remove grease, rust, scale, and dust from steel and iron surfaces using solvent in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
    - b. Where heavy coatings of scale or contaminants are evident, hand tool clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or use other approved SSPC SP method as needed.
  6. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Remove loose primer and dust. Sand and feather edges to smooth surface. Clean areas with solvent and spot prime bare metal surfaces with appropriate Devoe MIRROLAC metal primer or primer recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Application:
  1. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
  2. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.
  3. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.

### 3.6 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS/COMMISSIONING

- A. Start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions..
- B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start equipment and systems.
- C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- D. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to the District's designated representative.
- E. Description:
  1. Comply with all start up of mechanical and electrical equipment systems as required in the various sections and herein.
  2. Coordinate all testing and startup procedures with all other trades so that all non-plumbing and non-electrical work is completed and operational so that the specified testing can be performed.
- F. Preliminary Work:
  1. Prior to the startup, the Contractor shall ensure that the systems are ready to operate, and the following items have been completed and checked including but not limited to:
    - a. Flushing and cleaning of the system.
    - b. Wiring
    - c. Auxiliary connections
    - d. Venting.
    - e. Controls.
    - f. Setting of relief and safety valves .
  2. All electrical testing must be completed and test results submitted before equipment startup to avoid power interruptions during mechanical equipment startup and testing.

3. The Contractor shall submit at least 30 days in advance a schedule listing the date of completion of his work as it will be ready for equipment startup of Electrical/Plumbing equipment. This schedule shall include work on a system by system, floor by floor basis.
  4. Two weeks prior to the startup of any major equipment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the systems will be complete and ready for startup. Completeness shall not only include physical installation of individual pieces of equipment, but all related elements of other crafts to make all equipment operate as a system.
    - a. The startup checklist will cover all related crafts, e.g., controls, electrical, plumbing, and a clean environment for equipment startup.
  5. Equipment of systems should not be started until systems and associated subsystems are completed. Verify that other continuing work could not possibly damage completed systems if they are in operation. Furnish signed off prestartup check sheet.
- G. Startup and Commissioning:
1. System Startup and Operation:
    - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and services necessary for the initial startup and operation of all systems and equipment furnished and installed under this section.
    - b. After initial startup and operation of systems, the Contractor shall submit a report, showing proper operation before commencement of the final "Operation Test".
    - c. During initial operation of the system and until substantial completion, qualified personnel shall be provided and designated for maintaining the equipment and systems in good running order. Items such as strainers, cleanouts, packing replacement, and other consumables shall be provided without cost to the Owner. Failure of equipment during this period due to lack of proper supervision is the responsibility of the Contractor and continued failures shall be grounds for the Owner to provide such services with back charges to the Contractor. Submit written schedule of completed maintenance to the Engineer.
- H. System Acceptance:
1. General: The system installation shall be complete and tested for proper operation prior to acceptance testing "Operation Test" for the Owners authorized representative. A letter shall be submitted to the Engineer requesting system acceptance. This letter shall certify that all controls are installed and the software programs have been completely exercised for proper equipment operation. Acceptance testing shall commence at a mutually agreeable time within ten (10) calendar days of request. When the field test procedures have been demonstrated to the Owner's representative and pass, the system will be accepted. The warranty period may begin at this time.
- I. Operation Test:
1. Provide all labor, equipment, and materials required to perform test.
  2. The test shall occur after all major equipment startup and balance services have been performed as specified. The purpose is to demonstrate that individual pieces of equipment and all related elements operate as one complete system and not to identify incomplete or defective work.
  3. All equipment is to be run in an automatic operating position and exercised for 72 hours to verify that they perform in accordance with the specified sequence of operation and designed operation logic.



4. The Engineer's representative shall be notified and may be present for the initiation of the test.
5. A log shall be prepared by the Contractor, to be submitted to the Engineer, of all tests including, but not limited to: time, temperatures, pressures, and other readings to prove all equipment is operating as specified.
6. All temperatures, pressures, status indication, etc., shall be verified by at least one other means of measurement or visual verification of condition.
7. Change set points and simulate conditions as directed to demonstrate:
  - a. Ability to control to new set point.
  - b. Interface between systems, fire alarm/fire sprinkler systems.
  - c. Proper sequence and operation.
  - d. Equipment safety systems and all automatic changeover/backup systems and alarms are functioning or will function.
8. If unsatisfactory performance or a system failure is experienced for any reason, the test shall be repeated until 72 hour consecutive hours are achieved. The Engineer's representative shall make all final decisions of a satisfactory test.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion/seismic loops and compensators.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL and FM requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Keflex

2. Metraflex Company.
  3. Mason "Superflex"
- B. Inner Hose: Carbon steel.
  - C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
  - D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
  - E. Joint: Flanged or threaded with union.
  - F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  - G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Keflex
  2. The Metraflex Company; [www.metraflex.com/#sle](http://www.metraflex.com/#sle).
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: Flanged or threaded with union.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

## 2.3 EXPANSION LOOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Metraflex Metraloop.
  2. Mason.
  3. Or equal.
- B. Provide flexible expansion loops of size to match piping in which installed as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Flexible loops shall be designed to impart no thrust loads on the pipe anchors.
- D. The loop shall consist of two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows and a 180 degree return. Hose and braid shall be T304 stainless steel. Fittings shall be carbon steel. Provide connection ends to match piping fitting requirements.

- E. Expansion loops shall be designed for 4 inches of movement in all directions and 4" axial movement. Maximum working pressure 150 PSI at 70 degrees.
- F. Install at all locations where piping crosses building seismic expansion joints.
- G. Expansion loops shall be certified for fluid/gas being transported for use in seismic applications.
- H. Expansion loops shall be A.G.A. certified for use in seismic applications.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- C. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated or required. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- D. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.
- E. Install seismic expansion loops at all points where piping crosses building expansion joints.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Pipe markers.
- B. Pumps: Nameplates.
- C. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- D. Tanks: Nameplates.
- E. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corp.
- B. Seton Identification Products.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: Equipment, control panels 1 inch.
  - 3. Letter Height: Thermostats and small control components, 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Background Color: Black.

## 2.4 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

## 2.5 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Secure to pipe using two (2) bands of adhesive tape with flow arrows supplied by the manufacturer. Install securing bands completely around pipe and overlapped.
- C. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

## 2.6 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099123 for stencil painting.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.



- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Identify domestic hot water heating equipment, including pumps, etc. with plastic nameplates.
- F. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- G. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Identify all medium pressure gas piping (over 11" W.C. to 5 PSI pressure) with pressure contained within piping system (for example: "MPG 5 PSI")
- I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- B. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010.
- C. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Owens Corning Corp: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.24 to 0.28 at 100 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

### 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).

2. Owens Corning Flex Tubing

- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible and sheet for equipment and other surfaces.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
  - 4. Maximum Moisture Absorption - Pipe Insulation: 3.5 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1056.
  - 5. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.20 perm-inches, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
  - 6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.
- D. Insulation Exposed to the Weather: Finish with two coats Armstrong white Armaflex finish.

2.4 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Proto Corporation, Proto-Wrap 30 LoSmoke.
    - b. Johns Manville Corporation; [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with molded PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with vapor barrier, factory-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with molded PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, use a UL rated fire penetration assembly, 3M or equal.
- J. Pipe in Supply Air Plenum or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot and Tempered Water Supply and Return:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1. Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and larger.
        - 1.01. Thickness: 1.5 inch.
      - 2. Pipe Size Range: 0.75 inch and smaller.

- 2.01. Thickness: 1 inch.
- 2. Domestic Cold Water Located in Exposed Areas:
  - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
    - 1. Pipe size range: Up to and including 2": Insulation thickness 1".
    - 2. Pipe size range: Over 2": Insulation thickness 1.5".
- 3. Roof Drain Bodies:
  - a. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation.
    - 1. Thickness: 0.75 inch.
- 4. Roof Drainage Above Grade:
  - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
    - 1. Thickness: 1.0 inch.
  - b. Insulation is not required on overflow drain piping.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Chemical resistant sewer.
  - 3. Drains.
  - 4. Domestic water.
  - 5. Storm water.
  - 6. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 7. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 8. Valves.
  - 9. Water pressure reducing valves.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- C. Section 312323 - Fill.
- D. Section 312316.13 - Trenching.
- E. Section 33 30 01 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.
- F. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- G. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- H. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- I. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- J. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 1999, and addenda A&B (R2004).
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.

- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2011.
- F. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2012.
- G. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2014.
- H. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1968.
- I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- J. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2015.
- K. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- L. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- M. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2015.
- N. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- O. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- P. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- Q. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- R. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.
- S. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.
- T. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).
- U. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2014.
- V. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2014.
- W. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).

- X. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
  - Y. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2013.
  - Z. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2005.
  - AA. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009.
  - AB. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.
  - AC. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
  - AD. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2011.
  - AE. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
  - AF. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
  - AG. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
  - AH. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
  - AI. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
  - C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California, standards.
  - B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
  - C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
  - D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

## 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless. American made pipe only. No import pipe will be accepted. AB&I, Tyler or Charlotte Pipe.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies. Heavy duty, Husky SD4000, .015 inch thick 304 stainless steel shield, 4-band coupling.

### 2.3 DRAIN AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight. American made pipe only. No import pipe will be accepted. AB&I, Tyler or Charlotte Pipe.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, Medium duty, 4-band coupling, Husky SD2000 or equal.

- a. For piping over critical areas: Couplings shall be FM approved (Standard 1680, Class I), Husky SD4000 or Clamp-All Hi-Torq 125.

- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, DWV or ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type M (C), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Application: Condensate drains.
  - 2. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, solvent.
  - 3. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

#### 2.4 CHEMICAL RESISTANT DRAIN/SEWER/VENT PIPING

- A. PP Pipe: Polypropylene, flame retardant.
  - 1. Fittings: Polypropylene.
  - 2. Joints: Electrical resistance fusion.

#### 2.5 WATER PIPING, BURIED

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 42, hard drawn, Type K.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

#### 2.6 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy.
  - 2. Joints: For sizes 1-1/2" and smaller, ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.
  - 3. Joints: For sizes 2" and larger, AWS A5.8, BCuP5 silver braze.
- B. Provide full solder cup for all fittings.
- C. Schedule 40 Screwed Brass: Capped or plugged outlets.

#### 2.7 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight. American made pipe only. No import pipe will be accepted. AB&I, Tyler or Charlotte Pipe.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Heavy duty, Husky SD4000, .015 inch thick 304 stainless steel shield, 4-band coupling.

#### 2.8 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight. American made pipe only. No import pipe will be accepted. AB&I, Tyler or Charlotte Pipe.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, Medium duty, 4-band coupling, Husky SD2000 or equal.

2.9 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
  - 2. Joints: Fusion welded.

2.10 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black with fusion-bonded epoxy coating system or equal tape coating in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C214-95.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.

2.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Pipe size 2" and smaller: Malleable iron threaded fittings.
  - 2. Pipe size 2-1/2" and larger: Steel butt welded fittings.
  - 3. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 4. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.12 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.13 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Conform to MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Steel hanger rods and clevis shall be cadmium or zinc plated.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 4. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping: Gas

1. Roof Support: Support on prefabricated metal curb, anchored to roof deck. Piping shall be supported and braced to withstand seismic forces for the location.

D. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Conform to MSS SP-58.
2. Steel hanger rods and clevis shall be cadmium or zinc plated.
3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
4. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

## 2.14 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Crane Co., Valve Division
2. Stockham.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, stainless steel ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, stainless steel blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded ends with union.

C. Gas Service: Construction, 2" and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 175 psi CWP, bronze, one piece body, stainless steel stem and disc, full port, viton seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded ends with union.

D. For gas service:

1. For 2" and smaller: ball valve, Milwaukee Model BB2-100, or equal.
2. For 2-1/2" and larger: Lubricated plug cock, DeZurik Model 425FRS49, or equal.

## 2.15 GAS PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Meter.
2. Invensys (Equimeter).

B. Provide single stage, steel jacketed, corrosion resistant gas pressure regulating valves with atmospheric vent and elevation compensator sized for inlet and outlet pressures, specific gravity and volume indicated on the drawings.

- C. For sizes 2" and smaller: threaded ends.
- D. For sizes 2-1/2" and larger: flanged ends.
- E. Provide low pressure cutout and internal relief for each regulator.

#### 2.16 SEISMIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: As approved by DSA only.
- B. Valve is fabricated of aluminum, incorporates a stainless steel ball and bubble level, is vertically mounted, has a single step manual reset lever, operates at ambient temperature range of -40 deg F to +150 Deg F, minimum pressure .5 psi and maximum allowable pressure of 60 psi.
- C. Valves actuates within 5 seconds when subjected to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of anyone of the following: (1) 0.70g and period of 0.13 second, (2) 0.40g and period of 0.20 second, (3) 0.30g and period of 0.40 second, (4) 0.25g and period of 1.00 second.
- D. Valves shall not actuate when subjected for 5 seconds to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of anyone of the following: (1) 0.40g and period of 0.130second, (2) 0.20g and period of 0.20 second, (3) 0.15g and period of 0.40 second, (4) 0.10g and period of 1.00 second.
- E. Meets or exceeds California standard, ANSI (Z21 1995), California Office of State Architect (Label Numbers CA-OSA 19.49 and CA-OSA 27.02, IAPMO, UPC (file 3D94), AGA P-70-2A, U.L. Building and Safety RR 4996.

#### 2.17 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc; [www.amtrol.com/#sle](http://www.amtrol.com/#sle).
  - 2. Cla-Val Company; [www.cla-val.com/#sle](http://www.cla-val.com/#sle).
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company; [www.wattsregulator.com/#sle](http://www.wattsregulator.com/#sle).
- B. Up to 2 Inches:
  - 1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.
- J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed and walled areas to maintain integrity of roof and wall assemblies.
- K. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- L. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
- M. Excavate in accordance with the paragraphs in this Section and Division 31 for work of this Section.
- N. Backfill in accordance with the paragraphs in this Section and Division 31 for work of this Section.
- O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 220523.
- P. Install underground valves in valve box, Christy or equal, sized to allow access for maintenance.
- Q. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

- R. Install gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association. Purge, clean and charge piping in accordance with NFPA 54.
- S. Adjust gas pressure regulating valves at full load condition to deliver required gas pressure to equipment.
- T. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- U. Install condensate drain piping with p-trap and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.
- V. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- W. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Notify USA 24 hours prior to excavating site utilities.
- B. Provide a uniform grade and firm pipe support for entire length of pipe in trench bottom by trimming by hand or provide minimum" deep bedding of sand. Pipe bedding materials shall be clean sand, gravel or crushed rock. 100 percent of pipe bedding material shall pass through a 1/2" sieve. All bedding materials shall have minimum sand equivalent of 50. All plastic, polyethylene and PVC pipes shall be bedded in sand. Compact pipe bedding materials in accordance with ASTM D1557. Compact in lifts not exceeding 6 inches compacted thickness to minimum 90 percent relative compaction at or above the optimum moisture content.
- C. Comply with OSHA and all Code required barricades, warning signs, flares, etc.
- D. Provide shoring and bracing for trenches exceeding 5 feet in depth in accordance with OSHA requirements.

### 3.5 BACKFILLING

- A. Under roads, walks, slabs on grade, existing or future paved areas, and similar areas:
  - 1. Backfill with clean sand compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction in accordance with ASTM D1557. Remove excess earth. Increase relative compaction within the upper two feet of backfill to 95 percent.
- B. For piping not under roads, walks, slabs on grade, existing or future paved areas, and similar areas:
  - 1. Backfill with clean excavated materials or other approved material. Compacted in 8 inch layers (before compacting) to at least 90 percent relative compaction in accordance with ASTM D1557.
  - 2. For plastic pipe or insulated pipe: Backfill 12" minimum depth above top of pipe and compact.
- C. Compact using mechanical tamping equipment.
- D. Replace or repair all paving, concrete, sod, landscaping or other materials disturbed by trenching operation to its original condition.
- E. Dewater trenches as required. Piping shall be installed on dry trench bottom and bedding material. Over excavate as required to dewater buried tanks, catch basins, manholes or other items.
- F. Service Markers: Identify capped or plugged buried pipe as required in Section 15075.

### 3.6 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- D. Provide ball or plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.
- E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

### 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

### 3.8 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### 3.9 SCHEDULES

- A. Roof Pipe Support Spacing
  - 1. Pipe Sizes 3/4" and 1": Maximum support spacing: 8'-0"
  - 2. Pipe Sizes 1-1/4" and larger: Maximum support spacing: 10'-0"

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- B. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.
- C. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2010.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.

- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 Refer to Plumbing Schedule for plumbing piping specialties not listed herein.

#### 2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; [www.jayrsmith.com/#sle](http://www.jayrsmith.com/#sle).
  - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC; [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
  - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas :
  - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and nickel bronze round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round or square nickel bronze gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas. Zurn ZN-1400.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw. Zurn Z-1441 or Z-1443.
- F. Cleanouts in concealed aboveground cast iron soil or waste lines: Zurn Z-1440A with raised head ABS plastic plug.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface as indicated on plans. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install cleanouts in all horizontal soil and waste piping at 50 feet maximum spacing inside building, 100 feet maximum spacing outside building, at every change of direction and where shown on Drawings.
- E. Install two way cleanout in building drain (waste line leaving the building) just outside of the building.
- F. Install cleanouts in waste drops from each urinal and sink.
- G. Install cleanouts in rain water (storm drain) drops 18 inches above finished floor. For concealed rainwater drops extend cleanout to building exterior for access.
- H. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- I. Install grease interceptors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories and water closets and as shown on plans.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
  - 1. Commercial gas fired.
  - 2. Commercial electric.
- B. In-line circulator pumps.
- C. Expansion Tanks.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2014.
- B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2015.
- C. CSA P.3 - Testing Method for Measuring Energy Consumption and Determining Efficiencies of Gas-Fired Storage Water Heaters; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 58 - Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases; National Fire Protection Association; 1998.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 1999.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
  - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
  - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
  - 2. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to ANSI Z21.10.1, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
  - 3. Water Tanks: ASME labeled to ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

## 1.7 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Conform to AGA requirements for water heaters.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WATER HEATERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co; [www.hotwater.com/#sle](http://www.hotwater.com/#sle).
2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc; [www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle](http://www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle).

#### B. Commercial Gas Fired:

1. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage.
2. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
3. Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

#### C. Commercial Electric:

1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
2. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
3. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
4. Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

### 2.2 INSTANTANEOUS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Provide instantaneous electric water heater by Chronomite, or approved equal, with capacity, power requirements, and features as specified on the drawings.
- B. Heater shall have Celcon waterways and stainless steel heating coils, and shall be of the instantaneous type designed for point of use application without a storage vessel..
- C. The heater shall include all controls and safeties. Unit shall have microprocessor temperature control, factory set, to provide constant supply temperature.

### 2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong Fluid Technology; [www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle).
  - 2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand; [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Provide and install CPVC piping for combustion air intake and flue for gas fired water heaters where scheduled and as shown on the drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Pumps:
  - 1. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.
- F. Drinking fountains.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008.
- C. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- E. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- F. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2011.

- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Refer to Architectural drawings for exact locations, fixture mounting heights and ADA accessibility requirements.
- B. Insulate domestic hot water, tempered water and waste piping below accessible plumbing fixtures with molded single piece removable insulation covers, foam, fire resistant, Truebro, or equal. Install insulation covers in accordance with ADA requirements.
- C. Provide 85% IPS red brass pipe for each connection to faucets, stops, hose bibs, and other fixtures/trim. Securely anchor brass pipe to structure. Install stop valves on water supply lines for each fixture, except hose bibbs.
- D. Provide compression shutoff control stop valves with IPS inlets and threaded brass nipples at pipe connection on water supplies to each fixture. Provide stops with lock shield loose key and key handle for each stop. For combination fixtures, provide with compression stop and IPS inlet on each water supply fitting.
- E. Provide cast brass escutcheons, except escutcheons exposed to view shall have chrome plated finish.
- F. Provide chromium-plated finish on fittings and accessories exposed to view.
- G. Fixture fittings and trim: Conform to ASME A112.18.1M and ASME A112.19.5, as applicable.
- H. Centerset faucets: Top-mounted with inlets on not greater than 4 inch centers, unless specified otherwise below.
- I. Separate faucets and combination supply fittings: Provide inlets on 8 inch centers.
- J. Zinc-alloy or plastic handles are not permitted for faucets and valves.
- K. Provide special roughing-in for wheelchair fixtures.
- L. Fixture dimensions specified are nominal.
- M. See plumbing schedule for fixture requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.



3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 230510 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Description of Work.
- C. Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Industry Standards and Codes.
- E. Site Examination.
- F. Permits, Fees and Utility Connections.
- G. Coordination of Work.
- H. Progress of Work.
- I. Submittals
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Project Record Documents.
- L. Warranty.
- M. Quality and Care
- N. Access Doors.
- O. Starting Equipment and Systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

- E. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. CEC - California Electric Code.
- D. NEC - National Electric Code.
- E. NEMA - National Electric Manufacturers' Association.
- F. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- G. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- H. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.
- I. See detailed References that are listed in individual sections.

### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work included in this division of the specifications consists of furnishing labor, tools, equipment, supplies and materials, unless otherwise specified, and in performing operations necessary for the installation of the complete Mechanical System as required by these specifications or shown on the Drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Agreement.
- B. The work shall also include the completion of details of mechanical work not mentioned or shown which are necessary for the successful operation of mechanical systems described on the drawings or required by these specifications. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which is required to provide a complete and operational system.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings are schematic and diagrammatic. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of equipment, piping, ductwork and other mechanical work. Use judgement and care to install mechanical work to fit the job conditions within the building construction and finishes, and to function properly.
- B. The Contractor shall investigate the building conditions affecting the Work and shall arrange his work accordingly providing offsets, fittings, valves and accessories to fit the actual job conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible to field measure and confirm new and existing mechanical systems locations with respect to other architectural, structural, and electrical work, existing and new. Do not scale distances off of the mechanical drawings. Use actual building dimensions.

- C. The drawings and specifications are complimentary each to the other. What is required by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.
- D. Examine all drawings and specifications prior to bidding the Work. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer.

#### 1.6 INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall comply with the latest provisions of all codes, regulations, laws and ordinances applicable to the work involved. This does not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and installing work shown or specified which may exceed the requirements of such codes, regulations laws and ordinances.
- B. All materials, products, devices, fixtures forms or types of construction included in this project shall meet or exceed the published requirements of the publications listed below. These publications form a part of this specification.
  - 1. California Building Code, 2016.
  - 2. California Mechanical Code, 2016.
  - 3. California Plumbing Code, 2016.
  - 4. California Electrical Code, 2016.
  - 5. National Fire Protection Association.
  - 6. California Fire Code, 2016.
  - 7. California State Fire Marshal.
  - 8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, including CAL-OSHA.
  - 9. State of California Energy Conservation Standards.
  - 10. State of California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - 11. Other applicable state laws.
- C. Nothing in the Drawings or Specifications shall be construed to permit work that does not conform these codes. When Contract Documents differ from governing codes, furnish and install to the higher standard required at no extra charge. The Contract Documents are not intended to repeat the code requirements except where necessary for clarity.
- D. No material or product installed as a part of the Work shall contain asbestos in any form.

#### 1.7 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall examine the site, verify dimensions and locations with Drawings, check utility connection locations, and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and limitations. No extras will be allowed because of the Contractor's misunderstanding of the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of any site condition which may affect his work. Any apparent variance of the drawings or specifications from the existing conditions at the site shall be called to the attention of the Engineer immediately.

#### 1.8 PERMITS, FEES AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall pay for and obtain all permits and service required in the installation of this work.

- B. Contractor shall arrange for all required inspections and will secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall give careful consideration to the work of the General, Electrical and other contractors on the job and shall organize his work so that it will not interfere with the work of other trades. He shall consult the drawings and specifications for work of other trades for correcting information, and the pertinent drawings for details and dimensions.
- C. Arrange mechanical work in a neat, well-organized manner with the piping, ductwork and similar services running parallel and/or perpendicular to primary lines of the building construction. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- D. Verify the location of all equipment, air distribution devices, etc. and if interference develops, the Owner/Engineer's decision will be final and no additional compensation will be allowed for the moving of misplaced air devices or equipment.

#### 1.10 PROGRESS OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall organize his work so that the progress of the mechanical work will conform to the progress of the other trades, and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the conditions of the building will permit. Any cost resulting from defective or ill-timed work performed under this section shall be borne by this Contractor.

#### 1.11 STRUCTURAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Mechanical systems and equipment shall be anchored and seismically braced in accordance with all applicable codes and industry standards.
- B. Contractor shall design seismic bracing for all mechanical equipment and systems to comply with the 2016 California Building Code (CBC), the latest edition of the SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems" and the latest edition of the Mason Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines".
- C. Mechanical systems and equipment shall include, but are not limited to, all ductwork, piping, air conditioning equipment, heating and ventilating equipment, air handlers, fans, electrical and control panels, conduits and other components.
- D. Supports, anchorage and restraints, including attachments to building structure, for all piping and ductwork for standard installation details that comply with the latest edition of the Mason Industries "Seismic Restraint Guidelines", the latest edition of the SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems", or equal, shall be

used wherever possible. The Contractor shall provide all supporting documentation required for the Engineer and the reviewing authorities. If compliance with one of these standards is demonstrated, separate structural calculations are not required.

- E. For all non-standard installations not detailed in one of the approved systems, the Contractor shall provide details of supports, anchorages and restraints, including attachments to building structure, with supporting calculations all stamped and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the state in which the Work is performed.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for additional submittal procedures.
- B. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 30 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- C. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project.
- E. Organize submittals in sequence according to Specification Section. Submit in bound document with tabs identifying each Specification Section. Provide a Table of Contents identifying the Specifications Sections being submitted and the contents within each tabbed section. Prepare Submittals in multiple volumes if required. Provide a complete Submittal package at one time. Do not submit individual Sections piecemeal.
- F. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
- G. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- H. Furnish, upon request, installation instructions for all equipment and materials to Inspector of Record prior to installation.
- I. Maintain a copy of the fire and smoke damper installation instructions on site for use by the Inspector of Record.

#### 1.13 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.

- B. Architect/Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- D. Failure by the Contractor to order materials or equipment in a timely manner will not constitute justification for a substitution.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to the District.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will reimburse the District and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities including obtaining reapproval by authorities.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- H. If excessive review, as judged by the Engineer, is required caused by complicated, numerous or repetitive requests, Contractor shall reimburse Engineer and its Consultants for such review at their standard billing rates.
- I. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 4. Present each substitution individually. If a proposed substitute is not found to be acceptable, then the specified item shall be supplied.

#### 1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide operating and maintenance instructions, diagrams and parts lists for all components of all mechanical systems and each piece of equipment furnished under these specifications.
- B. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished for the following equipment and systems:
  - 1. Ventilating Systems.



2. Air Conditioning Systems.
  3. Temperature Controls Systems.
  4. Air Balance and Test Reports.
- C. Provide manufacturer's model number, design data, capacities, etc. for each piece of mechanical equipment furnished as a part of the Work.
  - D. The operating instructions shall include procedures for starting, stopping and emergency manual operation for all equipment and systems.
  - E. Provide maintenance instructions of each item of individual equipment including applicable maintenance data as recommended by the manufacturer, including frequency of lubrication, lubricants, inspections required, adjustment procedures, belt and pulley sizes, etc.
  - F. Provide manufacturer's parts bulletins with part numbers for each item of equipment included in the Work. Parts bulletins shall be specific to the equipment provided. Extraneous information that does not apply to the equipment provided shall be eliminated from the literature.
  - G. Include copies of test reports (startup, check, etc.) and inspections performed for each piece of equipment provided in the Work.
  - H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - I. Provide supplier and manufacturer contacts, telephone numbers and addresses in the front portion of the operation and maintenance manual.
- 1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- 1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
  - B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
  - C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
  - D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
  - E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
  - F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

#### 1.17 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 QUALITY AND CARE

- A. All materials shall be new and in perfect condition when installed unless specifically indicated otherwise. Materials shall be tested within the Continental United States by an independent, nationally recognized testing agency and shall be listed in accordance with testing agency requirements. When not otherwise specified, all material shall conform to applicable National Standards (ANSI).
- B. All capacities, sizes and efficiency ratings shown on the drawing are minimum.
- C. Each category of material or equipment shall be of the same brand or manufacturer throughout the Work wherever possible.
- D. The quality of materials and equipment to be provided is defined by the brand names, manufacturers, model and catalog numbers listed on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Contractor shall provide each item listed, of the quality specified, or equal.
- E. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.
- G. Store materials in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- H. Equipment which has been damaged, exposed to weather or is, in the opinion of the Engineer or Owner, otherwise unsuitable because of improper fabrication, storage or installation shall be removed and replaced by this Contractor at his expense.

#### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Coordinate access door requirements with Section 083113. The more stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Provide access doors where access through floors, walls or ceilings is required to access mechanical, plumbing, control system components, fire dampers and fire alarm system

components (such as smoke detectors, fire/smoke dampers, etc.) or other systems requiring access for maintenance, test or observation.

1. Access doors requiring hand access or access for observation only shall be 14"x14" minimum usable opening.
2. Access doors where entrance of a service person may be required shall be 24"x30" minimum usable opening.

C. Established standard: Milcor of types listed below. Other acceptable manufacturers: Cesco, J.L. Industries, Karp, Larsen's, or equal. Comply with the following:

1. Form doors and frames of welded, ground smooth steel construction, 14 gauge for doors, 16 gauge for frames. Provide prime coat finish except for stainless steel type.
2. Concealed hinges to allow 175 degree opening.
3. Locks: flush, screw driver operated cam lock(s).
4. Provide anchoring devices suitable for the construction into which the doors are framed.

D. Application (as applicable):

1. In gypsum drywall walls and ceilings: Type DW.
2. In ceramic tile walls: Type MS (stainless steel).
3. In fire rated walls: Type Fire Rated (rating as required for wall or ceiling), self-closing, 250 F in 30 min. temperature rating.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Access Doors

1. Coordinate the exact location of access doors to provide proper access to the item concealed. Obtain written approval for access door locations from Architect.
2. Coordinate installation of access doors with the trades performing the construction assemblies into which the access doors are placed.
3. Install all access doors neatly and securely, to open and close completely, and to operate freely and without binding. Install rated doors in accordance with their listing requirements.
4. Test operate all doors and make all adjustments required for satisfactory operation. Replace all damaged materials.
5. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with the requirements within this section.

### 3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall assign a responsible person to be an independent representative to witness testing and to sign as witness of times, pressure and losses of testing media for all hydronic piping and duct testing.
  - 1. Submit to the Engineer for review a log of all tests made which shall include time, temperature, pressure, water makeup and other applicable readings, necessary to indicate the systems have been operated and tested in the manner outlined in the construction documents.
  - 2. After producing the specified test pressure, disconnect the pressurizing source; do not introduce further pressure for the duration of the test period, repair leaky piping and retest. Repeat the procedure until the entire system is proven tight.
- B. Test the following systems with the medium listed to the pressure indicated for the time period listed:
  - 1. Refrigerant Liquid: Pressure=300 Psig. / Medium=Dry Nitrogen / Duration=4 Hours.
  - 2. Refrigerant Suction: Pressure=150 Psig. / Medium=Dry Nitrogen / Duration=4 Hours.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of the District or separate Contractor.
- B. Execute cutting and patching to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.
- C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Code requirements, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

- I. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

### 3.5 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Apply primer to all exposed ferrous metals that are not factory primed, factory finished, galvanized, stainless steel or anodized. Exposed black steel piping shall be primed and finish painted to match Architectural finish requirements.
  1. Primer shall be as recommended by the paint manufacturer for each specific application.
  2. Acceptable Products include: Fuller O'Brien Blox-Rust Metal All Purpose Primer, equivalent Rust-Oleum product, or equal. See Section 092216 for other acceptable products.
- B. Apply two coats of primer to metal surfaces of items to be insulated or jacketed, except ductwork and piping, or factory primed or finished.
- C. Preparation:
  1. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
  2. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; seal stains and marks which cannot be completely removed using Devco KILSTAIN primers, shellac, or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer any marks or defects that might bleed through paint finishes.
  3. Remove or protect hardware, electrical plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items not indicated to receive coatings which are adjacent to surfaces to receive coatings.
  4. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow substrate to thoroughly dry.
  5. Galvanized Surfaces:
    - a. Remove surface contamination and oils by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 and allow to dry.
    - b. Apply Devco MIRROLAC Galvanized Metal Primer in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
  6. Uncoated Steel And Iron Surfaces:
    - a. Remove grease, rust, scale, and dust from steel and iron surfaces using solvent in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
    - b. Where heavy coatings of scale or contaminants are evident, hand tool clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or use other approved SSPC SP method as needed.
  7. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Remove loose primer and dust. Sand and feather edges to smooth surface. Clean areas with solvent and spot prime bare metal surfaces with appropriate Devco MIRROLAC metal primer or primer recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Application:
  1. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.

2. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.
3. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.

E. Finish Painting: See Section 092216.

### 3.6 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS/COMMISSIONING

A. Start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions..

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start equipment and systems.

C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

D. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to the District's designated representative.

E. Description:

1. Comply with all startup of mechanical and electrical equipment systems as required in the various sections and herein.
2. Coordinate all testing and startup procedures with all other trades so that all non-mechanical and non-electrical work is completed and operational so that the specified testing can be performed.

F. Preliminary Work:

1. Prior to the startup, the Contractor shall ensure that the systems are ready to operate, and the following items have been completed and checked including but not limited to:
  - a. Flushing and cleaning of the system.
  - b. Wiring
  - c. Auxiliary connections
  - d. Lubrication.
  - e. Venting.
  - f. Controls.
  - g. Installation of filters and strainers.
2. All electrical testing must be completed and test results submitted before equipment startup to avoid power interruptions during mechanical equipment startup and testing.
3. The Contractor shall submit at least 30 days in advance a schedule listing the date of completion of his work as it will be ready for equipment startup of Electrical/Mechanical equipment. This schedule shall include work on a system by system, floor by floor basis.
4. Two weeks prior to the startup of any major equipment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the systems will be complete and ready for startup. Completeness shall not only include physical installation of individual pieces of equipment, but all related elements of other crafts to make all equipment operate as a system.
  - a. The startup checklist will cover all related crafts, e.g., controls, electrical, mechanical, and a clean environment for equipment startup.
5. The Contractor shall schedule a tour with the Owner's representative and the Engineer to review startup conditions prior to equipment startup. This tour shall take place during the associated Engineer's regularly scheduled visit. This tour does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities to properly start equipment. The Engineer will issue a notice of

deficiencies that will be required to be corrected prior to equipment startup. The Contractor will be required to reschedule a back check with the Engineer prior to attempting an equipment startup.

6. Equipment of systems should not be started until systems and associated subsystems are completed. Verify that other continuing work could not possibly damage completed systems if they are in operation. Furnish signed off prestartup check sheet.

G. Startup and Commissioning:

1. System Startup and Operation:

- a. The Contractor shall provide for the services of qualified factory representatives for all major equipment prestart setup, startup and initial operation. Such periods shall be sufficient to insure the proper operation of systems and equipment. Major equipment to include, but not limited to all HVAC equipment, temperature controls, boilers, pump sets, fan systems, electrical systems, emergency power, fire alarm systems, and fire sprinkler, etc.
- b. After initial startup and operation of systems, the Contractor shall submit a report, showing proper operation before commencement of the final "Operation Test".
- c. During initial operation of the system and until substantial completion, qualified personnel shall be provided and designated for maintaining the equipment and systems in good running order. Items such as strainers, cleanouts, filter replacement, bearing lubrication, packing replacement, and other consumables shall be provided without cost to the Owner. Failure of equipment during this period due to lack of proper supervision is the responsibility of the Contractor and continued failures shall be grounds for the Owner to provide such services with back charges to the Contractor. Submit written schedule of completed maintenance to the Engineer.

H. System Acceptance:

1. General: The system installation shall be complete and tested for proper operation prior to acceptance testing "Operation Test" for the Owners authorized representative. A letter shall be submitted to the Engineer requesting system acceptance. This letter shall certify that all controls are installed and the software programs have been completely exercised for proper equipment operation. Acceptance testing shall commence at a mutually agreeable time within ten (10) calendar days of request. When the field test procedures have been demonstrated to the Owner's representative and pass, the system will be accepted. The warranty period may begin at this time.

I. Operation Test:

1. Provide all labor, equipment, and materials required to perform test.
2. The test shall occur after all major equipment startup and balance services have been performed as specified. The purpose is to demonstrate that individual pieces of equipment and all related elements operate as one complete system and not to identify incomplete or defective work.
3. All equipment is to be run in an automatic operating position and exercised for 72 hours to verify that they perform in accordance with the specified sequence of operation and designed operation logic.
4. The Engineer's representative shall be notified and may be present for the initiation of the test.

5. A log shall be prepared by the Contractor, to be submitted to the Engineer, of all tests including, but not limited to: time, temperatures, pressures, and other readings to prove all equipment is operating as specified.
6. All temperatures, pressures, status indication, etc., shall be verified by at least one other means of measurement or visual verification of condition.
7. Change set points and simulate conditions as directed to demonstrate:
  - a. Ability to control to new set point.
  - b. Interface between systems, fire alarm/fire sprinkler systems.
  - c. Proper sequence and operation.
  - d. Equipment safety systems and all automatic changeover/backup systems and alarms are functioning or will function.
8. If unsatisfactory performance or a system failure is experienced for any reason, the test shall be repeated until 72 hour consecutive hours are achieved. The Engineer's representative shall make all final decisions of a satisfactory test.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.
- B. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Micrometl.

- B. Canfab.

## 2.2 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

- A. Vibration Isolation Curbs:
  - 1. Seismic Curb:
    - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
    - b. Construction: Steel.
    - c. Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.
    - d. Snubbers consist of minimum 0.25 inch thick resilient pads to avoid metal-to-metal contact without compromising vibration isolating capabilities.
    - e. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.
- D. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- E. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractors expense.
- F. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation.

Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractors expense

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- C. Ductwork: Stenciled painting.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- E. Thermostats: Nameplates.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
- B. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).

### 2.3 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.

### 2.4 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

### 2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
  - 1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

### 2.6 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install ductwork with stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- D. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Commissioning activities.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- C. Section 230800 - Commissioning of HVAC.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, Eighth Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Submit to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. within 2 days after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

6. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 forms, forms prepared following ASHRAE Std 111, or NEBB forms.
  7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - d. Project name.
    - e. Project location.
    - f. Project Engineer.
    - g. Project altitude.
    - h. Report date.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.
- C. Test and balance shall be performed by an independent test and balance agency.
- D. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC MN-1, ASHRAE Std 111, or NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- E. TAB Agency Qualifications: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC or NEBB.
- F. Perform Work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer or NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor experienced in performance of this Work and licensed at the California.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.

3. Certified by one of the following:
  - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
  - b. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org/#sle](http://www.tabbcertified.org/#sle).
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  6. Fans are rotating correctly.
  7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

### 3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

### 3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the District.

### 3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- H. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- I. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

### 3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Sections 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements and 230800 for additional requirements.

- B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
  - 1. Air side systems.
- D. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- E. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 15 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 15 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
  - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
  - 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
  - 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
    - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
    - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
    - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
    - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
    - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
  - 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.
- F. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
  - 1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
  - 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
  - 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

### 3.8 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Pumps.
  - 2. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
  - 3. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
  - 4. Fans.
  - 5. Air Filters.
  - 6. Air Inlets and Outlets.

### 3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.
  - 6. Service factor.
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. Pumps:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Size/model.
  - 4. Impeller.
  - 5. Service.
  - 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 8. Discharge pressure.
  - 9. Suction pressure.
  - 10. Total operating head pressure.
  - 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
- C. Air Moving Equipment:
  - 1. Location.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Model number.
  - 4. Serial number.
  - 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  - 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  - 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  - 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  - 10. Inlet pressure.
  - 11. Discharge pressure.
  - 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  14. Fan RPM.
- D. Return Air/Outside Air/Exhaust Air:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Design air flow (determined by initial test)
  3. Actual air flow.
  4. Design return air flow (determined by initial test)
  5. Actual return air flow.
  6. Design outside air flow (determined by initial test)
  7. Actual outside air flow.
  8. Return air temperature.
  9. Outside air temperature.
  10. Actual mixed air temperature.
- E. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Air flow, specified and actual.
  6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  7. Inlet pressure.
  8. Discharge pressure.
  9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  11. Fan RPM.
- F. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
  2. Duct size.
  3. Area.
  4. Design velocity.
  5. Design air flow.
  6. Test velocity.
  7. Test air flow.
  8. Duct static pressure.
  9. Air temperature.
  10. Air correction factor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.

- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than 5 years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Johns Manville; [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).

2. Owens Corning Corporation; [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' value: 0.31 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Duct Application: 2" thick, 3/4 pound density.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

## 2.3 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Johns Manville; [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
2. Owens Corning Corp: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).

B. Insulation: Incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071; flexible blanket; impregnated surface and edges coated with acrylic polymer shown to be fungus and bacteria resistant by testing to ASTM G 21.

1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
2. Duct Application (Indoors): 1" thick, 1-1/2 pound density.
3. Duct Application (Outdoors): 2" thick, 1-1/2 pound density.
4. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
5. Acoustical Requirements
  - a. Sound absorption coefficients of the material (with and/or without erosion resistive coating) shall be greater than or equal to the coefficients listed in the specifications when tested under the specified conditions.
  - b. All acoustical measurements shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C423 and shall be performed in the ASTM E795 mounting configuration as indicated.
  - c. An independent acoustical laboratory shall perform the tests.
  - d. The sound absorption coefficient provided by the material shall meet or exceed the following values in each octave band listed:
6. Thickness, 1 inch Hz/Coefficient: 125/.05, 250/.20, 500/.65, 1k/.90, 2k/.95, 4k/.95.

C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with integral head.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or with standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Ducts Exposed in Finished (and conditioned) Spaces shall remain uninsulated.
- E. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Liner shall start within 3 inches of the upstream transverse edges of the liner and 3 inches from the longitudinal joints, and shall be spaced at a maximum of 12 inches on center around the perimeter of the duct (except that they shall be a maximum of 12 inches from a corner break). Elsewhere, they shall be a maximum of 18 inches on center, except that they shall not be placed more than 6 inches from a longitudinal joint of the liner or 12 inches from a corner break. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse and longitudinal joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are inside dimensions and do not include consideration for liner thickness.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Supply and Return Ducts: Insulate all unlined supply and return ducts, except ducts exposed in conditioned spaces.

- B. Supply and Return Ducts: Install lining within 10 feet of fan on all ductwork and where shown on drawings where longer lining lengths has been shown.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- C. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.

- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.
- E. Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.



## 2.2 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Johns Manville Corporation; [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
- B. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
  - 1. K Value: 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
  - 3. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert material: Pipe saddle.

- D. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.
- E. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Cooling Systems:
  - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
    - a. Flexible Elastic Cellular Insulation:
      - 1. Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and smaller.
        - 1.01. Thickness: 1 inch.
      - 2. Pipe Size Range: 1.25 inch and larger.
        - 2.01. Thickness: 1.5 inch.
  - 2. Refrigerant Hot Gas:
    - a. Flexible Elastic Cellular Insulation:
      - 1. Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and smaller.
        - 1.01. Thickness: 1 inch.
      - 2. Pipe Size Range: 1.25 inch and larger.
        - 2.01. Thickness: 1.5 inch.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.
- D. Power supplies and line filtering.
- E. System software.
- F. Controller software.
- G. HVAC control programs.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests; Revision G, 2014.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at [database.ul.com](http://database.ul.com).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
  - 2. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.

3. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
  4. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
  2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3 year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Alerton.

## 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The existing campus EMS system, manufactured by Alerton, shall be modified and extended to incorporate new HVAC equipment. Provide required controllers, sensors, programming, graphics, etc. for a complete and working system.
- B. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.
- C. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- D. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.
- G. Include supplies and labor to connect and integrate this new system into the District's central EMS system to allow remote access and monitoring.

## 2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. PC Based Work Station:
  - 1. Connected to server for full access to all system information.
- B. Workstation, controllers, and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.
- C. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.
- D. Hardware:
  - 1. Laptop:
    - a. Laptop(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
    - b. Quantity: Provide allowance for 1 computer(s).
    - c. Network Connection:
      - 1. Ethernet interface card.

## 2.4 CONTROLLERS

- A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
  - 1. General:
    - a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.

- b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  - c. Share data between networked controllers.
  - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
  - e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
  - f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
  - g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
  - h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
- a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
  - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
- a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
    - 1. Mount within waterproof enclosures.
    - 2. Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
  - b. Conditioned Space:
    - 1. Mount within dustproof enclosures.
    - 2. Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
- a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
- a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

## B. APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

1. General:
- a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
  - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
  - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
- a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
  - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.

3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
  - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
    1. Mount within waterproof enclosures.
    2. Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
  - b. Conditioned Space:
    1. Mount within dustproof enclosures.
    2. Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
  - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.

C. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
  - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
  - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
  - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
  - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
  - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
  - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
  - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
  - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
  - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
  - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
  - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.

- b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
    - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
  - 8. Tri State Outputs:
    - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
    - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
    - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
  - 9. System Object Capacity:
    - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
    - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

## 2.5 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

### A. Power Supplies:

- 1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
- 2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
- 3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
- 4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
- 5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
- 6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
- 7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
- 8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
- 9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

### B. Power Line Filtering:

- 1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
- 2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
  - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
  - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
  - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
  - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

## 2.6 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

### A. Operating System:



1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
    - a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
  2. System Graphics:
    - a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
    - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
    - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
      1. Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
      2. Modify on-line.
      3. Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
        - 3.01. Analog and binary values.
        - 3.02. Dynamic text.
        - 3.03. Static text.
        - 3.04. Animation files.
  3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
    - a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
    - b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
    - c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
  4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
    - a. HVAC Equipment:
      1. Air Handlers.
    - b. Ancillary Equipment:
      1. Fans.
      2. Pumps.
- B. Workstation System Applications:
1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
    - a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
    - b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
    - c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
  2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
    - a. Save database from any system panel.
    - b. Clear a panel database.
    - c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
  3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
  4. On-line Help:
    - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
    - b. Available for all applications.
    - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
    - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
  5. Security:
    - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
    - b. System security selectable for each operator.

- c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
  - d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
  - e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
  - f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
- a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
    - 1. Workstations.
    - 2. Printers.
    - 3. Modems.
    - 4. Network connections.
    - 5. Building management panels.
    - 6. Controllers.
  - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
- a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
  - b. Configurable Objects:
    - 1. Alarm limits.
    - 2. Alarm limit differentials.
    - 3. States.
    - 4. Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
- a. Descriptor: English language.
  - b. Recognizable Features:
    - 1. Source.
    - 2. Location.
    - 3. Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
- a. Logging.
  - b. Printing.
  - c. Starting programs.
  - d. Displaying messages.
  - e. Dialing out to remote locations.
  - f. Paging.
  - g. Providing audible annunciation.
  - h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
- a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
  - b. Trend Data:
    - 1. Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
    - 2. Archivable on hard disk.
    - 3. Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
    - 4. Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.

5. Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
  11. Alarm and Event Log:
    - a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
    - b. Events listed chronologically.
    - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
    - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
  12. Object, Property Status and Control:
    - a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
    - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
      1. Menu.
      2. Graphics.
      3. Custom Programs.
  13. Reports and Logs:
    - a. Reporting Package:
      1. Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
      2. Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
      3. Archivable to hard disk.
    - b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
    - c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
    - d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
  14. Reports:
    - a. Standard:
      1. Objects with current values.
      2. Current alarms not locked out.
      3. Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
      4. Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
      5. Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
      6. Logs:
        - 6.01. Alarm History.
        - 6.02. System messages.
        - 6.03. System events.
        - 6.04. Trends.
    - b. Custom:
      1. Daily.
      2. Weekly.
      3. Monthly.
      4. Annual.
      5. Time and date stamped.
      6. Title.
      7. Facility name.
- C. Workstation Applications Editors:
  1. Provide editing software for each system application at PC workstation.
  2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
  3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:

- a. Configuration.
- b. Name.
- c. Control parameters.
- d. Set-points.
4. Scheduling:
  - a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
  - b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
  - c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
  - a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
  - b. Programming Features:
    1. English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
    2. Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
    3. Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
    4. Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
    5. Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
    6. Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
    7. Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
    8. Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values can be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
    9. Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Division 26. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

### 3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to the District.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Flexible connections.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- B. AHRI 730 - Flow Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; 2005.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2013.
- F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2013.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- I. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- J. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
  - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
  - 2. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- B. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.



## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, H58 hard drawn, sealed ends.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.5.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
  - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 7. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
  - 9. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
  - 10. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

### 2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flexicraft Industries; [www.flexicraft.com/#sle](http://www.flexicraft.com/#sle).
  - 2. Penflex; [www.penflex.com/#sle](http://www.penflex.com/#sle).
- B. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
  - C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
  - D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
  - E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
  - F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
    - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
    - 2. Steel hanger rods and clevis shall be cadmium or zinc plated.
    - 3. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
    - 4. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
    - 5. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
    - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
    - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
    - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - G. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
  - H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
  - I. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 083100.
  - J. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
  - K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
  - L. Insulate piping; refer to Section 23 07 19 .
  - M. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
  - N. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.
  - O. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

### 3.4 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Kitchen hood ductwork.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation.
- D. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- E. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- E. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- G. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all ductwork systems. Provide 1/4"=1'-0" ductwork layout plans showing duct routing, offsets, fittings, duct accessories, fire/smoke dampers, hydronic piping, seismic bracing, etc. Shop drawings shall be fully coordinated with all other trades, including the building structure, finishes, fire sprinkler piping, plumbing piping, hydronic piping and electrical systems.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer..
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
  - 1. Flexible ducts shall be U.L. listed and shall comply with UMC Standard 6-1.
  - 2. Flexible ducts shall have a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-density index not exceeding 50 when tested as a composite material.
  - 3. The maximum length of flexible ductwork shall be 5 feet. Ductwork shall be extended to full length whenever possible without severe bends or kinks. Bends shall be made to maintain R/W equal to 1.5.
  - 4. Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
    - a. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG positive and 0.5 inches WG negative.
    - b. Insulation shall be 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass.
    - c. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
    - d. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.
- E. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Exposed Ducts: Spiral Galvanized steel.
- G. Kitchen Cooking Hood Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, stainless steel.
  - 1. Construct of 16 gage, 0.0598 inch sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
- H. Dishwasher Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, stainless steel.
  - 1. Construct of 18 gage, 0.0500 inch stainless steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
    - a. Where ducts are not self-draining back to equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer.

### 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Round ductwork shall be spiral lockseam, 24 gauge minimum. Round ductwork exposed within occupied spaces shall be spiral lockseam, 20 gauge minimum.
- E. Rectangular ductwork exposed within occupied spaces shall be 20 gauge minimum.
- F. Ductwork exposed within occupied spaces shall be internally sealed to provide a clean exterior appearance.
- G. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- H. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- I. Fittings shall be spot welded and internally sealed.
- J. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- C. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside dimensions. For lined ducts, duct sizes must be increased to account for lining.
- E. Indoor Applications: Seal all standing seams and transverse joints in all sheetmetal ductwork with Hardcast "Iron Grip" premium flexible water based duct sealant.
- F. Outdoor Applications: Seal all standing seams and transverse joints in all sheetmetal ductwork with Hardcast Model Duct Seal 321 premium flexible water based duct sealant with UV inhibitors.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.



- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect diffusers boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with Panduit style draw bands. Use one draw band in the inner liner and a second draw band over the outer vapor barrier jacket.
- K. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork shall so be constructed and installed that grease cannot be pocketed in any portion thereof, and the system shall slope not less than 1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope) toward the hood or toward an approved grease reservoir.
- L. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork shall be wrapped with a 2 hour fire resistive duct wrap designed for use specifically with kitchen grease ducts, Pabco Super Firetemp fireproofing board, or equal, installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- M. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Duct access doors.
- D. Duct test holes.
- E. Flexible duct connections.
- F. Volume control dampers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- B. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

## 1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ProRail, Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
- B. Turning vanes, vane rails and mounting shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
- C. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

### 2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

### 2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
- B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

### 2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

### 2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections (Indoors): Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections (Outdoors): Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: Ventfabrics Ventlon UL listed fire-retardant duPont's Hypalon coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 26 oz per sq yd, sunlight, ozone and weather resistant.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

### 2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Single Blade Dampers for Round Ductwork and Rectangular Ductwork up to 10 inches in Height: 16 gauge steel minimum.
- C. Multi-Blade Damper for Rectangular Ductwork: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware; Model CD35 Manufactured by Ruskin. Provide Ruskin Model CD50 for installation in medium pressure ductwork and/or ducts with velocities exceeding 1500 FPM.
- D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 6 inches and smaller, provide end bearings, Ventlok Model 607. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- E. Quadrants:

1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Ceiling exhaust fans.
- C. Inline centrifugal fans.
- D. Inline fans.
- E. Kitchen hood upblast roof exhausters.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
- C. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; <http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx>.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2010.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005.
- D. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- E. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.
- F. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.
- G. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing indoors or off site until roof mounting curbs or other mountings are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a full parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.



## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
- B. Loren Cook Company; [www.lorencook.com/#sle](http://www.lorencook.com/#sle).

### 2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 2.3 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Product Requirements:
  - 1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
  - 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
  - 3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
  - 4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- B. A fan conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap to the motor compartment for ease of installation.
- C. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.
- D. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
- E. Roof Curb: 16 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, and insulation.
- F. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked.

- G. See schedule on drawings for additional equipment requirements.

## 2.4 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
- B. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for air performance.
- C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- D. See schedule on drawings for additional equipment requirements.

## 2.5 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- B. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

## 2.6 KITCHEN HOOD UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Direct Drive Fan:
  - 1. Fan Wheel:
    - a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
    - b. Material: Aluminum.
  - 2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
  - 3. Motors:
    - a. Open drip-proof (ODP).
    - b. Heavy duty ball bearing type.
    - c. Mount on vibration isolators or resilient cradle mounts, out of air stream.
    - d. Fully accessible for maintenance.
  - 4. Housing:
    - a. Construct of heavy gage aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
    - b. Rigid internal support structure.
    - c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
    - d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gage steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
    - e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.
- B. Shafts and Bearings:
  - 1. Fan Shaft:

- a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
- b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
2. Bearings:
  - a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
  - b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
  - c. 100 percent factory tested.
- C. Drive Assembly:
  1. Readily accessible for maintenance.
- D. Disconnect Switches:
  1. Factory mounted and wired.
- E. Roof Curb: 16 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, curb bottom, and factory installed nailer strip.
- F. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.
- G. Options/Accessories:
  1. Clean Out Port: Removable grease repellent compression rubber plug allows access for cleaning wheel through windband.
  2. Roof Curb Extension: Vented curb extension where required for compliance with minimum clearances required by NFPA 96.
  3. Grease Trap:
    - a. Includes drain connection.
    - b. Collects grease residue.
  4. Hinge Kit:
    - a. Aluminum hinges.
    - b. Hinges and restraint cables mounted to base (sleeve).
    - c. Allows fan to tilt away for access to wheel and ductwork for inspection and cleaning.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with galvanized lag screws to roof curb. See drawings for additional mounting requirements.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Provide speed control on direct drive fans required for final air balance.
- F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof exhausters.

- G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhaust fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.
- C. Louvers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADC 1062: GRD - Test Code for Grilles, Registers & Diffusers; Air Diffusion Council; 1984.
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2012.
- C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

#### 1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Price Industries; [www.price-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.price-hvac.com/#sle).
- B. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies; [www.titus-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.titus-hvac.com/#sle).

#### 2.2 DIFFUSERS / GRILLES / LOUVERS

- A. See Air Distribution Schedule on plans.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 099123.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged rooftop unit.
- B. Unit controls.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- C. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008.
- B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2008.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- D. Unit shall be designed to conform to ASHRAE 15, latest revision, and in accordance with UL 1995.
- E. Units shall be UL tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 Standard. Units may be ETL listed.
- F. New roof curbs shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards.
- G. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Provide construction details, motor horsepower, brake horsepower and filter (size, capacity and efficiency). Submit complete fan performance charts and curves marked to indicate anticipated operating points for intended application. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a one year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.
- C. Provide a full parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.
- D. Provide five year limited warranty for heat exchanger including materials only.
- E. Provide one set of new filters at the completion of construction and one set of extra filters.
- F. Furnish one complete set of fan motor drive belts.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Air Conditioning Units



1. The Carrier Corporation.
2. The Trane Company.
3. Aaon.

## 2.2 PACKAGED AIR CONDITIONING UNITS (3 TO 15 TON)

- A. General: Outdoor rooftop mounted, electrically controlled heating and cooling utilizing a scroll compressor for cooling duty and gas combustion for heating duty. Unit shall discharge supply air vertically as shown on contract drawings. Factory-assembled, single-piece heating and cooling unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, refrigerant charge (R-410A), and special features required prior to field start-up.
- B. Unit Cabinet:
1. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with a baked enamel finish on all externally exposed surfaces, and have primer-coated interior panels
  2. Evaporator-fan cabinet interior shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick flexible fiberglass insulation coated on the air side. Aluminum foil-faced fiberglass insulation shall be used in the heating compartment.
  3. Cabinet panels shall be easily removable for servicing.
  4. Holes shall be provided in the base rails for rigging shackles to facilitate overhead rigging, and forklift slots shall be provided to facilitate maneuvering.
  5. Unit shall have a factory-installed, sloped condensate drain pan made of a non-corrosive material, providing a minimum 3/4 in. connection with both vertical and horizontal drains and shall comply with ASHRAE 62.
  6. Unit shall have factory-installed filter access panel to provide filter access with tool-less removal.
  7. Unit shall have standard thru-the-bottom power connection capability.
- C. Fans:
1. Indoor blower (evaporator fan) shall be made from steel with a corrosion-resistant finish and shall be dynamically balanced.
  2. Bearings shall be of the sealed, permanently lubricated, ball-bearing type for longer life and lower maintenance.
  3. Condenser fan shall be of the direct-driven propeller type and shall discharge air vertically upward.
  4. Condenser fan shall have aluminum blades riveted to corrosion-resistant steel spiders and shall be dynamically balanced.
  5. Condenser-fan motor shall be totally enclosed.
  6. Induced draft blower shall be of the direct-driven, single inlet, forward curved, centrifugal type, shall be made from steel with a corrosion-resistant finish, and shall be dynamically balanced.
- D. Compressor(s):
1. Fully hermetic scroll type, internally protected.
  2. Factory rubber-shock mounted and internally spring mounted for vibration isolation.
- E. Coils:

1. Evaporator and condenser coils shall have aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to enhanced copper tubes with all joints brazed.
2. Tube sheet openings shall be belled to prevent tube wear.
3. Evaporator coil shall be of the full face active design.

F. Heating Section

1. The heat exchanger shall be of the tubular section type constructed of a minimum of 20 gage steel coated with a nominal 1.2 mil aluminum-silicone alloy for corrosion resistance, and shall have a 10-year warranty.
2. Burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of aluminum coated steel.
3. All gas piping shall enter the unit cabinet at a single location.
4. Unit shall be provided with LPG conversion kit.

G. Refrigerant Components:

1. Refrigerant circuit components shall include:
  - a. Refrigerant strainer.
  - b. Service gage connections on suction, discharge, and liquid lines.
  - c. Filter drier.

H. Filter Section:

1. Standard filter section shall consist of factory-installed low-velocity, throwaway 2-in. thick fiber-glass filters of commercially available sizes.
2. Filter face velocity shall not exceed 300 fpm at nominal airflows.
3. Filter section shall use only one size filter.
4. Filters shall be accessible through an access panel with "no-tool" removal.

I. Controls and Safeties:

1. Unit Controls: Provide BACnet control interface to EMS system. Coordinate with controls system for integration.
2. Unit shall be complete with self-contained low-voltage control circuit protected by a fuse on the 24-v transformer side.
3. Safeties:
  - a. Unit shall incorporate a solid-state compressor protector which provides anti-cycle reset capability at the space thermostat, should any of the following standard safety devices trip and shut off compressor.
    1. Compressor overtemperature, overcurrent
    2. Loss-of-charge/low-pressure switch.
    3. Freeze-protection thermostat, evaporator coil.
    4. High-pressure switch. The lockout protection shall be easily disconnected at the control board, if necessary.
  - b. Heating section shall be provided with the following minimum protections:
    1. High-temperature limit switches.
    2. Induced draft motor speed sensor.
    3. Flame rollout switch.
    4. Flame proving controls.

J. Operating Characteristics:

1. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 125 F ambient outdoor temperature, meeting maximum load criteria of ARI Standard 210/240 or 360 at  $\pm 10\%$  voltage.

2. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 25 F ambient outdoor temperature. A Low Ambient Kit is required. See Special Features below.
- K. Electrical Requirements:
1. All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single factory-predrilled location.
- L. Motors:
1. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant passing through motor windings and shall have line break thermal and current overload protection.
  2. Indoor blower (evaporator-fan) motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
  3. Totally-enclosed condenser-fan motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
  4. Induced draft motor shall have permanently lubricated, sealed bearings and inherent automatic reset thermal overload protection
- M. Special Features:
1. Economizers:
    - a. Provide Micrometal economizer with modulating power exhaust with VFD.
    - b. Includes all hardware and controls to provide cooling with outdoor air.
    - c. Equipped with low-leakage dampers not to exceed 3% leakage, at 1 in. wg pressure differential.
    - d. Designed to close damper during loss-of-power situations with spring return built into motor.
  2. Condenser Coil Guard Grille:
    - a. The grille protects the condenser coil from damage by large objects without increasing unit clearances.
  3. Compressor Cycle Delay:
    - a. Unit shall be prevented from restarting for a minimum of 5 min. after shutdown.
  4. Convenience Outlet:
    - a. Shall be factory-installed and internally-mounted with easily accessible 115-v female receptacle. Shall include 15 amp GFI receptacle with independent fuse protection. Voltage required to operate convenience outlet shall be provided by a factory-installed step-down transformer. Shall be accessible from outside the unit.
  5. Flue Discharge Deflector:
    - a. Package shall contain single-piece deflector and hardware to exhaust the flue discharge up and away from unit. The flue discharge deflector shall allow minimum flue side clearances to combustibles to be reduced to 18 inches.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide factory start-up and supervise installation by Contractor.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation to the District's maintenance personnel.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 238126.13 - SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air cooled condensing units.
- B. Indoor air handler (fan & coil) units for duct connection.
- C. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units; 2010.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- G. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

- D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in the District's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation; [www.carrier.com/#sle](http://www.carrier.com/#sle).
- B. Trane Inc; [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).

#### 2.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
  - 1. Heating: Natural gas fired.
  - 2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit.
  - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

## 2.3 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
  - 1. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
- B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
- C. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
  - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
  - 2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

## 2.4 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
  - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
  - 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

## 2.5 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
  - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
  - 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
  - 3. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260110 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 CONTRACT PROVISIONS

- A. The requirements of this Section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes the requirements for the electrical work includes, among others, the furnishing and installation of the following:
  1. Electrical service from the Main Switchboard to the building Distribution Panel including transformer, conduit and trenching, conductors.
  2. Power distribution system.
  3. Grounding system.
  4. Lighting and lighting control systems.
  5. Wiring systems including power wiring to plumbing and HVAC and other misc. appliances and equipment.
  6. Communications management system (voice/video/media/clock)
  7. Computer data systems, outlets, raceway and cabling.
  8. Intrusion alarm and security systems.
  9. Emergency egress lighting.
  10. Fire alarm system.
  11. Testing and commissioning.
- B. Furnish and install all electrical equipment and systems as shown on the Drawings and as described in this Division of the Specifications to provide a complete and functional electrical installation. This work includes but is not limited to all material and labor required for installation of electrical and special systems complete as described herein this specification and drawings; and connections (and installation where not otherwise provided for) of electrical equipment furnished by others. Provide and install all items of equipment, devices, supports, etc., which are incidental to the major components shown on the Drawings or described in these Specifications.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK INCLUDED IN OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Finish painting except factory applied finishes and repair of factory finishes shall be provided in accordance with appropriate sections of this Specification. Coordinate "painting" requirements of this Division with other trades as required to assure timely and satisfactory completion of required work. In finished areas, all exposed raceway, boxes, galvanized steel box covers (where allowed), and other electrical "structure" shall be finished to match adjacent structures. Verify that all raceway openings are closed and box covers are in place prior to finishing work done by others.

- B. Examine the drawings and specification for mechanical equipment and provide electrical installation for heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment, motors, pumps and associated motor starters and controls as described in Division 23.
- C. Examine the Architectural drawings and specification for electrical appliances and equipment which may not be shown on the plans to include and provide electrical installations as described in the architectural division of work.
- D. Examine the Architectural drawings and provide all construction necessary to maintain the integrity of the fire rated barriers.
- E. Examine the Architectural drawings and coordinate with the Architect to provide access doors, whether shown on drawings or not, where floors, walls, or ceiling must be penetrated for access to electrical equipment, outlet boxes, devices, etc., and as specified in this specification.
- F. Provide and install, as part of the work described in this Division, all power and control wiring fed from a source of 30 Volts or more (i.e. all wiring except temperature control wiring) for mechanical equipment described in Division 23.
- G. Examine the fire sprinkler system drawings and specifications for electrical work which may not be shown on the electrical and/or fire detection and alarm plans to be included in the electrical work as necessary as described in the Division 21 fire sprinkler system.

#### 1.4 APPLICATION OF OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Where carpentry, masonry, concrete work, painting, etc., is required in the installation of equipment specified under this Division, the work shall be done in accordance with the applicable Division of these Specifications. This work could include for example: work associated with panelboard installation, equipment pads or bases, support structures, etc.

#### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The information presented in these Specifications, and on the drawings, is intended to describe the utilitarian and physical aspects of the systems shown as well as the quality of the entire installation. All information is as complete and thorough as possible, but every condition or situation cannot be anticipated. Exact locations, dimensions, elevations, etc. must be determined "on the job" with careful attention to the "intent" of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. The above paragraph shall not be construed as to allow significant deviation from either the Drawings or Specifications without prior approval of the Architect, but minor changes in conduit routing or equipment locations may be required or desired due to specific conditions encountered. This work shall be accomplished in accordance with these Specifications and no "extra charges" are to be created for any unanticipated labor or material.
- C. Any error or omissions of detail in either the drawings or the specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from correctly installing all materials necessary for complete and operating electrical systems.

- D. Contractor shall inspect the site and verify all measurements and conditions. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between work shown on the drawings and measurements at the site.
  - 1. The Drawings are diagrammatic in nature, but the locations of devices, equipment, outlets, and lighting fixtures are shown approximately where installations are intended. Architectural, structural, mechanical, audio/video, theatrical lighting and other drawings shall be examined, noting all conditions that may affect this work. Report conflicting conditions to the Architect/Engineer for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor proceed with work without reporting the matter, he does so on his own responsibility and shall alter work if directed by the Architect/Engineer at his own expense.
- E. Examine the architectural, structural, mechanical, fire sprinkler and manufacturer's drawings for various equipment in order to determine exact routing and final terminations for all conduits and cables. Conduits shall be stubbed up as near as possible to equipment enclosure.
- F. All equipment shall be located and installed so that it will be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. The Owner reserves the right to require minor changes in location of outlets or equipment, prior to rough in without incurring any additional cost or changes.
- G. If significant departures from the Drawings or Specifications are considered necessary by the Contractor, details of the changes and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect as within thirty days after award of contract. Prior written acceptance of the Architect is required for these departures.
- H. Clarification of plans and specifications for the purpose of facilitating construction, but not involving additional labor and materials, may be prepared during construction by the Architect/Engineer. Said revised plans and specifications shall become a part of the contract. The Contractor shall conform to the revised plans and specifications at no additional cost to the District.

#### 1.6 CODES, STANDARDS, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest rules, codes, and/or regulations and not limited to the following:
- B. NFPA 70 - California Electrical Code (CEC) - 2016 Edition
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
- D. NFPA 72 - Fire Alarm Code
- E. Title 24 - State of California Administrative Code
- F. Uniform Building Code (UBC) OR California Building Code (CBC)
- G. City or County Electrical Code as applicable.
- H. Utility rules and regulations.

- I. Any applicable additional codes and regulatory documents effective at the project site.
- J. Nothing on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall be construed to allow work not in conformance with these rules, codes, and regulations.
  - 1. The Drawings and/or Specifications shall take precedence where work and material described therein exceeds that required by rules, codes, or regulations.

#### 1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when specific installation or connection details are not indicated or specified on the contract documents.
- B. Notify the Architect/Engineer of conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and installation or connection details prior to the installation of materials.

#### 1.8 WORKMANSHIP

- A. High quality workmanship shall be evidenced in the installation of all electrical equipment and materials. Use the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation" as a guide to the workmanship required. Be prepared to replace or repair any material or equipment damaged by or installed in a manner exhibiting evidence of poor workmanship.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Examine the Electrical Drawings and refer to the Drawings and Specifications describing other work to be accomplished. Verify and coordinate prior to bid. Continue to coordinate work planning and all work in the field to avoid conflicts, errors, and/or delays. No compensation will be allowed for extra work necessitated by lack of coordination.

#### 1.10 AUTHORITY OF THE ARCHITECT

- A. As used in this paragraph only, the word "Architect" shall mean the Architect of record or his designated representative.
- B. The authority of the Architect shall be absolute with respect to all performance under this Specification. In case of dispute, the decision of the Architect shall be final.
- C. Where optional materials, methods, or installation techniques are allowed under the provisions of this Specification, they may be used at the discretion of the Architect. The Architect may require specific materials, methods, or techniques to be used in specific situations where use of other materials, methods, or techniques might in his judgment result in loss of aesthetics, accidental damage, life safety hazard, or loss of utility over the system design lifetime.
- D. No additional charges will be allowed for work or material require to be supplied under the conditions of this paragraph unless the need for such material or work could not have been

anticipated by thorough study of the site, Drawings, and Specifications and knowledge of all applicable codes, laws, and ordinances.

1.11 EXAMINATION OF THE SITE

- A. The contractor is required to visit the site of construction prior to bid to determine existing conditions and their effect upon the work he will be required to perform. No additional compensation will be allowed for any extra expenses incurred by failure to detect and evaluate all existing conditions that will affect his work to be included in the bid to accomplish this contract document's goal.

1.12 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Secure all anchors for electrical equipment in a manner, which will not decrease the structural value of any structure to an unsafe level. Install all equipment, fixtures, etc. to resist seismic movements. Inform the Architect in advance and provide drawings of any proposed modifications to the structure that involves cutting or patching of concrete, masonry, steel, or wood in this project.

1.13 PERMITS, FEES, AND, INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain all permits and licenses as required and pay all fees incidental to construction.
- B. Inspections required by prevailing Local Authorities, and/or ordinances, shall be coordinated and arranged by the contractor. Provide the Architect with a schedule of inspections, where applicable, and submit all certificates of inspection to the Architect.
- C. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Architect and shall provide assistance at all times for the inspection of the electrical work. Remove covers, operate equipment, or perform any reasonable work, which, in the opinion of the Architect, will be necessary to determine the quality or adequacy of the work. Work shall not be closed in or covered before inspection and approval by the Architect. Cost of uncovering and making repairs where un-inspected work has been closed in shall be borne by the Contractor. If any material does not conform with these specifications the Contractor shall, within three days after being notified by the Architect, remove the materials from the premises.

1.14 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials and equipment to project site in manufacturer's original packaging with labeling showing product name, brand, model, project name, address, and Contractor's name. Store in a location as agreeable to District. Secure material from weather or accidental damage.

1.15 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct the District as to function, operation, maintenance, and adjustment of each system and piece of equipment provided.

1.16 RECORD DRAWING

- A. The Contractor shall keep a separate set of Electrical Drawings at the job site to be used as RECORD Drawings. These Drawings are to be kept current and in a neat and clean condition at all times. They are to be available for inspection by the Architect or Engineer at any time during site visitations. These Drawings shall be "red lined" to indicate all changes in equipment, device, and outlet locations; and to indicate the true locations of all concealed or underground work where different from that shown on the Drawings. Each sheet of this set shall be clearly and permanently marked "RECORD DRAWINGS".
- B. Upon completion of the project and prior to final payment, transfer all RECORD DRAWINGS information to the provided original drawings. All information shall be clearly drawn with "RED" ink. The drawings shall be scanned, 100% edited, and converted into an AutoCAD ".dwg" version 2002 (or higher) electronic file. Deliver the original, final sets, and electronic files (CD) to the Architect for review and delivery to the District/Owner.

1.17 GUARANTEE

- A. All electrical work, material, and equipment shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in workmanship or material for a period of two (2) year from the date of final acceptance. Repair or replace all such defects in a timely manner and any damage to the owner's property resulting from such defect or repair thereof. All equipment and material provided and all work accomplished under the requirements of this section shall be at no expense to the District.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, all material shall be new and free from defects; it shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories where applicable. Like items shall be of the same manufacturer (except lighting fixtures - which shall be as specified).
- B. Except as noted otherwise, where material of a particular manufacturer is specified, the intent is to describe the quality and function of the item. The term "...or acceptable equal" is implied. A substitution of any of these items will require that the item be presented in a submittal whether specifically listed in the "Submittals" paragraph below or not.

## 2.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material submittals shall be complete and submitted all at the same time. The individual groups of submittal types (e.g.: lighting fixtures, wiring devices, distribution equipment, etc.) MUST be prefaced with a list of contents identifying each item by its project name or symbol, manufacturer, and complete catalog number. Each copy of each submittal group shall have the list of contents attached. These lists will be used to report submittal comments. The Contractor is responsible for submitting this information in a timely manner so that material may be ordered early enough to meet the construction schedule. If material is not ordered in time for whatever reason, pay such premium prices and special handling charges as are required to meet the construction schedule. No substitution of an "accepted" item will be allowed due to failure to plan for adequate material procurement lead time.
- B. Shop drawings shall be drawn to scale or completely dimensioned and shall give all information required to completely describe the item. The Contractor shall carefully check all the shop drawings for compliance with these specifications and the Plans.
- C. If the shop drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in order that if (acceptable) suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of the Contract. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though the shop drawings have been reviewed.
- D. Work requiring shop drawings shall not be started before receipt of the Architect's review and acceptance.
- E. The Architect's/Engineer's review of the submitted materials, items and shop drawings are for general compliance with the plans and specifications and general design and arrangement only. Therefore, it shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the materials, items, shop drawings or schedules. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and job site conditions affecting the work, and shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the proper materials required by the Contract, whether or not indicated on the drawings and specifications.
- F. As a minimum, submittals are required for the following items:
  - 1. RACEWAY COMPONENTS
  - 2. WIRE AND CABLE
  - 3. WIRING DEVICES
  - 4. MAIN SWITCHBOARD AND DISTRIBUTION PANELS
  - 5. PANELBOARDS
  - 6. PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM
  - 7. PULL BOXES
  - 8. SAFETY SWITCHES, DISCONNECTS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - 9. TRANSFORMERS
  - 10. LIGHTING FIXTURES, CONTROL SYSTEMS, PEDESTALS AND POLES
  - 11. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
  - 12. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
  - 13. SECURITY SYSTEM
  - 14. DATA DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
  - 15. TERMINAL CABINETS

## 2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Specific brand names and catalog numbers are used to describe materials in order to establish of performance and quality.
- B. Only one substitution will be considered for any item. Substitute materials must be equal in quality and function to that specified. Allowance of a substitution does not permit any reduction of system performance or utility, and the Contractor is responsible for additional costs incurred due to use of a substituted item. If the proposed substitute item is "rejected", the specified item shall be provided (re-submittal required) without further discussions or delay.
- C. Any Contractor's proposed substitution of material, article, or method in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer are equal to that specified will be accepted, provided the Contractor submits a single written request, in triplicate, to the Architect, with the following information for each item:
  - D. Name of Manufacturer or supplier.
  - E. Trade or brand names.
  - F. Type, model, style, and/or catalog number.
    - 1. Size or capacity rating.
- G. After receipt of a written request from the contractor, the engineer of record will review product substitutions fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date. If system substitutions are submitted after the award of the project contract, the analysis for the whole system substitution will be charged to the contractor at senior engineer hourly rates.
- H. The decision of the Architect/Engineer shall govern as to what is equal to the item specified in the plans and specifications. Equality will be judge on the basis of the following:
  - 1. Conformance with description or performance required.
  - 2. Equal in quality.
  - 3. Comparable in appearance and artistic effect where these are in considerations.
  - 4. Comparable operation, maintenance and performance.
  - 5. Equal in longevity and service under conditions of climate and usage.
  - 6. Conformance with space allocations and requirements for operations from in details and construction of related work.
  - 7. Conformance with all applicable codes and regulations.
- I. If the Architect/Engineer considers it necessary, tests to determine the quality of the proposed materials shall be made, at the expense of the Contractor, by an unbiased laboratory, satisfactory to the Architect.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide enclosures suitable for the specific type of location in which they are installed.
  - 1. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 boxes and enclosures for dry locations. Dry locations are all indoor areas that do not fall within the definitions below for wet or damp locations.



2. Provide NEMA 3R boxes and enclosures for wet locations. Wet locations are all locations exposed to weather, whether under a roof or not.
3. Provide NEMA 4 boxes and enclosures for damp locations. Damp locations are all indoor spaces wholly or partially underground or any area subject to water spray.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment shall be set square and plumb, securely mounted, adequately supported, and permanent. Provide workspace around items of electrical equipment as required by California Electrical Code (CEC). In general, equipment is to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; but the requirements of these specifications shall take precedence where conflicts exist.
- B. WIRING METHODS: The cables and conductors of all systems specified in the Specification are required to be installed in raceway.

#### 3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR EQUIPMENT PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Install power conductors and terminate on equipment provided under other specification sections. Verify specific requirements.
- B. Install and terminate electrical controls as described on the Electrical Drawings (For mechanical equipment specified in Division 23).
- C. Line voltage control wiring of exhaust fans is to be accomplished under this Division. The controlling device may be specified elsewhere.
- D. Provide and install all disconnect/safety switches and motor starters except those devices specified to be furnished with equipment specified elsewhere.
- E. Unless provided for in another Division, install all items of electrical equipment provided by others.
- F. Assist others in equipment testing to verify that wiring and connections made under this Division are correct.

#### 3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates shall be installed on all items of electrical equipment as follows: switchboard(s) and switchboard circuit breakers, panelboards, terminal cabinets, time switches, contactors, motor control switches, wall switches (where noted on the Drawings), motor starters provided under this Division where the function is not immediately obvious, and safety switches.

- B. The nameplate shall identify the item by Drawing name where applicable and describe its use or function in this installation.
- C. Permanently mark all utility outlets to show source of power panel and circuit breaker number.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Excavation and backfill shall be accomplished as required for installation of electrical equipment as shown on the Drawings. Restore all surfaces, roadways, walks, etc., and any existing underground structures which might be disturbed during this work to their original condition in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Trenches shall be straight except where otherwise indicated. Depth shall be as noted on the Drawings and at least as required to provide the minimum cover specified by applicable codes and regulations for the equipment installed. Bottom of trench shall be smooth and free of any rock points. Place a 4" sand bed in trench if these conditions cannot be met with native material.
- C. Backfill shall be clean and free of rocks and debris. Backfill is to be tamped in 6" layers to nominal 95% compaction using a mechanical tamper manufactured specifically for this purpose. In an area of engineered fill or other area of specified compaction, backfill shall be compacted to match that specified for that area.
- D. At a depth of 12" below finished grade and at least 6" above installed equipment, lay a 6" wide yellow warning tape on the compacted backfill for the full length of the trench. Do not stretch the tape. Use Brady "Identoline" stating: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRICAL LINE". Installation under building slabs is not required unless noted otherwise.
- E. If at any time during a period of one-year dating from the date of final acceptance of the project, there shall be any settlement of conduit trenches, the Architect may notify the Contractor to immediately provide additional fill and to make such repairs or replacements in paving, planting, or structures, as may be deemed necessary at the Contractor's expense
- F. Cooperate and coordinate with others in planning for and execution of all trench work.
  - 1. The Contractor is expected to exercise due care when excavating in an area of existing utilities to avoid damage to these facilities. Where it can be determined that underground facilities are likely to exist (either from the Drawings or inspection of the site), the Contractor is required to determine the exact locations of these existing installations. Damage to existing facilities, due to failure to properly accomplish the above, shall be repaired at the Contractors expense to the approval by the Architect and satisfaction of the District.
  - 2. CALL AN UNDERGROUND SERVICE FIRM BEFORE TRENCHING, CALL U.S.A. (800) 624-2444.

### 3.5 SEALING PENETRATIONS

- A. Flash and counter flash roof and wall penetrations with equipment manufactured for the purpose and as described in other Divisions of these Specifications or as Directed by the Architect. Apply mastic as required to seal absolutely watertight.

- B. Conduits penetrating floor slabs or block or concrete walls shall be grouted and sealed watertight.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Obtain the Architect's acceptance prior to cutting existing surfaces or surfaces under construction. All such surfaces must be repaired or patched to the satisfaction of the Architect.

### 3.7 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING

- A. Seismic Withstand Requirements: Freestanding or wall-hung equipment shall be anchored in place by methods, which will meet the requirements of the Uniform Building code for seismic loads. The CONTRACTOR shall submit calculations in accordance with "Contractor Submittals", for the design of the anchoring systems for all equipment, including panels, transformers, etc. in excess of 250 pounds. Calculations shall be performed, signed and stamped by a Structural Engineer or a Civil Engineer experienced in structural design and licensed in the State of California. The calculation shall provide an analysis of lateral and overturning forces and shall include a factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. The calculation shall also provide an analysis of both the anchoring system and the foundation or wall system to receive the anchor loads and shall show that the foundation is capable of resisting all anchor loads. Submittal shall include data on attachment hardware and methods that will satisfy withstand criteria.
- B. Seismic bracing for light fixtures cable or pendant suspended from ceiling or roof structure shall be seismically braced to prevent fixture from swaying 45 degree in either direction of suspension point. Contractor shall use same cable used to suspend light fixture. Where pendants are used the contractor shall use air craft light fixture suspension cable. Submittal shall include data on attachment hardware and methods that will satisfy withstand criteria referred to in above paragraph.

### 3.8 PROTECTION CLEANING AND REPAIRS

- A. All electrical equipment shall be protected from damage or degradation during construction. Electrical equipment stored or installed shall be protected from dust, water, or damage from other sources.
- B. After all other work has been accomplished, such as plastering, painting, etc., and prior to final review by the Architect; all electrical equipment, especially equipment enclosures, panelboards, switchboards, and lighting fixtures shall be thoroughly cleaned (inside and out) of all dirt, water, grease, plaster, paint, or other construction debris. All surfaces shall be clean and in "new" condition. All scratches, dents, marks, cracks, etc., shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect or the equipment shall be replaced at no additional cost.

### 3.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT DELIVERABLES

- A. Retain and safeguard all detachable and spare devices, equipment, and literature (O&M manuals, instruction books, wiring diagrams, test reports, keys, fixtures, etc.) until completion of work. At this time, all items will be delivered to the District as directed by the Architect.

3.10 TESTS

- A. Prior to energization of equipment, check the insulation resistance of listed circuits, with a 500 volt “Megger”.
- B. Take precaution during the testing period to insure the safety of personnel and equipment.
- C. Test all wiring for continuity and grounds before any fixtures or equipment are connected. Where such tests indicate faulty installation or other defects, the fault(s) shall be located and repaired at the Contractor's expense. The repaired installation shall then be retested.
- D. Verify rotation of all three phase motors and reconnect if necessary.
- E. Verify the resistance of the grounding electrode system(s).
- F. Balance all loads on each panelboard and all other types of distribution equipment as applicable.

END OF SECTION 26 01 10

## SECTION 26 0210 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 CONTRACT PROVISIONS

- A. The requirements of this Section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 260110- General Requirements, Electrical.
- B. Notes and requirements on drawings.

#### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall furnish materials, equipment, and labor necessary to perform and complete demolition work.
- B. The work includes demolition of the existing electrical work shown on plan.
- C. The work shall include, but not limited to, removal of applicable existing electrical devices, conduits, and wiring.
- D. Manufactured articles, materials, equipment, and accessories shall be demolished in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations, and industry standards.
- E. Notify the District's (Owner) representative at least 72 hours prior to any electrical systems shutdown.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION

- A. It is essential that there be minimal interruption of existing systems such as power, fire protection, and other systems, in addition to the normal operations of the District's (Owner) facilities.
- B. Take care to ensure that there will be no damage to structural elements or portions thereof which are not to be removed. Erect and maintain temporary shoring, bracing, and other means to safeguard the structural integrity of the existing buildings and structures.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary bracing, shoring, lights, barricades, signs, and other means to protect the public, workers, and other persons; finishes and improvements to remain; and adjoining property from damage from demolition work; all in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.
- D. Protect existing structures, facilities, and plant life from damage. Items damaged as a

result of demolition operations shall be repaired or replaced, at no cost to the District (Owner).

- E. Perform demolition to provide the least interference and most protection to existing facilities and improvements to remain.
- F. Demolish concrete in small sections.
- G. Perform demolition as much as possible with small tools.
- H. Jack-hammering:
  - 1. Jack-hammering will be permitted only to a limited degree, and only with the prior written approval of the Owner.
  - 2. Do not jackhammer within 2-inches of reinforcing or structural steel to remain; remove final 2-inches of material with chipping gun.

#### 1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Make new openings neat, as close as possible to profiles indicated, and only to extent necessary for new work.
- B. Do not cut or alter structural members unless specifically indicated or approved, and do not damage reinforcing or structural steel to remain.
- C. At concrete, masonry, paving, and other materials where edges of cuts and holes will remain exposed in the completed work, make cuts using power-sawing and coring equipment. Do not over cut at corners of cut openings – saw overruns will not be permitted. Core hole at corner of proposed openings to insert blade and chip square.
- D. Upon completion of cutting and coring, clean remaining surfaces of loose particles and dust.
- E. Repair and patch all holes and openings from the removed electrical equipment, outlet boxes, etc. Coordinate with the General Contractor and the Architect to include and provide finished to match adjacent area.

#### 1.6 PIPES, DUCTS, AND CONDUITS

- A. Remove deactivated electrical conduit, including fastenings, connections, and other related appurtenances and accessories which would otherwise be exposed in the completed work or interfere with construction operations.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, remove existing exposed conduits and abandon existing concealed conduits in walls, ceiling and underground whether shown on drawings or not.
- C. Cap deactivated piping systems at points of cutoff.

#### 1.7 DEMOLITION DEBRIS

- A. All equipment and associated materials must be disposed of in an approved manner and in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local environmental laws.
- B. Regularly remove debris from the site so that it's presence will not delay the progress of the work.
- C. Nothing to be removed from the site shall be stored, sold, or burned on the site without the District/Owner's prior written acceptance.

1.8 RECONDITIONING EXISTING SUBSTRATES

- A. Clean surfaces on which new materials will be applied, removing adhesives, bitumen, and other adhering materials, as necessary to furnish acceptable substrates for new materials.
- B. Perform sandblasting, chipping, grinding, acid washing, etching, and other work as required by conditions encountered and new materials involved
- C. Use of acids or other cleaning agents shall include neutralizing, washing, rinsing, and drying, as applicable.
- D. Determine substrate requirements for reconditions surfaces in cooperation with the manufacturers representative and installer of each new installer involved.
- E. Clean surfaces on which new materials will be applied, removing adhesives, bitumen, and other adhering materials, as necessary to furnish acceptable substrates for new materials.

END OF SECTION 260210

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 V AND LESS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- B. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- D. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.

- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway.
- D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type insulation in raceway.
- E. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THWN insulation in raceway.
- F. Underground Installations: Use only building wire with Type THWN insulation in raceway.
- G. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
- H. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.
- I. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- J. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
- K. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
- L. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.
- M. Conductor sizes are based on copper unless indicated as aluminum or "AL".

### 2.2 WIRE MANUFACTURERS (LISTED IN ALPHABETICALLY ORDER ONLY AND NOT NECESSARY BY PREFERENCE)

- A. Cerro Wire Inc: [www.cerrowire.com](http://www.cerrowire.com).

- B. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: [www.iewc.com](http://www.iewc.com).
- C. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).
- D. Or Equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.3 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
  - 1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
  - 2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THW.

### 2.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type SE.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
  - 1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
  - 2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation: Type RH.

### 2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Solderless Pressure Connectors:
- B. Compression Connectors:

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

- C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA.
- B. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
  - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
  - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
  - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
- C. Use wiring methods indicated.
- D. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- E. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- F. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- G. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- H. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- J. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- K. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- L. Where aluminum conductors are allowed for use as indicated on plans, terminate aluminum conductors with tin-plated aluminum-bodied compression connectors only. Fill with anti-oxidant compound before installing conductor.
- M. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- N. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

- O. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- P. Trench and backfill for direct burial cable installation as specified in Sections 312316 and 312323. Install warning tape along entire length of direct burial cable, within 3 inches of grade, as specified in Section 260553.
- Q. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding components.
- B. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
  - 1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
  - 2. Metal underground water pipe.
  - 3. Metal frame of the building.
  - 4. Steel water storage tank and supports.
  - 5. Concrete-encased electrode.
  - 6. Ground ring specified in Section 337900.
  - 7. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
  - 8. Metal underground gas piping system.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 337900 - Site Grounding.
- B. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Quality Assurance. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.
- F. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: [www.cooperpower.com](http://www.cooperpower.com).
- B. Framatome Connectors International: [www.fciconnect.com](http://www.fciconnect.com).
- C. Or Equal..
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper Power Systems: [www.cooperpower.com](http://www.cooperpower.com).
  - 2. Framatome Connectors International: [www.fciconnect.com](http://www.fciconnect.com).
  - 3. Or Equal..
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rod Electrodes: Copper.



1. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
  2. Length: 10 feet.
- C. Foundation Electrodes: 2/0 AWG. unless noted on plan.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Exothermic Connections:
- C. Wire: Stranded copper.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.
- E. Grounding Well:
  1. Well Pipe: 8 inch by 24 inch long clay tile pipe with belled end.
  2. Well Cover: Cast iron with legend "GROUND" embossed on cover.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- B. Provide grounding well pipe with cover at each rod location. Install well pipe top flush with finished grade.
- C. Install 4 AWG bare copper wire in foundation footing where indicated.
- D. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing where indicated. Bond steel together.
- E. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- F. Provide isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying personal computers and applicable electronic equipment.
- G. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

H. Interface with site grounding system installed under Section 337900.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field inspection in accordance with Section 014000.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and equipment support.
- B. Anchors and fasteners.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements
- B. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements;
- C. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
- D. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS (LISTED IN ALPHABETICALLY ORDER ONLY AND NOT NECESSARY BY PREFERENCE)

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
- B. Threaded Rod Company: [www.threadedrod.com](http://www.threadedrod.com).
- C. Or Equal.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe hangers for individual conduits shall be factory made, consisting of a pipe ring and threaded suspension rod. The pipe ring shall be malleable iron, split and hinged, or shall be springable wrought steel. Rings shall be bolted to or interlocked with the suspension rod socket.
- B. Pipe racks for groups of parallel conduits shall be constructed of galvanized structural steel preformed channels of length as required, suspended on threaded rods and secured thereto with nuts above and below the cross bar.
- C. Factory made pipe straps shall be one hole malleable iron or two hole galvanized clamps.
- D. Supporting rods shall be at least 3/8" diameter and channel shall be at least 3/4" deep. Supporting hardware shall be galvanized steel.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
- D. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder-actuated anchors, or preset inserts.
- E. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
- F. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
- G. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
- H. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.

- I. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- J. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- K. Fastener Types:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Other Types: As required.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com](http://www.powers.com).
    - b. Or Equal.
- L. Formed Steel Channel:
- M. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- N. Powder-Actuated Anchors:
- O. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- P. Steel Spring Clips:
- Q. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
  - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
  - 2. Obtain permission from the Architect and the Structural Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- B. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- C. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- D. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.

- E. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260534 - RACEWAYS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 337119 - Electrical Underground Ducts and Manholes.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- G. The requirements of the kitchen equipment consultan plans and specifications.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
- D. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

- I. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments..

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, fittings, and conduit bodies.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 1 1/4 inches.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.
- B. Underground Installations:
  - 1. More than 5 Feet from Foundation Wall: Use plastic coated conduit or thickwall non-metallic conduit.
  - 2. Within 5 Feet from Foundation Wall: Use rigid steel conduit.
  - 3. In or Under Slab on Grade: Use plastic coated conduit or thickwall non-metallic conduit.
  - 4. Minimum Size: 1 inch.
- C. Outdoor Locations Above Grade: Use rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit.



- D. In Slab Above Grade:
  - 1. Use intermediate metal conduit or thickwall nonmetallic conduit.
  - 2. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab: 3/4 inch; 1/2 inch for conduits crossing each other.
- E. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit.
- F. Dry Locations:
  - 1. Concealed: Use electrical metallic tubing.
  - 2. Exposed: Use rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit for installation up to 8 feet.

## 2.2 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedtube.com](http://www.alliedtube.com).
  - 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: [www.beckmfg.com](http://www.beckmfg.com).
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com).
  - 4. Or Equal..
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

## 2.3 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedtube.com](http://www.alliedtube.com).
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  - 3. Robroy Industries: [www.robroy.com](http://www.robroy.com).
  - 4. Or Equal.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit.

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com).
  - 3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com).
  - 4. Or Equal..
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

## 2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com).
3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com).
4. Or Equal..
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.

C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

## 2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedtube.com](http://www.alliedtube.com).
2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: [www.beckmfg.com](http://www.beckmfg.com).
3. Wheatland Tube Company: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com).
4. Or Equal.

B. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron compression type.

## 2.7 NONMETALLIC TUBING SHALL NOT BE USED FOR THIS PROJECT, NO EXCEPTIONS.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

- B. Install steel conduit as specified in NECA 101.
- C. All conduits shall be run concealed in walls and/or ceiling. Where conduits can not be run concealed in wall and/or ceiling space, the Contractor shall coordinate with the architectural and structural plans and the Architect for installing and routing of exposed conduits.
- D. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- E. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- F. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- G. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces under provisions of Section 260529.
- H. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- I. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- J. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- K. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- L. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- M. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- N. Do not cross conduits in slab.
- O. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- P. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- Q. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- R. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- S. Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations.
- T. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- U. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- V. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic.

- W. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
- X. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- Y. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.
- Z. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 260553.

### 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

END OF SECTION 260534

## SECTION 260537 - BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- B. Floor boxes.
- C. Pull and junction boxes.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 262716 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
- C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas.
- D. The requirements of the kitchen equipment consultant plans and specifications.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- B. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: [www.appletonelec.com](http://www.appletonelec.com).
- B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology; [www.arc-co.com](http://www.arc-co.com).
- C. Unity Manufacturing: [www.unitymfg.com](http://www.unitymfg.com).
- D. Or Equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
  - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

2.3 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, 1-1/2 inches deep.
- B. Material: Cast metal.
- C. Shape: Round.
- D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 262726.

2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 262716.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
  - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
  - 2. Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
  - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets prior to rough-in.
- B. Verify locations of all boxes required for kitchen equipment with kitchen consultant plans and specifications.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- B. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- C. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 262717.
- D. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- E. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
  - 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- F. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 262726.
- G. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- H. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- I. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- J. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

- K. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- L. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- M. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- N. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- O. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- P. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in fire-rated and acoustic rated walls.
- Q. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- R. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- S. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- T. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- U. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- V. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- W. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- X. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- Y. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- Z. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.
- AA. Set floor boxes level.
- AB. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.



3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 260537

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and labels.
- B. Wire and cable markers.
- C. Conduit markers.
- D. Field-painted identification of conduit.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099000 - Painting and Coating.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments..

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Buried Electrical Lines: Underground warning tapes.
- B. Communication Cabinets: Nameplates.

- C. Conduit: Conduit markers.
- D. Control Device Station: Labels.
- E. Electrical Distribution and Control Equipment Enclosures: Nameplates.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
- B. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).
- C. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermanntyton.com](http://www.hellermanntyton.com).
- D. Or equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 2. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 3. Or Equal.
- B. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- C. Locations:
  - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
  - 2. Communication cabinets.
- D. Letter Size:
  - 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
  - 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- E. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles, control device stations, and \_\_\_\_\_.

## 2.4 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 2. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 3. HellermannTyton; [www.hellermanntyton.com](http://www.hellermanntyton.com).
  - 4. Or Equal.
- B. Description: Vinyl cloth type self-adhesive wire markers.

- C. Description: Cloth type wire markers.
- D. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- E. Legend:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

## 2.5 CONDUIT MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 2. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 3. HellermannTyton; [www.hellermannityton.com](http://www.hellermannityton.com).
  - 4. Or Equal.
- B. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- C. Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- D. Color:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.

## 2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 2. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 3. HellermannTyton; [www.hellermannityton.com](http://www.hellermannityton.com).
  - 4. Or Equal.
- B. Description: 3 inch wide polyethylene tape, detectable type colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.
- C. Description: 4 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- B. Secure nameplates to equipment front using screws.
- C. Secure nameplates to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- D. Identify underground conduits using underground warning tape. Install one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 260923 -LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Time switches.
- C. In-wall time switches.
- D. Outdoor photo controls.
- E. Daylighting controls.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Labels for lighting control devices.
- D. Section 262716 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, fan speed controllers, and wall plates.
- F. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- G. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
- B. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols.
- C. NECA 1 - Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

- E. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association 2014 with amendments from the 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC)
- G. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify the Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
  - 2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.



- D. Field Quality Control Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.
- D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ALL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

### 2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. WattStopper; [www.wattstopper.com](http://www.wattstopper.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
  - 2. Sensor Technology:
    - a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
    - b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
    - c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
    - d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
  - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
  - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
  - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
  - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.

7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, up to a maximum time delay setting of not less than 15 minutes and not more than 30 minutes.
  8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
  9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
  10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
  11. Compatibility: Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
  12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
  13. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
    - d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
    - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
    - g. Provide vandal resistant lenses for passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology wall switch occupancy sensors where indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
  3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet.
  4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
      - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
      - b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
      - c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
    4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
      - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      - a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
  - E. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
    1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
    2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Directional Occupancy Sensors:
      - a. Long Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 80 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
    3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
  - F. Luminaire Mounted Occupancy Sensors: Designed for direct luminaire installation and control, suitable for use with specified luminaires.
  - G. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
    1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
    2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
    3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  - H. Accessories:
    1. Provide heavy duty coated steel wire protective guards compatible with specified occupancy sensors where indicated.
- 2.3 TIME SWITCHES
- A. Digital Electronic Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
7. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
8. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:

B. Electromechanical Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
3. Schedule Capacity:
4. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
5. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
6. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:

## 2.4 IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

A. Digital Electronic In-Wall Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 40 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
5. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
6. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.

B. Electromechanical In-Wall Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.
2. Program Capability: 24-hour time switch with same schedule for each day of the week.
3. Schedule Capacity: Accommodating not less than 24 selected on/off operations per day.
4. Manual override: Capable of permanently overriding current schedule.
5. Switch Configuration: SPST.

## 2.5 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
  2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
  3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
  4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
  5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
  6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
  7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
  8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

## 2.6 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.
- B. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: Low voltage class 2 photo sensor units with output signal proportional to the measured light level and provision for zero or offset based signal.
1. Sensor Type: Filtered silicon photo diode.
  2. Sensor Range:
    - a. Indoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 100 footcandles.
    - b. Skylight Photo Sensors: 1,000 to 6,000 footcandles.
- C. Dimming Photo Sensors: Photo sensor units with integral controller compatible with specified dimming ballasts, for direct continuous dimming of up to 50 ballasts.
- D. Daylighting Control Switching Modules: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors, for switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be turned on when light level is below selected low set point and load to be turned off when light level is above selected high set point, with a no switching dead band between set points to prevent unwanted cycling.
  2. Input Delay: To prevent unwanted cycling due to intermittent light level fluctuations.
  3. Control Capability:
- E. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for both continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts and switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
  2. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels, with up to 50 ballasts per channel.

3. Dimming and Fade Rates: Adjustable from 5 to 60 seconds.
  4. Cut-Off Delay: Selectable and adjustable from 0 to 20 minutes.
- F. Power Packs for Daylighting Control Modules:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
  2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights, measured to the top of the box: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
    - b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
    - c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
  2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify the Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- G. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- H. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- I. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
  2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- J. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.
- K. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.



2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.

- L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- F. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Engineer.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed the Engineer. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Engineer.
- G. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by engineer.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### 3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 019113 for commissioning requirements.

### 3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to the Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Los Rios District's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION 260923

## SECTION 262210 - DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Provide Dry type transformers as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Transformers shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with all the latest applicable ANSI, NEMA and IEEE standards, and shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label.
- B. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated kVA, for 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI C57.96.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The equipment manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified.
- B. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.
- C. The transformers shall be suitable for and certified to meet all applicable seismic requirements of Uniformed Building Code (UBC) for zone 4 application. Guidelines for the installation consistent with these requirements shall be provided by the transformer manufacturer and be based upon testing of representative equipment. The test response spectrum shall be based upon a 5% minimum damping factor, UBC: a peak of 0.75g, and a ZPA of 0.38g. The tests shall fully envelope this response spectrum for all equipment natural frequencies up to at least 35 Hz.
- D. The following minimum mounting and installation guidelines shall be met, unless specifically modified by the above referenced standards.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide equipment anchorage details, coordinated with the equipment mounting provision. Mounting recommendations shall be provided by the manufacturer based upon approved shake table tests used to verify the seismic design of the equipment.

2. The equipment manufacturer shall certify that the equipment can withstand, that is, function following the seismic event, including both vertical and lateral required response spectra as specified in above codes.
3. The equipment manufacturer shall document the requirements necessary for proper seismic mounting of the equipment. Seismic qualification shall be considered achieved when the capability of the equipment, meets or exceeds the specified response.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturers data and shop drawings in accordance with Section 16010 for items listed.
  1. Manufacturers Data Sheets
  2. Outline dimension and weights
  3. Technical certification sheet
  4. Conduit entry/exit locations
  5. Transformer ratings including:
    - a. kVA
    - b. Primary and secondary Voltage
    - c. Taps
    - d. Basic Impulse level (BIL) for equipment over 600-volts
    - e. Design Impedance
    - f. Insulation class and temperature rise
    - g. Sound level

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Transformer shall be convection cooled that comply with NEMA Standard TP1 with ratings (kVA) and voltages as indicated on the drawings. Provide NEMA 1 (indoor) or NEMA 3R with weathershields (outdoor) enclosed units designed specifically for energy efficient operation and bear the “Energy Star” label and not greater than 80 degree C. temperature rise over 40 degree C. ambient. Enclosure temperature rise may not exceed 35 degree C. over 40 degree C. ambient. Enclosures shall include insect screens. Enclosures shall be modified or protected, as required, to make them safe for installation on school grounds.

- B. Manufacturer shall guarantee that sound level will not exceed NEMA standard for the KVA rating of the transformer. Applicable NEMA standards are as follows:

1.	KVA NEMA	Average Sound Level
	a. 0 - 9	40 dB
	b. 10 - 50	45 dB
	c. 51 - 150	50 dB
	e. 151 - 300	55 dB
	f. 301 - 500	60 dB
	g. 501 - 700	62 dB
	h. 701 - 1000	64 dB
	i. 1001 - 1500	65 dB

- C. The windings shall be separate primary and secondary coils factory connected in Delta primary and grounded WYE secondary configuration. A secondary system grounding lug shall be provided prewired to WYE "neutral" and transformer enclosure.

- D. Primary taps shall be full capacity, with a minimum of two 2-1/2% above and below rated voltage.

1. Weather exposed "3 & 3R" rated transformer shall have weather shield and enclosures shall have all metal surfaces painted with dry powder polyurethane plastic, electrostatically applied to produce a minimum finish of three (3) mils thick. The coated metal shall be baked at a temperature of 4000 degrees Fahrenheit for a period of no less than 20 minutes.
2. The transformers shall be manufactured by Cutler-Hammer series. Only transformers by Square-D series will be accepted as equals.

- E. Provide vibration isolating mounts to isolate the enclosure from the core and coil assembly.

- F. Mounting, suitable as listed:

1. Three Phase Transformers, through 15 kvA: Wall
2. Three Phase Transformers, 15 kvA and above: Floor or ceiling hung channel.

- G. Connect a grounding strap from the secondary neutral to a grounding lug on the enclosure.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Cutler-Hammer

- B. Squire-D
- C. Siemens
- D. Or equivalent subject to substitution process.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FACTORY TESTING

- A. The following standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of ANSI and NEMA standards.
  - 1. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connection and at all tap connections.
  - 2. Polarity and phase relation tests on the rated voltage connection.
  - 3. Applied potential tests.
  - 4. Induced potential test.
  - 5. No-load and excitation current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Transformers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the requirements of the California Electrical Code (CEC). Verify clearances required and CEC ventilation requirements. Enclosures shall be modified or protected, as required, to make them safe for installation on school grounds. Terminations and all exposed portions of current carrying conductors shall be covered with heavy wall heat shrink tubing. Use an electric heat gun to shrink tubing. Install bug screens and weatherproof kits on all transformers not installed in buildings.
- B. Secure wall mounted transformers to building structure with not less than four 5/8" bolts or screws and flat washers as required and/or as shown on plans.
- C. Provide one (1) vibration isolating mount, minimum 1 inch thick with 1 inch static deflection, for each mounting point on the transformer.
- D. Connect transformer with flexible metal conduit. Provide an insulated grounding bushing on conduit and bond to transformer case.
- E. Provide house cleaning concrete pad for all floor mounted transformer. Secure floor mounted transformers to concrete pad with not less than four 5/8" galvanized machine bolts and flat washers as required. Concrete anchors shall be HILTI heavy duty "HSL" series with 3-1/2" embedment and/or as shown on plans.
- F. Final locations of all transformers shall be verified with the project Architect for acceptance prior to installation of conduit. Transformers and their associated concrete pads shall be installed in locations outside of designated pedestrian circulation (i.e. sidewalks, corridors, path

ways, etc.); and where the sound rating or the transformer will not interfere with building interior functionality and tasks.

- G. Install grounding electrode conductor, shown on the Drawings, for separately derived system to all available grounding electrodes, i.e., building service equipment, grounding conductor, building steel, cold water pipe, as applicable. A single connection to a new or existing "made electrode" isolated from the building service equipment ground will not be acceptable.

### 3.3 TRANSFORMERS INSTALLED IN INTEGRATED FACILITIES SWITCHBOARD (IFS)

- A. Dry Type Transformer in Integrated Facilities Switchboard (IFS) as shown on the contract drawings shall be integrated and assembled into the switchboard by the IFS manufacturer. The Integrated Facilities Switchboard (IFS) is as described in Section 262414.

### 3.4 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust taps to deliver appropriate secondary voltage.

### 3.5 FIELD TESTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- F. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments..

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

- C. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Los Rios Community College District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products:
- C. Siemens
- D. Or equivalent subject to substitution process

### 2.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.
- B. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- C. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
  - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: amperes rms symmetrical per plan.
  - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: amperes rms symmetrical per plan.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.
- E. Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower, with bimetal overload relay.
  - 1. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.
  - 2. Size as shown on Drawings.
- F. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

- G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, cabinet box.
- H. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with concealed trim clamps, hinged door with flush lock, metal directory frame, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.
- C. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
  - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
  - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
  - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
  - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
  - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
  - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- F. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- G. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- C. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- D. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- E. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.

- F. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
  - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.
- G. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 260526.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION 262416

## SECTION 262716 - ELECTRICAL CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hinged cover enclosures.
- B. Cabinets.
- C. Terminal blocks.
- D. Accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA ICS 4 - Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data for enclosures and cabinets.
- C. Cabinet Keys: Deliver to District in accordance with Section 016000 for maintenance materials.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ENCLOSURE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper B-Line: [www.bline.com](http://www.bline.com).
- B. Qube Corporation: [www.qubeinc.com](http://www.qubeinc.com).
- C. Robroy Industries: [www.robroy.com](http://www.robroy.com).
- D. Or equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction: NEMA 250, Type 1 steel enclosure.
- B. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by screwdriver.
- C. Provide interior plywood panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components; finish with white enamel.
- D. Enclosure Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

### 2.3 CABINETS

- A. Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- B. Backboard: Provide 3/4-inch-thick plywood backboard for mounting terminal blocks. Paint matte white.
- C. Fronts: Steel, flush type with concealed trim clamps, door with concealed hinge, and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard. Finish with gray baked enamel.
- D. Provide metal barriers to form separate compartments wiring of different systems and voltages.
- E. Keys: Provide two of each different key.

### 2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation: [www.ab.com](http://www.ab.com).

2. Cooper Bussmann: [www.bussmann.com](http://www.bussmann.com).
  3. WECO Electrical Connectors Inc: [www.weco.ca](http://www.weco.ca).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Terminal Blocks: NEMA ICS 4.
- C. Power Terminals: Unit construction type with closed back and tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.
- D. Signal and Control Terminals: Modular construction type, suitable for channel mounting, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 300 volts.
- E. Provide ground bus terminal block, with each connector bonded to enclosure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- B. Install enclosures and boxes plumb. Anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner under the provisions of Section 260529.
- C. Install cabinet fronts plumb.

#### 3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and harmful materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION 262716

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 262717 - EQUIPMENT WIRING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260534 - Conduit.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).
- C. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As described and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260534.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260537.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION 262717

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.
- F. Floor box service fittings.
- G. Poke-through assemblies.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Labels for wiring devices.
- D. Section 262717 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- E. Section 262723 - Indoor Service Poles.
- F. Section 271005 - Structured Telecommunications Cabling and Enclosures: Voice and data jacks.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.

Construction Documents

- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.
- G. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
  - 6. Notify the Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Pass & Seymore
- B. Cooper Wiring Devices: [www.cooperwiringdevices.com](http://www.cooperwiringdevices.com).
- C. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
- D. Or equal.

2.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFI receptacles for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFI receptacles for all receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFI receptacles for all receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- G. Provide isolated ground receptacles for all receptacles serving computers and electronic cash registers.
- H. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- I. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- J. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

## 2.3 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:
  - 1. All Wiring Devices: White with white nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange with isolated ground triangle mark on device face.
  - 6. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue.
  - 7. Clock Hanger Receptacles: White with nylon wall plate.
  - 8. Above-Floor Service Fittings: wiring devices with housing.
  - 9. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: wiring devices with cover and ring/flange.
  - 10. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: wiring devices with cover and aluminum flange.

## 2.4 WALL SWITCHES

- A. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; all switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
- E. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; all switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
- F. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Body and Handle: white plastic with toggle handle.
  - 2. Indicator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red handle.



3. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
4. Ratings:
  - a. Voltage: 120 and 277 volts, AC.
  - b. Current: 20 amperes.

G. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, and 3-way.

## 2.5 WALL DIMMERS

- A. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Electronic Low-Voltage Wall Dimmers: 120 V AC, slide control type with separate on/off switch; single pole or three way as indicated on the drawings.
  1. Power Rating: 400 VA unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- C. Fluorescent Wall Dimmers: 120 V AC, slide control type with separate on/off switch, compatible with dimming ballast controlled; single pole or three way as indicated on the drawings.
  1. Power Rating: 600 VA unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- D. Wall Dimmers: Semiconductor dimmer for incandescent lamps, Type as indicated on drawings, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  1. Body and Handle: white plastic with rotary knob.
  2. Voltage: 120 and 277 volts.
  3. Power Rating: 600 watts.
- E. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

## 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan hum elimination circuitry, field-adjustable trim, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
  1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

## 2.7 RECEPTACLES

- A. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
  
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R,, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R,, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R,, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  
- C. GFI Receptacles:
  - 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
  - 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - 3. Weather Resistant GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  - 4. Tamper Resistant GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
  - 5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  
- D. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Device Body: white plastic.
  - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
  
- E. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 to 15.

- F. Single Convenience Receptacles.
- G. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.
- H. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

## 2.8 TELEPHONE AND DATA JACKS

## 2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard; .
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected.
- G. Decorative Cover Plates: white, nylon.
- H. Jumbo Cover Plates: Ivory, nylon.
- I. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged.

## 2.10 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260537 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- B. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
- C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.

- b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
    - 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
      - a. Cover: Rectangular.
      - b. Configuration: .
    - 3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
      - a. Cover: Rectangular.
      - b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
    - 4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
      - a. Cover: Rectangular.
      - b. Configuration:
        - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
        - 2) Communications: .
    - 5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
      - a. Cover: Rectangular.
      - b. Configuration:
        - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
        - 2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
    - 6. Accessories:
      - a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
      - b. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
  - D. Flush Cover Convenience Receptacles:
    - 1. Material: Brass.
  - E. Flush Cover Communication Outlets:
  - F. Flush Cover Combination Fittings:
    - 1. Material: Brass.
  - G. Protective Ring: Brass finish.
  - H. Split Nozzles: Brass finish.
  - I. Carpet Rings: Brass.
- 2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES
- A. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.
  - B. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  - C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
    - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:

- a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
  - a. Configuration:
  - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Configuration: One 2 inch by 1-1/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
  - a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
    - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_.
    - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One 3/4 inch threaded opening(s).
    - 2) Communications: Two 1/2 inch threaded opening(s).
6. Accessories:
  - a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights, measured to top of the box: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
    - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
    - c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches max. above finished floor.
    - d. Receptacles: Min. 15 inch measured to bottom of the box. Over obstructions refer to reach ranges in CBC 11B-308:
      - 1) For parallel approach, over 34" max. obstruction with 24" max. depth: 46" max. measured to top of the box.
      - 2) For forward approach, over 34" max. obstruction with 25" max. depth: 44" max. measured to top of the box.
      - 3) Same height range is applicable to telephones, measured to highest operable part.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify LP Consulting Engineers to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- M. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- N. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- O. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Install identification label for wall switches and wall dimmers in accordance with Section 260526 indicating load served when controlling loads that are not visible from the control location or multiple wall switches or wall dimmers are installed at one location.
- R. Install identification label for all receptacles in accordance with Section 260526 indicating serving branch circuit.
- S. Install poke-through closure plugs in all unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.
- T. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- U. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- V. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- W. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- X. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- Y. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- Z. Install protective rings on active flush cover service fittings.

#### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 to obtain mounting heights specified.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor, measured to top of the box.

- C. Install convenience receptacle min. 15" inches above finished floor, measured to bottom of the box.
- D. convenience receptacle; see paragraph 3.3 for installation heights.
- E. Install dimmer 48 inches max. above finished floor, measured to top of the box.
- F. Install telephone jack; see paragraph 3.3 for installation heights.
- G. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 096900.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.
- I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 262813 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association 2014 with California amendments CEC 2016.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data sheets showing electrical characteristics, including time-current curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fuses: Three of each type and size.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Bussmann
- B. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc
- C. Littelfuse
- D. Or Equal

2.2 FUSES - GENERAL

- A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.
- B. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.
- C. Main Service Switches Larger than 600 amperes: Class L (time delay).
- D. Main Service Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- E. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- F. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- G. Lighting Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- H. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- I. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).
- J. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.

2.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.
- B. Doors: Hinged, with hasp for the District's padlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

- B. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.

END OF SECTION 262813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Exit signs.
- C. Ballasts.
- D. Fluorescent dimming ballasts and controls.
- E. Fluorescent emergency power supply units.
- F. Lamps.
- G. Luminaire accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Additional requirements for support of ceiling mounted fixtures.
- B. Section 095100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Additional requirements for support of ceiling mounted fixtures.
- C. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.
- B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.

- C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).
- D. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements; Consolidated.
- E. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
- F. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- H. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- I. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.
- J. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- K. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC); National Fire Protection Association.2014 and amendments from the California Electrical Code (CEC) 2016.
- M. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures; National Fire Protection Association.
- N. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc.

- required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  4. Notify the Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each fixture that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  1. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
- E. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule on the drawings.
- B. Or equal in performance and quality acceptable by the Architect and/or the District Representative.

#### 2.3 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.



- C. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. Fluorescent Luminaires:
  - 1. Provide ballast disconnecting means complying with NFPA 70 where required.
  - 2. Fluorescent Luminaires Controlled by Occupancy Sensors: Provide programmed start ballasts.
  - 3. Fluorescent Luminaires Controlled by Dual-Level Switching: Provide with two ballasts.
    - a. Luminaires with Two Lamps: Each ballast controls one lamp.
    - b. Luminaires with Three Lamps: One ballast controls two outer lamps and one ballast controls inner lamp.
    - c. Luminaires with Four Lamps: One ballast controls two outer lamps and one ballast controls two inner lamps.
- J. HID Luminaires:
  - 1. HID High Bay Luminaires: Provide safety chain or power hook unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. HID Luminaires with Quartz Restrike Systems: Factory-installed supplementary quartz lamp automatically switches on when power interruption causes primary HID lamp to drop out or during cold startup.
- K. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.
- L. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- M. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

## 2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- B. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
  - 1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
  - 2. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
  - 3. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
  - 4. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- C. Self-Luminous Exit Signs: Internally illuminated by tritium gas sealed inside phosphor lined gas tubes, requiring no electrical power to operate, with a service life of 20 years unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  - 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
- E. Manufacturers: Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings
- F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture suitable for use as emergency lighting unit.
  - 1. Provide fixtures complying with NFPA 101.
  - 2. Lamps: Compact fluorescent.
  - 3. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
  - 4. Mounting: As indicated.
  - 5. Battery: 6 or 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
  - 6. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
  - 7. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.

## 2.6 BALLASTS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : [www.gelighting.com](http://www.gelighting.com).
2. Osram Sylvania; : [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com).
3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; : [www.advance.philips.com](http://www.advance.philips.com).
4. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
5. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

### B. All Ballasts:

1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

### C. Fluorescent Ballasts:

1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
  - a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
  - b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 20 percent.
  - c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
  - d. Ballast Factor: Normal ballast factor between 0.85 and 1.15, unless otherwise indicated.
  - e. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
  - f. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
  - g. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
  - h. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
  - i. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
  - j. Lamp Wiring Method:
    - 1) Instant Start Ballasts: Parallel wired.
    - 2) Rapid Start Ballasts: Series wired.
    - 3) Programmed Start Ballasts: Provide parallel or series/parallel wired where available; otherwise series wired is acceptable.
  - k. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
  - l. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
  - m. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
  - n. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
  - o. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.
2. Non-Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
  - a. Lamp Starting Method:

- 1) T8 Lamp Ballasts: Instant start unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2) T5 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3) Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
3. Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
    - a. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output, without flicker and with even tracking across multiple lamps.
    - b. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
      - 1) Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.
      - 2) Daylighting Controls: See Section 260923.
    - c. Lamp Starting Method: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Dimmed Lamp Starting: Capable of starting lamp(s) at any dimmed preset without transitioning first to full light output.
  4. Bi-Level Stepped Dimming Linear Fluorescent Ballasts:
    - a. Bi-Level Operation: Capable of being switched between full light output on all lamps, 50 percent of full light output on all lamps, and all lamps off.
    - b. Control Compatibility: Capable of being controlled by standard manual light switches or occupancy sensors unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Lamp Starting Method: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
- D. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: Complying with ANSI C82.4 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1029.
1. Electronic Metal Halide Ballasts:
    - a. All Electronic Metal Halide Ballasts:
      - 1) Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
      - 2) Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 15 percent.
      - 3) Power Factor: Not less than 0.90.
      - 4) Provide thermal protection with automatic reset.
      - 5) Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
      - 6) Lamp Operating Frequency: Less than 200 Hz or as required to avoid acoustic resonance in lamp arc tube.
      - 7) Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.5.
      - 8) Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry.
      - 9) Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
      - 10) Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.

## 2.7 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Iota Engineering, LLC; : [www.iotaengineering.com](http://www.iotaengineering.com).
  2. Lithonia Lighting; : [www.lithonia.com](http://www.lithonia.com).
  3. Philips Emergency Lighting/Bodine; : [www.bodine.com](http://www.bodine.com).

- B. Description: Self-contained fluorescent emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Compatibility:
  - 1. Ballasts: Compatible with electronic, standard magnetic, energy saving, and dimming AC ballasts, including those with end of lamp life shutdown circuits.
  - 2. Lamps: Compatible with low-mercury lamps.
- D. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamp(s) to the fluorescent emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- E. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free high-temperature nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.
- G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status and field selectable audible alert.
- H. Fluorescent Ballasts: ANSI C82.1, high power factor type electromagnetic ballast, suitable for lamps specified.
  - 1. Certify fluorescent ballast design and construction by Certified Ballast Manufacturers, Inc.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp ballast, suitable for lamp specified.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Lamps: Suitable for lamp type and quantity specified for luminaire.
  - 3. Product:

## 2.8 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Oram-Sylvania, Philip or General Electric. Supply lamps by one manufacturer only.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Lamps:
  - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
  - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.

4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the LP Consulting Engineers to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
  2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
  4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
  2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
- E. Lamp Types: As specified for each fixture.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- F. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- G. Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot size independent of ceiling framing.
- H. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

- I. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- J. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.
- K. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- L. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- M. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- N. Install wall mounted luminaires and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- O. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- P. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.
- Q. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260537 using flexible conduit.
- R. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- S. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- T. Install specified lamps in each exit sign and luminaire.
- U. Fluorescent Luminaires Controlled by Dual-Level Switching: Connect such that each switch controls the same corresponding lamps in each luminaire.
- V. Exit Signs:
- W. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Units:
- X. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- Y. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

- C. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 014000.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by LP Consulting Engineers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by LP Consulting Engineers or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Aim and adjust fixtures as indicated.
- D. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION 261500



## SECTION 26 5200 - LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and install complete ready for operation and field test a lighting control system as detailed by plans and specifications. The system shall include as a complete package all lighting control panels, relays, switches, switch panels, and other devices required for a fully operational lighting control system.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The system shall be supplied by a lighting control system manufacturer with at least five years experience in the lighting control industry.
- B. Control panels shall be factory assembled and UL listed under the UL 508 standard.
- C. Products must be certified by the California Energy Commission for compliance under Title 24.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's data sheets shall consist of specifications, written instruction, and engineering data printed and provided by the manufacturer of the specified item and provide complete descriptive information.
- B. Shop drawings shall consist of power and control wiring diagrams, plans, with elevations, sections, and details.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE

- A. The control system shall be pre-assembled, designed and manufactured specific for the facility to operate the lighting as follows:
  - 1. Lighting shall be controlled by individually controlled zones:
    - a. Interior lighting shut-off: Two-hour lighting shut-off
    - b. Exterior lighting: Photocell on, time off.
    - c. Exterior security lighting: Photocell on, photocell off
    - d. Emergency lighting: Continuous operation.
  - 2. During the time when the facility is to be un-occupied, interior light zones shall automatically shut off. During the un-occupied period, any override of the interior lighting shall be limited to a maximum of two hours per California Title 24 standards.

3. All exterior light controls shall be interlocked to operate with an adjustable exterior photocell.

## 2.2 LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

- A. Acceptable products shall be Watt-Stoppers, or accepted equal upon prior request for substitution for engineer consideration approval.
- B. All lighting controls shall be pre-assembled, wired, and tested to operate as a complete integral system and shall provide the lighting control features specified in this section.
- C. The main lighting control panel shall have a hinged lockable door and contain all necessary hardware (transformers, relays, timers, fuses, switches, terminals etc..) to control and/or connect to the lighting circuits specified for control. Unit shall be shipped factory assembled with automatic time switch, control panel, and internal components installed, wired and tested in the enclosure. Barriers shall divide high voltage and class two compartments.
  1. Automatic time switch shall be astronomic solid state, 365-day control. The time switch shall have holiday scheduling, each programmable by date, automatic daylight savings, leap year adjustments, and battery backup of up to 72 hours.
  2. All power sources and transformers interior to the lighting control panel shall be independently fused. Spare fuses shall be included.
  3. The lighting control panel shall have terminals providing the capability to tie in wiring to/from expansion control panels that may be installed remote from the main lighting control panel. The main panel shall provide low voltage (class 2) control outputs signals for controlling expansion control panel.
  4. All termination points shall be captive screw type, no wire lugging shall be required. Each termination point and control component shall be clearly labeled for easy field identification.
  5. The lighting control panel shall provide termination points for connecting a low voltage photocell for interlocking control of exterior lighting.
  6. An extended occupancy switch shall be provided to allow extension of the occupancy schedule without re-programming of the time switch only for specified lighting control zones. This extended occupancy shall be configurable from one to twelve hours.
  7. Where on/off control switches are not available to operate lighting levels, override switches shall be installed in the lighting control panel door to operate these lighting levels. Override switches shall allow operation of lighting levels either on or off until the next programmed event. Override switch operation shall not depend on the operation of a time switch or other controller, but shall be hard wired, providing reliable operation of the lighting control zone. All switches shall be marked to indicate the light level for which they control. Panel mounted override switches shall be illuminated to annunciate the state of the lighting control level for which they control.
  8. Two prints, specific for each lighting control panel, shall be provided in a clear print pocket mounted in the door. The print shall be specific indicating termination point of each lighting circuit controlled by number and panel name. Prints shall indicate location and lighting control level assigned to each lighting contactor.
- D. The lighting control panel shall be able to house and control multi-pole contactors for the operation of multi-circuit or multi-phase loads. The multi-pole contactors shall be electrically held and lighting rated for 20 amperes on a tungsten or ballast load. Contactors shall be compact,

rail mount style for easy removal and service. System and switch logic controlling contactors shall be configurable and rated Class 2.

- E. Expansion control panels shall expand the control of the main lighting control panel by accepting control signals from the main lighting control panel to operate remote lighting / load circuits. Expansion lighting control panels shall provide all Class 2, transformer relay and multi-pole contactor control functions as the main lighting control panel.

### 2.3 PHOTOCCELL

- A. Low voltage photocell shall operate off of 24VAC and be compatible with the lighting control panel.
- B. Adjustable aperture with on/off delay feature to eliminate nuisance cycling.

### 2.4 AUTOMATIC SHUT-OFF SWITCH CONTROL

- A. The lighting control panel shall have the capability to signal Automatic Shut-off Switches to shut lighting off when commanded. All timing sequences required to perform the shut-off shall be part of the control panel system.
- B. Operation of the automatic shut-off shall be via multi-pole, electrically held contactors rated for 20 Amp tungsten. Contactors shall be normally closed and be able to operate all switches connected to the circuits during an automatic shut-off.
- C. Expansion control panels shall expand the control of the main lighting control panel by accepting control signals from the main lighting control panel to operate remote lighting circuits.
- D. The automatic shut-off switch shall mount in a standard single or multi-gang wall box and shall utilize standard switch plate covers.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 START-UP, SUPPORT AND WARRANTY

- A. Lighting control system manufacturer shall provide reasonable technical phone assistance to the contractor during installation of the lighting control system and the District Representative.
- B. Provide a single site visit, factory system start-up, checkout, and initial programming to assure proper installation and operation of the lighting control system. Factory shall be given at least two weeks notification to schedule checkout visit.
- C. Lighting control system shall be factory warranted for one year from defect in material or workmanship, provided the defect develops under normal and proper use.

- D. Three complete sets of maintenance instructions, system/component data sheets and operating instructions shall be bound into three ring binders permanently labeled “Lighting Control System” and delivered to the Architect/owner.
  - 1. Preface the Systems manuals with a typewritten sheet in a plastic protector identifying the system installer by business name, address and telephone number.
  - 2. The manuals shall include all approved submittal information, product data sheets, spare parts list, trouble shooting guides and complete “as-built” drawings. Provide an index to all material and indexing dividers for easy location of information.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting control panels shall be flush mounted or as noted on plans. Panel knockout pattern or knockout punches shall be used for conduit entrances. Drilling into the enclosure shall not be permitted. Refer to the electrical drawings for the proper placement of lighting control panels and switches.
- B. Provide a 120V control power circuit to each lighting control panel. Power and ground wiring to panels shall be terminated before connecting line and load circuits.
- C. Panels controlling fixtures designated “EM” or use for emergency egress shall be powered by the specified emergency power source from an un-switched normally “on” (closed contact) circuit.
- D. Installer shall check all wiring to lighting fixtures or other electrical loads for short circuits prior to terminating line and load wiring in the lighting control panel. Line and load wiring shall be terminated directly to lighting contactors for the lighting zone assigned.
- E. Provide, install and terminate any interconnecting wiring between main control panels, expansion panels, photocells, switches and other interconnecting devices. Line voltage and class 2 (low voltage) wiring shall be installed in their respective sections of the panels without cross over.

END OF SECTION 265200

## SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Lamps.
- D. Poles and accessories.
- E. Luminaire accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns
- B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast
- C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- D. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements; Consolidated
- E. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

- F. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code
- G. IESNA LM-5 - Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations
- H. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information
- I. IESNA LM-64 - Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas
- J. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association
- K. NECA/IESNA 501 - Recommended Practice for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2014 with California amendments, CEC 2016.
- M. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
  - 2. Notify the Architect and/or the District Representative of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 2. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
  - 3. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
  - 1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate measured illumination levels.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the Drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. HID Luminaires:
  - 1. HID Luminaires with Quartz Restrike Systems: Factory-installed supplementary quartz lamp automatically switches on when power interruption causes primary HID lamp to drop out or during cold startup.
- I. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

2.3 BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; [www.gelighting.com](http://www.gelighting.com).



2. Osram Sylvania; [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com).
3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; [www.advance.philips.com](http://www.advance.philips.com).
4. Or equal.
5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
6. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. All Ballasts:

1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

C. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electromagnetic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.4 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1029.

1. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Power Factor: Not less than 0.90 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fluorescent Ballasts: ANSI C82.1, high power factor type electromagnetic ballast, suitable for lamps specified.

1. Provide low-temperature ballast suitable for lamps specified.
2. Certify fluorescent ballast design and construction by Certified Ballast Manufacturers, Inc.

E. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp ballast, suitable for lamp specified.

## 2.4 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; [www.gelighting.com](http://www.gelighting.com).
2. Osram Sylvania; [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com).
3. Philips Lighting Company; [www.lighting.philips.com](http://www.lighting.philips.com).
4. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
5. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. All Lamps:

1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the LP Consulting Engineers to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
  - 1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
  - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
  - 4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
  
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
  - 1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
  - 2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
    - a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4,100 K unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
    - c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
  - 3. T5 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
    - a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4,100 K unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
    - c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
  
- E. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps: Wattage as indicated, with bulb type, burning position, and base type as required for luminaire.
  - 1. Metal Halide Lamps:
    - a. Non-Reflector Type Metal Halide Lamps: Clear lamp finish unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide ANSI type O-rated protected metal halide lamps where required for open luminaires provided with compatible exclusionary sockets.
    - c. Ceramic Metal Halide Lamps:
      - 1) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4,000 K unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
  
- F. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

## 2.5 POLES

- A. All Poles:
  - 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
  - 2. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
    - a. Top cap.

- b. Handhole.
- c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
- d. Anchor base cover.
- e. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.

B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA/IESNA 501 (exterior lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
    - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
    - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
  - 2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
    - a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 033000.
      - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
      - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.

- b. Install foundations plumb.
      - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
      - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
      - e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
      - f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
    3. Embedded Poles: Install poles plumb as indicated.
    4. Grounding:
      - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
    5. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
  - G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
  - H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - I. Provide concrete bases for lighting poles at locations indicated, in accordance with detail on drawing and Section 033000.
  - J. Install poles plumb.
    1. Provide shims to adjust plumb.
    2. Grout around each base.
  - K. Install lamps in each luminaire.
  - L. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, and metal poles to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor. Provide supplementary grounding electrode at each pole.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
  - B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
  - C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
  - D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
  - E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by LP Consulting Engineers.
  - F. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify conformance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
    1. Test according to IESNA LM-64 (parking areas).
  - G. Measure illumination levels to verify conformance with performance requirements. Take measurements during night sky, without moon or with heavy overcast clouds effectively obscuring moon.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to the Architect and/or District Representative, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.8 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION 265600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
  2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
  3. Sleeve seals.
  4. Grout.
  5. Common communications installation requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
  1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind

finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
  - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
  - 4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
  - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic



aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool

exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500

## SECTION 271005 - STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Telecommunications service entrance to building(s).
- B. Cabling and pathways inside building(s).
- C. Cabling and pathways connecting building(s).
- D. Distribution frames, cross-connection equipment, enclosures, and outlets.
- E. Grounding and bonding the telecommunications distribution system.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Electrical system grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 260534 - Conduit.
- E. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EIA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Electronic Industries Association; Revision D, 1992.
- B. CEA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Consumer Electronics Association; Revision E, 2005.
- C. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems; Insulated Cable Engineers Association; 2002.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, 2014 with 2016 California Electrical Code amendments.

- E. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; Rev A, 1988(R 2002).
- F. TIA-492AAAA - Detail Specification for 62.5-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; Revision A, 1997 (R 2002).
- G. TIA-492AAAB - Detail Specification for 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; 1998 (R 2002).
- H. TIA-492CAAA - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers; 1998 (R 2002).
- I. TIA-526-7 - OFSTP-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2002.
- J. TIA-526-14 - OFSTP-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; Rev A, 1998(R2003).
- K. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements; Rev B, 2001; Addenda 1-7.
- L. TIA/EIA-568-B.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components; Rev B, 2001; Addenda 1-11.
- M. TIA/EIA-568-B.3 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 3: Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, and Addendum 1 - Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 50/125 um Optical Fiber Cables; Rev B, 2000; Addendum 1.
- N. TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2009.
- O. TIA/EIA-606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev A, 2002.
- P. ANSI/J-STD-607 - Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications; Rev A, 2002.
- Q. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 497 - Standard for Protectors for Paired-Conductor Communications Circuits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- S. UL 514C - Standard for Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1581 - Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 1863 - Standard for Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. USDA RUS 345-83 - Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80); US Department of Agriculture; 1982.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications.
- E. Installer Qualifications.
- F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- G. Field Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
  - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
  - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
  - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
  - 3. Employing experienced technicians for all work; show at least 3 years experience in the installation of the type of system specified, with evidence from at least 2 projects that have been in use for at least 18 months; submit project name, address, and written certification by user.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cabling and Equipment:
  - 1. 3M Telecommunications: [solutions.3m.com/wps/portal/3M/en\\_US/Telecom/Home](http://solutions.3m.com/wps/portal/3M/en_US/Telecom/Home).
  - 2. AMP Netconnect/Tyco Electronic Corporation: [www.ampnetconnect.com](http://www.ampnetconnect.com).
  - 3. Siemon Company: [www.siemon.com](http://www.siemon.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568 and TIA/EIA-569, latest editions.

2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and ANSI/J-STD-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. Capacity:
1. Building Entrance: required pairs, backbone cable, per drawings.
  2. Backbones: required pairs, copper, per drawings.
    - a. Provide optical fiber backbone cabling between buildings and copper backbone cabling within buildings.
  3. Horizontal Cabling: Copper.
  4. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area, unless noted otherwise or as shown on plan.
  5. Classrooms: voice and data outlets as shown on plan.
  6. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating backbone cables, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
1. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.
- D. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.
- F. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

## 2.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260534; provide pull cords in all conduit.
- B. Underground Service Entrance: PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit.

## 2.4 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Outside Plant Copper Cables: Shall be armored. As indicated in drawings.
- B. Copper Backbone Cable - Inside Plant: TIA/EIA-568 Category 6E solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 24 AWG, 100 ohm; 100 pairs formed into 25-pair binder groups; covered with gray thermoplastic jacket and complying with all relevant parts of

and addenda to latest editions of TIA/EIA-568 and ICEA S-90-661, and UL 444.

1. In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMR riser-rated or type CMP plenum-rated cable.
  2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.
  3. Provide cable having conductors twisted at minimum rate of two per foot; actual length and frequency of twists at manufacturer's option.
  4. Color code conductors in accordance with ICEA S-90-661.
  5. Testing: Furnish factory reel tests.
- C. Copper Horizontal Cable: TIA/EIA-568 Category 6E solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 24 AWG, 100 ohm; 4 individually twisted pairs; covered with blue jacket and complying with all relevant parts of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and UL 444.
1. In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMG general purpose, CMR riser-rated, or type CMP plenum-rated cable.
  2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.
  3. Testing: Furnish factory reel tests.
- D. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- E. Jacks and Connectors: RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors; high impact thermoplastic housing; complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable and UL 1863.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
  2. Voice and Data Jacks: 4-pair, pre-wired to T568A configuration, with color-coded indications for T568B configuration.

## 2.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND ADAPTORS

- A. Outside Plant Fiber Optic Cable: “Loose Tube” armor cable FDDI/ATM rated, single-mode 6 or 12 strands (per drawings), all dielectric, general purpose, dry water block OSP Superior Essex #12012xD0y.
- B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable - Inside Plant: 12-fiber, multimode 50/125 um, complying with TIA-492AAAB; covered with orange cable jacket and complying with relevant portions of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568.
1. In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFNR nonconductive-riser-rated or type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.
  2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.
  3. Testing: Furnish factory reel tests.
- C. Fiber Optic Horizontal Cable: Two-fiber, multimode 50/125 um, complying with TIA-492AAAB; covered with orange single jacket and complying with relevant portions of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568.
1. In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFN nonconductive general purpose, OFNR nonconductive-riser-rated, or type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.



2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.
  3. Testing: Furnish factory reel tests.
- D. Fiber Optic Adapters and Connectors: Duplex SC, push-on-push-off type, multimode adaptors with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves; complying with relevant parts and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and with maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1300 nm with less than 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
- E. Fiber Optic Connectors: ST type, bayonet twist-on-off, multimode adaptors with metallic alignment sleeves; maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1300 nm with less than 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.

## 2.6 CROSS-CONNECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
- B. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
1. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
  2. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
  3. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
  4. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
  5. Patch Cords: Provide one patch cord for each pair of patch panel ports.
- C. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
1. Adaptors: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLING; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
  2. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
  3. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
  4. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
  5. Provide dust covers for unused adaptors.
  6. Patch Cords: Provide one patch cord for each pair of patch panel ports.

## 2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Do not paint over UL label.

- B. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: CEA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
  - 1. Floor Mounted Racks: 16 gage steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
  
- C. Building Entrance Protector: Factory fabricated panel to connect incoming cable and interior cable to protector modules.
  - 1. Capacity: One protector module per pair in incoming cable.
  - 2. Protector Modules: Type rated for the application.
    - a. Solid State Type: Complying with UL 497.
  - 3. Incoming Side: Provide cable stub of same type as backbone cabling factory connected to protector module socket blocks.
  - 4. Outgoing Side (to Interior): Backbone cable wired to connector blocks.
  
- D. Outlet Boxes: For flush mounting in walls; depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
  - 1. Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
  - 2. Wall-Mounted Telephones: 4 inches high by 2 inches wide by 2-1/8 inches deep.
  - 3. Boxes for Fiber Optic Outlets: Single or two gang as indicated.
    - a. Size: 4-11/16 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
  - 4. Faceplates: High impact thermoplastic, complying with system design standards and UL 514C.
  - 5. Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers; label each jack on the face plate as to its function with a unique numerical identifier.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA/EIA-568, TIA/EIA-569, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
  
- B. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-570, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

### 3.2 PATHWAYS

- A. Underground Service Entrance: Install conduit at least 18 inches below finish grade; encase in at least 3 inches thick concrete for at least 60 inches out from the building line.
  
- B. Install with the following minimum clearances:
  - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
  - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
  - 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
  - 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

- C. Conduit:
1. Do not install more than 2 (two) 90 degree bends in a single horizontal cable run.
  2. Leave pull cords in place where cables are not initially installed.
  3. Conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors except where specifically indicated to be exposed.
    - a. Conduit may remain exposed to view in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and telecommunications rooms.
    - b. Treat conduit in crawl spaces and under floor slabs as if exposed to view.
    - c. Where exposed to view, install parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members.
    - d. Under floor slabs, locate conduit at 12 inches, minimum, below vapor retarder; seal penetrations of vapor retarder around conduit.
- D. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
    - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
      - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
    - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
    - d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
    - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
    - f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.
- E. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with ANSI/J-STD-607 and NFPA 70.
- F. Firestopping: Seal openings around pathway penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in accordance with Section 078400.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
  2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
  3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
  4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer

and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
  - 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
  - 2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
  - 3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
  
- C. Copper Cabling:
  - 1. Category 6E: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
  - 2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
  - 3. Copper Cabling Not in Conduit: Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable as specified.
  
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
  - 1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
  - 2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
  
- E. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  
- F. Field-Installed Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
  - 1. Cables: Install color coded labels on both ends.
  - 2. Outlets: Label each jack on its face plate as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.
  - 3. Patch Panels: Label each jack as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.
  - 4. Patch Cords: Label with jack identifier corresponding to initial installation.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
  
- B. Visual Inspection:
  - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
  - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
  - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
  - 4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.
  
- C. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
  - 1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
  - 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
  - 3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.

4. Category 6E Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
  5. Category 6E Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- D. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
  2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA/EIA-526-14 Method B.
  3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
- E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION 271005

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 275124 - INTERCOM SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Intercom equipment.
- B. Intercom cable.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate Components locations, cable routing and connection diagrams.
- C. Product Data: For each item of equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of devices and wiring.
- F. Operation Data: Include instructions for routine operation of master and remote stations.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for minor troubleshooting, preventive maintenance, and cleaning.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INTERCOM SYSTEM

- A. Owner Furnished

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Owner Furnished

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Provide service and maintenance of intercom system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 275124



## SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security access devices.
- B. Access control panel.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 111200 - Parking Control Equipment.
- C. Section 142010 - Passenger Elevators.
- D. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association 2014 with California Electrical Code 2016 Amendments.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Security Access System: Control access to building using coded key pads:
  - 1. Selected Exterior Doors: Control access into building.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection required.
- C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate satisfactory completion of required tests and inspections.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of

use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of access authorization equipment.
- G. Operation Data: Operating instructions.
- H. Maintenance Data: Maintenance and repair procedures.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Deliver keys/cards not used in initial installation to owner as directed.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Owner Furnished

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use 16 AWG minimum size conductors for detection and signal circuit conductors. Install wiring in conduit.
- C. Make conduit and wiring connections to door hardware devices furnished and installed under Section 087100.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Manufacturer Services: Furnish services of technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, system testing, and to train owner's personnel.

### 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate normal and abnormal modes of operation, and required response to each.
- B. Provide 2 hours minimum of instruction each for two persons.
  - 1. Conduct instruction at project site with manufacturer's representative.

### 3.4 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Furnish service and maintenance of security access system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 281300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 281600 - INTRUSION DETECTION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Intrusion detection devices.
- B. Alarm control panel.
- C. Signaling devices.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association 2014 with California Electrical Code 2016 Amendments..
- B. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code and Signaling Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Intrusion Detection System: Protect building and selected areas from intrusion during SECURE hours as follows:

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection required.
- C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate satisfactory completion of required tests and inspections.

- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of initiating devices, signaling appliances, and end-of-line devices.
- G. Operation Data: Operating instructions.
- H. Maintenance Data: Maintenance and repair procedures.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. Control Panel: Modular construction with surface wall-mounted enclosure.
- B. Power supply: Adequate to serve control panel modules, remote detectors, and alarm signaling devices. Include battery-operated emergency power supply with capacity for operating system in standby mode for 24 hours.
- C. System Supervision: Provide electrically-supervised system, with supervised alarm initiating and alarm signaling circuits. Component or power supply failure places system in alarm mode.
- D. Initiating Circuits: Supervised zone module with alarm and trouble indication.
- E. Signal Circuits: Supervised zone coded signal module, sufficient for signal devices connected to system; occurrence of single ground or open condition places circuit in trouble mode and does not disable that circuit from transmitting alarm.
- F. Remote Station Signal Transmitter: Electrically supervised, capable of transmitting alarm and trouble signals over telephone lines to central station receiver.
- G. Auxiliary Relays: Provide sufficient SPDT auxiliary relay contacts for each detection zone

to provide accessory functions specified.

- H. Alarm Sequence of Operation: Actuation of intrusion detecting device places system in alarm mode, which causes the following operations:
  1. Sound and display local alarm signaling devices with non-coded signal.
  2. Transmit non-coded signal to District selected monitoring central station.
  3. Indicate location of actuated device on control panel and on remote annunciator panel.
  4. Alarm Reset: Key-accessible reset function resets alarm system out of alarm if alarm initiating circuits have cleared.
  5. Lamp Test: Manual lamp test function causes alarm indication at each zone at control panel and at annunciator panel.

## 2.2 INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Magnetic Switches:
- B. Proximity Switches:
- C. Motion Detectors:
- D. Duress Switches:

## 2.3 SIGNAL DEVICES

- A. Alarm Bells: NFPA 72, electric vibrating, 8 inch bell with operating mechanism behind dome. Sound Rating: 81 dB at 10 feet.
- B. Remote Annunciator: Provide supervised remote annunciator including audible and visual indication of intrusion by zone, and audible and visual indication of system trouble, in flush wall-mounted enclosure.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use 18 AWG minimum size conductors for detection and signal circuit conductors. Install wiring in conduit.
- C. Make conduit and wiring connections to door hardware devices furnished and installed under Section 087100.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.

B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72.

### 3.3 MANUFACTURER SERVICES

A. Provide the services of the manufacturer's technical representative to prepare and start systems.

1. Include services of technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, system testing, and District training.

### 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate normal and abnormal modes of operation, and required responses to each.

B. Provide 2 hours minimum of instruction each for two persons.

1. Conduct instruction at project site with manufacturer's representative.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of intrusion detection system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 281600



## SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere
  1. Section 260110, BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
  2. Section 260534, RACEWAY
  3. Section 260519, LOW VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS AND CALBES
  4. Section 260537, BOXES
  5. Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of a microprocessor controlled, analog addressable, intelligent fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- C. The system shall be an active/interrogative type system where each transponder and/or addressable device is repetitively scanned, causing a signal to be transmitted to the main fire alarm control panel (FACP) indicating that the device and its associated circuit wiring is functional. Loss of this signal at the main FACP shall result in a trouble indication as specified hereinafter for the particular input.
- D. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001
- E. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof).
- F. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- G. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final check-out and to ensure the systems integrity.

### 1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Provide all new system equipment, material and labor required for the installation of an addressable fire alarm system, complete and fully operational, as described in this Specification and as shown on the Drawings. Provide and install all components required for proper system operation whether specifically specified or not and all items of equipment, support structure, devices, etc., incidental to the installation.
- B. Provide and install all required zone cards, power supplies and audio and visual alarm appliance control cards as required for the alarm signaling appliances indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Coordinate all work on the fire alarm system with school personnel to minimize impact on concurrent school operations.
- D. Work included:
  - 1. The system shall include, but not be limited to, all control equipment, power supply, initiating devices, audible and visual notification appliances as appropriate, raceway, wiring, fittings, and all other accessories necessary to provide a complete and operable addressable system.
  - 2. All equipment shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and logotype to assure the integrity of the complete system. "Hybridized" systems (containing equipment from several different manufacturers) shall not be considered acceptable.
- E. Requirements:
  - 1. Review the Drawings and Specifications for work and material provided by others that will affect work specified under this Section. Carefully coordinate with other trades, equipment suppliers, contractors, etc. as required to provide a high quality reliable installation with a minimum of construction delays. All work required to be re-accomplished due to lack of coordination shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
  - 2. Work and materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the latest published rules and regulations of the State of California, local authority, NFPA, CAL-OSHA, CSFM, and NECA- Standard of Installation".
  - 3. Listings
- F. All fire alarm system equipment shall be listed for its intended purpose and be compatibility listed to assure the integrity of the complete system.
- G. Standards:
  - 1. The fire alarm equipment and installation shall comply with the current provisions of the following standards and shall be listed for its intended purpose and be compatibility listed to insure integrity of the complete system.
    - a. National Electric Code, Article 760
    - b. National Fire Protection Association Standards:
      - 1) NFPA 70 National Electric Code (California Electrical Code) 2014 with California amendment 2016.
      - 2) NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
      - 3) NFPA 90A Air Conditioning Systems
      - 4) NFPA 92A Smoke-Control Systems
      - 5) NFPA 92B Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, and Large Areas
      - 6) NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

7) Local and State Building Codes

- H. BOCA, National Building Code, Mechanical Code, Fire Prevention Code
- I. Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- K. All equipment shall be approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for its intended purpose, listed as power limited by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., for the following standards as applicable:
  - 1. UL 864 UOJZ Control units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
  - 2. Local Signaling Unit
  - 3. Central Station Signaling Protected Premises Unit
  - 4. Remote Signaling Protected Premises Unit.
  - 5. Water Deluge Releasing Unit
  - 6. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling systems.
  - 7. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for duct applications
  - 8. UL 217 Smoke Detectors for Single Stations
  - 9. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling systems.
  - 10. UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling systems.
  - 11. UL 464 Audible Signaling appliances
  - 12. UL 1638 Visual Signaling appliances
  - 13. UL 38 Manually Activated Signaling Boxes
  - 14. UL 346 Waterflow indicators for Fire Protective Signaling systems.
  - 15. UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling systems.
  - 16. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- L. All visual Notification appliances and manual pull stations shall comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The fire alarm system shall conform to Section 809 of the California Building Code, Article 760 of the California Electrical Code, and Article 14 of the California Fire Code.
- B. Work and materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the rules and regulations of the State of California, NFPA, CAL-OSHA, CSFM, AND NECA - "Standard of Installation".

1.5 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall hold a valid California State Contractor's license (C7, C10).
- B. The Contractor must be the factory authorized sales and service representative for all equipment being submitted.
- C. The Contractor shall provide documentations to show the fire alarm contractor have been in the electronics contracting business for a minimum of six years under the same name. He must

maintain a full-time sales and service staff at an established business location having the appropriate parts and service facilities. An individual operating out of residential facilities or without the required facilities, staff, or tenure will not be considered as an acceptable contractor for this project.

- D. Contractor shall use NICET Level II Fire Alarm Certified Technicians for field installation.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR EQUIPMENT AS SPECIFIED

- A. Submittals are required for all items. The list of material prefacing the submittal data sheets shall include the State Fire Marshal listing number for each item. Prepare submittal and arrange material as described in Specification Section 16010 and as noted within this section. Incomplete submittals without the State Fire Marshal listing numbers sheets will not be considered.
- B. The fire alarm Contractor shall prepare all material required for the "Construction Submittal", to be submitted to the Architect for acceptance. The submittal package shall include but not limited to product sheets, CSFM listing sheets with the current expiration date, drawings with site and floor plans showing all components and/or devices locations to be installed, riser diagrams, battery and wire voltage drop calculations.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS FOR SUBSTITUTE EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION

- A. Complete submittal packages are to be prepared for all material as described above to be submitted to the Architect for acceptance. In additions, the list of material prefacing the submittal data sheets must clearly indicate which items are being proposed for substitution.
- B. Where the system installation is proposed to differ from that shown on the Drawings, the submittal information for proposed substitute equipment must be sufficient to demonstrate that the requirements of this Specification will be met.
1. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall prepare all material required for the "Submittal" to the California Division of State Architect / Office of Regulation Services (This agency shall hereafter be referred to as "DSA/ORS"). Obtain a "check list" from the DSA/ORS to aid in preparation of this submittal material.
  2. Prepare catalog cuts of all equipment proposed for use including California State Fire Marshal listing numbers listing sheet with the current expiration date for all components. Arrange submittal material as described in Specification Section 16010, General Requirements.
  3. Prepare detailed AutoCAD (version 2000 or higher) drawing(s) showing all work to be accomplished and all items to be furnished. The AutoCAD drawing(s) shall be produced on sheets of the same size and in the same scale as the project Drawings. The submittal drawings shall augment and clarify the Contract Drawings. Coordinate all additional requirements with others as required. Floor plans on electronic media may be purchased from the Architect.
  4. Where the substitute equipment will have power requirements that are different in any way from the specified equipment, new calculations for wire Voltage Drop and Battery Capacity must be prepared by the Contractor and submitted with the Material Submittal Data Sheets or on the Submittal drawings as applicable.

- C. Upon satisfactory review by the Architect, the entire submittal (Drawings and Catalog Data) will be submitted to the DSA/ORS for final approval.
- D. Reproducible prints of the approved submittal Drawings are to be provided upon completion of this project for inclusion in the AS-BUILT set as required in Specification Section 260110, Basic Electrical Requirements.

## 1.8 GUARANTEE

- A. The equipment supplier/installer shall assume all responsibility for the proper operation of the entire system installed under this Section, and the entire system shall be guaranteed free from defects in material or workmanship for a period of one year after filing of the "Notice of Completion". Provide on-site service for this system for the duration of the guarantee period at no additional cost to the District. Where system trouble is caused by misuse, abuse, or accident current labor rates shall be chargeable for the service call - otherwise, the service shall be free. Service shall normally be available from a factory authorized service center during normal working hours and within 24 hours of receiving a call.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All material and equipment shall be first quality, new, free from defects and rated for used in public institutions by the manufacturer. Except as specified herein, all system equipment and components shall be products compatible to the fire alarm control panel. System equipment shall be all the product of the same manufacturer and listed by the California State Fire Marshal.
- B. The fire alarm system components and wires are listed in the drawing respective Fire Alarm System Component Schedule and Fire Alarm Wiring Schedule and as described in this specification

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

- A. All new initiating devices shall be addressable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. The alarm initiating circuits and signal circuits shall be 24 Volt DC, two wires, supervised, Class "B" systems with end of line devices located as shown on the Drawings and as required for proper system operation.
- C. Actuation of any alarm-initiating device shall cause all system audio and visual signaling devices to operate. Alarm audible shall sound in California standard "march time" and alarm strobes shall flash at the required rate until the alarm is acknowledged at the control panel or the system is reset. All audio and visual signaling devices shall be synchronized.
- D. The alarm system shall be silenced by authorized personnel only, by opening the locked control cabinet and operating the proper switch. Operation of this switch shall be indicated by a trouble

light and audible signal at the control panel. The zone in alarm shall continue to provide visual LED indication of alarm condition until that zone is restored to normal operation

E. System Software:

1. The system shall be capable of self-programming upon initialization.
2. The system shall be capable of on-site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation.
3. All software operations shall be stored in a nonvolatile programmable memory within the FACP.
4. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory.
5. System programming shall be password protected and shall include full upload and download capability.
6. The system shall feature full flexibility for selective input/output control functions.
7. Resident software shall allow for full configuration of initiating circuits. The system shall require no additional hardware to change from sensing normally open contact devices to sensing normally closed contacted devices or vice versa. Nor shall the system require additional hardware to change from sensing normally open contact devices to sensing-and distinguishing between-a combination of current limited and non-current limited devices on the same circuit. Nor shall the system require additional hardware for changing from a non-verification circuit to a verification circuit or vice-versa.
8. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, to the number of intelligent/analog devices, which may be in alarm simultaneously.
9. The system shall have the capability of recalling alarm and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history.

F. Alarm Operation:

1. The actuation of any approved alarm initiating device shall automatically initiate the following operations where furnished as part of the system:
  - a. All audible alarm indicating appliances within corresponding building shall sound a fire alarm signal until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed.
  - b. All visible alarm indicating appliances shall flash continuously until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed.
  - c. The off-site central monitoring station shall be notified automatically until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed.
  - d. Shutdown of the corresponding HVAC system equipment shall occur until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed, if applicable.
  - e. Recall of elevator(s) system equipment within corresponding building shall occur until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed, if applicable.
  - f. Activation of all programmed outputs assigned to the initiating device shall occur until the System Acknowledge key or the Signal Silence key is depressed.
  - g. Any subsequent zone alarm shall reactivate the alarm indicating appliances.

G. Alarm Verification:

1. The activation of any system smoke detector, heat detector or sensor shall initiate an alarm verification operation whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation.
2. If, within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, heat detector or sensor, the system shall process the alarm as

described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system shall resume normal operation.

3. The alarm verification shall operate only on smoke detector, heat detector or sensor alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately.
4. The alarm verification operation shall be selectable by zone.

H. Alarm Indication:

1. The alarm shall be displayed on the local Fire Alarm Control Panel, and where applicable, the remote annunciator. At the minimum, it shall display the point label and the device type identifier.
2. The system alarm LED shall flash on the control panel and the remote annunciator until the alarm has been acknowledged. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on.
3. A subsequent alarm received from another zone shall flash the system alarm LED on the control panel and remote annunciator. The LCD display shall indicate the new alarm information.
4. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the local building control panel, and where applicable, the remote annunciator until the event has been acknowledged.
5. A manual evacuation (drill) switch shall be provided to operate the alarm indicating appliances without causing other control circuits to be activated. However, should a true alarm occur, all alarm functions would occur as described previously.
6. The system shall have a single key that will allow the operator to display all alarms, troubles, and supervisory service conditions including the time of each occurrence.
7. Any momentary opening of an initiating or indicating appliance circuit wiring shall cause an audible signal to sound at the Fire Alarm Control Panel, and where applicable, the remote annunciator for four seconds indicating a trouble condition.

I. Alarm Walk Test:

1. The actuation of the “enable walk test” program at the Fire Alarm Control Panel shall activate the “Walk Test” mode of the system, which shall initiate the following events:
2. The off-site central monitoring station connection shall be bypassed.
3. Control relay functions shall be bypassed.
4. Walk test shall be selectable by circuit.
5. Alarms received on normal circuits shall cause the control panel to go into alarm and override the walk test mode.
6. The control panel shall show a trouble condition.
7. The alarm activation of any initiation device shall cause the audible signals to activate for two seconds.
8. The panel shall automatically reset itself after signaling is complete.
9. The control panel shall automatically return to normal condition if there is no activity on a walk test circuit for a period of 30 minutes.

J. Supervision:

1. The system shall contain Class “A” or “B” (Style “B, C, D, or E”) independently supervised initiating device circuits. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
2. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete LED readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.
3. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audible and visually indicated at the Fire Alarm Control Panel and where applicable, the

- remote annunciator. A green “power on” LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
4. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the Fire Alarm Control Panel and where applicable, the remote annunciator.
  5. The system shall have provisions for disabling and enabling all circuits individually for maintenance or testing purposes.
- K. Power Requirements:
1. Each Fire Alarm Control Panel and remote power supply extender, fire alarm terminal cabinet or console shall be provided with a dedicated 120 VAC power circuit and connected to 20A/1P circuit breaker in the nearest panelboard within the building or as noted on the plans). The circuit breaker shall be painted color “Red”.
  2. The fire alarm system shall operate from the line side of commercial service (120 VAC) rectified to 24 VOLT DC. A means of system disconnect and overcurrent protection shall be provided
    - a. Lead Calcium standby batteries shall be provided with sufficient capacity to power alarm signaling devices for not less than 5 minutes following a primary power interruption of at least 24 hours duration. The control panel shall contain battery charging and control equipment to maintain the batteries in "ready" condition at all times

## 2.3 COMPONENTS (SEE DRAWINGS FOR THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS COMPONENT SCHEDULE)

- A. Edwards is the existing fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- B. Equipment and part numbers are specified on the Drawings FIRE ALARM SYSTEM COMPONENT SCHEDULE as a standard of quality.
1. All material and equipment shall be rated for use in public institutions by the manufacturer, new, and free from defects. Except as specified herein, all system equipment and components shall be products compatible to the fire alarm control panel. Components not listed by the California State Fire Marshal and/or not having a CSFM listing number will not be accepted for installation.
  2. The Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) is Edwards EST3 all initiating equipment will shall be compatible with fire alarm control panel.
  3. The following optional system equipment shall be provided:
  4. Manual stations shall be addressable non-coded devices of cast metal construction, double action. A spare glass rod shall be provided stored in each station and 12 additional spare rods shall be provided to the District upon project completion. Reset keys for the new devices shall all be identical.
  5. Photoelectric type smoke detectors shall be addressable with two-wire base.
  6. Room heat detectors shall be 135° F rate of rise addressable heat detector.
  7. Attic Heat Detectors shall be <addressable> combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise. Operation of the fixed temperature element shall be 200° F or as indicated at the device on the Drawing. Provide with standard outlet box adaptor.
  8. Xenon strobe units shall be ADA compliant, candela (cd) as indicated, 24 VOLT DC, wall mounted @ +80" and as indicated on the Drawings. Visible only or Audible/Visible Appliances shall be appropriate as indicated on the Drawings. Wire guards shall be



provided for visual alarm appliances in the multi-use room, in exit corridors, and as shown on the Drawings. Strobes in same room to be synchronize.

2.4 WIRING (SEE DRAWING FOR FIRE ALARM CABLE SCHEDULE):

- A. Wire and cable shall be U.L. Listed for fire alarm use and shall be a minimum of 16 AWG or as required by local codes and Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation shall be accomplished by and under the direction of skilled craftsmen, factory trained by the equipment manufacturer, and experienced in the installation of fire alarm systems of this type in the State of California. Workmanship shall be of the highest quality.
- B. The fire alarm system installation contractor must be the accepted system manufacturer's authorized dealer, with factory trained installation personnel and a normally maintained inventory of spare parts.
- C. Installation showing evidence of poor workmanship or not in accordance with these Specifications and the Drawings shall be re-accomplished or repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Avoid splicing of conductors wherever possible; but where splices must be made, use Scotchlok or Wirenut type connectors in interior DRY locations only. Connections in wet locations and below grade will not be allowed. NO EXCEPTION!
- E. The conductors of the fire alarm system are required to be installed in RACEWAY. Raceway and conductors shall be installed under Sections 16110 and 16120 as required for proper system operation. Raceways containing conductors identified as "Fire Protective Control Panel" conductors shall not contain any other conductors. No AC current carrying conductors shall be allowed in the same raceway with the DC fire alarm detection and signaling conductors. A minimum of 18" of free wire shall be left at each outlet for device connection under this Division. Wire installed within terminal and equipment cabinets and at outlets must be neat and orderly. LABEL ALL WIRES at each accessible raceway opening with Brady "Omni-Grip" devices or the equivalent.
- F. Wire installed within terminal and equipment cabinets and at outlets must be neat and orderly. LABEL ALL WIRES at each accessible raceway opening with Brady "Omni-Grip" devices or the equivalent.
- G. Identify by "red" color paint, all fire alarm outlet boxes and raceways. Raceways may be painted color "red" every 10'-0" increments.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS AND CIRCUIT

- A. The fire alarm system connections to the panelboard shall be on a dedicated branch circuit in accordance with California Electrical Cod (CEC). The circuit and connections shall be mechanically protected. The circuit disconnecting means (circuit breaker) shall be “RED” in color and accessible only to authorized personnel and shall be clearly marked “FIRE ALARM”.

### 3.3 CENTRAL STATION MONITORING

- A. The fire alarm system shall be connected via leased telephone lines to a central station or remote station as selected by the District (owner).
- B. The fire alarm system shall transmit both alarm and trouble signals with the alarm having priority over the trouble signal.
- C. The contractor shall be responsible for all installation charges, while the District shall be responsible for the line lease charges.
- D. TESTS, INSTRUCTION, AND DOCUMENTATION
- E. The entire system shall be tested, programmed, and adjusted under the supervision of a factory trained representative of the manufacturer. Coordinate all operational options with the District prior to setup. The system shall be tested to demonstrate that:
  - 1. All alarm initiating and signal systems and all supervisory equipment is performing properly.
  - 2. The entire system is free from grounded or open circuits.
  - 3. The alarm control equipment will indicate when a ground or open circuit that would affect operation occurs.
  - 4. All features of the remote annunciator are fully operational.
  - 5. Operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the fire alarm control panel and remote annunciator (where applicable).
  - 6. The signaling line circuits and notification appliance circuits shall be opened in at least two (2) locations to check for the presence of supervision.
  - 7. At least one half of all tests shall be performed on battery standby power.
  - 8. Where application of heat would destroy any detector, it may be manually activated.
- F. Any defects noted shall be corrected at once and the test re-conducted to demonstrate proper operation.
- G. Prior to final test, the fire department must be notified in accordance with the local requirements.
- H. Upon completion of system testing described above, a satisfactory final test of the entire system shall be made in the presence of the enforcing fire agency, the District and the manufacturer representative. Provide sufficient support staff to demonstrate the system completed as required by the enforcing agency. A notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the District, the local Fire Department, the Architect and the Engineer.

- I. The equipment supplier/installer shall instruct the District or his designated representative(s) in the proper operation, programming, and maintenance of the system. Allow a minimum of eight (8) hours on-site for this "hands-on" instruction and program training. Approximately 30 days after final acceptance of the system, or as requested by the Owner, a follow up training session shall be scheduled at the site. Any special operating problems shall be resolved and the system shall be fully checked out and "fine-tuned" as required. Allow a minimum of four (4) hours on site for the instruction portion of this requirement.
- J. Three bound manuals shall be provided to the District containing at least a service directory, a description of system operation, all system operation and maintenance instructions, complete data sheets, and approved system Drawings folded and placed in plastic pouches in the back. The manuals shall be composed of original material (not photocopies) and each section shall be clearly identified. Registered copies of the system maintenance program shall be provided to the District as described elsewhere in this Specification.
- K. The Contractor shall leave the fire alarm system in proper working order, and without additional expense to the District, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance by the District.

END OF SECTION 283100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 310000 - EARTHWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 312333, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 321200, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- D. Section 321600, Site Concrete.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting of inadequate compaction or moisture content is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Tests (See Part 3 for Compaction Testing).
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Failures resulting from inadequate compaction or moisture content are the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all repairs.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions,

and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. General: Site survey, included in the drawings, was prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers, and is the basis for data regarding current conditions. While the survey is deemed generally accurate, there exists discrepancies and variations due to elapsed time, weather, etc. Existing dirt grades may vary 0.2 ft. from that shown.
- B. Site Visitation: All bidders interfacing with existing conditions shall visit the site prior to bid to verify general conditions of improvements. Discrepancies must be reported prior to the bid for clarification.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- E. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02e2 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- F. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- G. ANSI/ASTM D 422-63(2007) E1 Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
- H. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- I. CALTRANS Standard Specifications Section 17.
- J. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- K. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.
- B. Excavation dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for excavation dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

1.9 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

1.10 ON SITE UTILITY VERIFICATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES

- A. Ground-breaking requirements:
  - 1. All underground work performed by a Contractor must be authorized by the District's Construction Manager or the Low Voltage Consultant prior to start of construction.
  - 2. The Contractor is to obtain and keep the original School's construction utility site plans on site during all excavation operations. Contractor can contact the District's Construction Manager, Facilities Manager, or the Low Voltage Consultant to procure the drawings.
- B. Underground Utility Locating:
  - 1. The contractor shall hire an Underground Utility Locating Service to locate existing underground utility pathways in areas affected by the scope of work for excavation.
  - 2. Contractor must use an underground utility locator service with a minimum of 3 years' experience. The equipment operator must have demonstrated experience. Contact Norcal Underground Locating (800/986-6722) or Precision Locating (800/577-7324)
  - 3. The Underground Utility Locator Service must have the use of equipment with the ability to locate by means of inductive clamping, induction, inductive metal detection, conductive coupling, or TransOnde (Radiodetection) to generate signals, passive locating (free scoping) for "hot" electric, and metal detector.
  - 4. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate existing utilities at a depth of at least 72".
  - 5. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate but are not limited to locating the following types of utility pathways:
    - a) All conduit pathways containing 110 volt or greater 50-60Hz electrical wire.
    - b) All conduit pathways containing an active cable TV system.
    - c) All conduit pathways containing wire or conductor in which a signal can be attached and generated without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
    - d) All empty conduit pathways or pipe in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
    - e) All conduit pathways containing non-conductive cables or wires in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.

- f) All plastic and other nonconductive water lines in which a TransOnde Radiodetection) or other “transmitter” can be applied to create a low frequency pressure wave (signal) without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
- g) All copper or steel waterlines and plastic or steel gas lines
- 6. All markings made by the Underground Utility Locator Service or other shall be clear and visible.
- 7. The contractor shall maintain all markings made by Underground Utility Locator Service or other throughout the entire length of the project.
- 8. The Underground Utility Locator Service shall provide the contractor with two sets of maps showing the location of utilities and average depth. They will be referenced to permanent buildings. Contractor will deliver one copy to the district at no additional charge.
- 9. Contractor is responsible to contact Underground Service Alert (U.S.A. 800/227-2600) and receive clearance prior to any excavation operations.
- 10. Contractor shall inform the (District’s Construction Manager)(Architect)(Owner) no later than five (5) days prior to the date scheduled for the utility locator service to be on site.

#### 1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gulying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.



#### 1.12 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Excessively wet fill material shall be bladed and aerated per section 3.08, B.

#### 1.13 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 014500 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.
  - 1. If Contractor elects to process or mine onsite materials for use as Suitable Fill, Aggregate Sub Base, Aggregate Base, Rock, Crushed Rock or sand the cost of all testing of this material shall be paid for by the Contractor.
  - 2. Testing of import fill for compliance with Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) shall be paid for by the Contractor.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Engineered Fill Materials: All fill shall be of approved local materials supplemented by imported fill if necessary. "Approved" local materials are defined as local soils tested and approved by Geotechnical Engineer free from debris, and concentrations of clay and organics; and contain rocks no larger than 3-inches in greatest dimension. The soil and rock should be thoroughly blended so that all rock is surrounded by soil. This may require mixing of the soil and rock with a dozer prior to placement and compaction. Clods, rocks, hard lumps or cobbles exceeding 3-inches in final size shall not be allowed in the upper 12 inches of any fill.
- B. Imported Engineered Fill Material: Imported fill may be required to complete work. Proposed import fill material shall meet the above requirements; shall be similar to the native soils. Import fill shall meet the above requirements; an Expansion Index of 20 or less; be free of particles greater than three-inch (3") in largest dimension; be free of contaminants and have corrosion characteristics within the acceptable limits. All import fill material shall be tested and approved by Soils Engineer prior to transportation to the site. Proposed fill material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
  - 1. DTSC TESTING: Site work contractor is to coordinate testing with an analytical lab, hired by the owner, licensed by the State of California for the DTSC testing. The costs associated with the testing will be paid by the contractor.
  - 2. DTSC testing shall include documentation as to the previous land use, location, and history. Soils shall be analyzed for all compounds of concern to ensure the imported soil is

uncontaminated and acceptable. Testing shall be performed per the recommendations included in DTSC Imported Fill Advisory [http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP\\_FS\\_Cleanfill-Schools.pdf](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP_FS_Cleanfill-Schools.pdf)). Soils shall be tested prior to import to the project site.

3. Lab shall determine geographically which tests and analysis comparison will be appropriate for the testing. (CAM 17 / Title 22); (RWQCB) Regional Water Quality Control Board; or (OEHHA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.
4. Frequency of testing shall be conducted in accordance with DTSC's Imported Fill Advisory as follows;

Fill Material Sampling Schedule

Area Of Individual Borrow Area

2 Acres or less

2 to 4 Acres

4 to 10 Acres

Greater than 10 Acres

Sampling Requirements

Minimum of 4 samples

Minimum of 1 sample every ½ Acre

Minimum of 8 Samples

Minimum of 8 locations with 4 subsamples per location

Volume of Borrow Area Stockpile

Up to 1,000 Cubic Yards

1,000 to 5,000 Cubic Yards

Greater than 5,000 Cubic Yards

1 sample per 250 cubic yards

4 samples for the first 1000 cubic Yards + 1 sample per each additional 500 cubic yards

12 samples for the first 5,000 cubic yards + 1 sample per each additional 1,000 cubic yards

5. Reports/ Documentation

- a. Results of the testing analysis shall be sent to the Owner; Architect; Project Inspector, Project Civil Engineer, DTSC, and DSA. Letter shall reference DSA file and application numbers.

C. Landscape Backfill Material:

1. The top 3" of native topsoil stripped from the site may be used for landscape backfill material.
2. Imported Topsoil may be required to complete work. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.

D. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.

E. Aggregate Base: Provide Class 2 3/4" Aggregate Base conforming to standard gradation as specified in Cal Trans Standard Specifications, Section 26,-1.02A.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence

B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork

operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.

- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.2 PERFORMANCE

#### A. GENERAL:

1. General: Do all grading, excavating and cutting necessary to conform finish grade and contours as shown. All cuts shall be made to true surface of subgrade.
2. Archaeological Artifacts: Should any artifacts of possible historic interest be encountered during earthwork operations, halt all work in area of discovery and immediately contact the Architect for notification of appropriate authorities.
3. Degree of Compaction: Percentage of maximum density, hereinafter specified as degree of compaction required, means density equivalent to that percentage of maximum dry density determined by ASTM D1557 Compaction Test method, and such expressed percentage thereof will be minimum acceptable compaction for specified work.
4. Moisture Content: Moisture content shall be as noted below and as called for on the plans. Moisture content shall be maintained until subgrade is covered by surfacing materials.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION, DISPOSAL AND DISPOSITION OF UNDESIRABLE MAN-MADE FEATURES

- A. All other obstructions, such as abandoned utility lines, septic tanks, concrete foundations, and the like shall be removed from site. Excavations resulting from these removal activities shall be cleaned of all loose materials, dish shaped, and widened as necessary to permit access for compaction equipment. Areas exposed by any required over-excavation should be scarified to a depth of 12", moisture-conditioned to near optimum moisture content, and recompacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry density.

### 3.4 TESTING AND OBSERVATION

- A. All grading and earthwork operations shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative, serving as the representative of the Owner.
- B. Field compaction tests shall be made by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. If moisture content and/or compaction are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified moisture or compaction. Notify Geotechnical Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of any filling operation.
- C. Earthwork shall not be performed without the notification or approval of the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. The Contractor shall notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two (2) working days prior to commencement of any aspect of the site earthwork.

- D. If the Contractor should fail to meet the compaction or design requirements embodied in this document and on the applicable plans, he shall make the necessary readjustments until all work is deemed satisfactory, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or Architect/Engineer.
- E. After each rain event Geotechnical Engineer shall test fill material for optimum moisture. Do not place any fill material until desired moisture is achieved.

### 3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Prior to grading, remove all debris off-site. Remove trees and brush including the root systems. Holes resulting from tree and brush removal should be prepared and backfilled in accordance with paragraphs 3.07, 3.08, 3.09, and 3.10. This may require deepening and/or widening the holes to adequately remove disturbed soil and provide room for compaction equipment. Strip the surface of all organics. Strippings meeting the requirements of Section 329000 may be used in landscape areas only.

### 3.6 CUTTING

- A. Do all cutting necessary to bring finish grade to elevations shown on Drawings.
- B. When excavation through roots is necessary, cut roots by hand.
- C. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.

### 3.7 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

- A. General: Overexcavate existing soils to a depth of at least 5 feet below existing grade. The overexcavation shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edge of exterior foundations of the building footprint.
- B. Footings: All footing excavations shall be of sufficient width for installation of formwork, unless earth will retain its position during concreting. All portions of footings above grade must be formed. In the event that footings are placed against earth, footing widths below grade shall be increased 2 inches from those shown on Drawings and positive protection shall be provided for top corners of trench.
- C. Unsuitable Ground: Any errors in structural excavation, soft ground, or clay soils found when excavating shall be reported to Architect. In no case shall work be built on any such soft or clayey unsuitable surface. Restore excavations to proper elevation with engineered fill material compacted to 90% of dry density.

### 3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Grade compact and finish all subgrades within a tolerance of 0.10' of grades as indicated on

Drawings and so as not to pool water. Subgrade within building pads and concrete walks shall be within 0.05' of grades indicated.

- B. After clearing, grubbing and cutting, subsurface shall be plowed or scarified to a depth of at least 12", until surface is free from ruts, hummocks or other uneven features and uniform and free from large clods. Moisture condition to at least optimum moisture content and recompact to at least 90% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Test Method D1557. If the existing soils are at a water content higher than specified, the contractor shall provide multiple daily aerations by ripping, blading, and/or discing to dry the soils to a moisture content where the specified degree of compaction can be achieved. After seven consecutive working days of daily aerations, and the moisture content of the soil remains higher than specified, the contractor shall notify the architect. If the existing soils have a moisture content lower than specified, the contractor shall scarify, rip, water and blade existing soil to achieve specified moisture content. The contractor shall make proper allowance in schedule and methods to complete this work.
- C. Following overexcavation of building pad, the exposed subgrade shall be statically rolled to smooth out the bottom of the excavation.
- C. Subgrade in areas to receive landscaping shall be compacted to (90%).
- D. Where Contractor over-excavates building pads through error, resulting excavation shall be recompacted as engineered fill at Contractor's expense.

### 3.9 PLACING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING FILL MATERIAL IN BUILDING PAD AND PAVEMENT AREAS

- A. Selected fill material shall be placed in layers which, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity in moisture content.
- B. Selected fill material shall be moisture-conditioned to specified moisture content. Selected fill material shall be unfrozen. When moisture content of fill material is below that specified, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that specified, aerate by blading or other methods mentioned in 3.08 B until moisture content is satisfactory.
- C. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 90% as determined by the ASTM D1557 Compaction Test. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
- D. Recompanction of Fill in Trenches and Compaction of Fill Adjacent to Walls: Where trenches must be excavated, backfill with material excavated. Place in lifts that when compacted do not exceed 6", moisture conditioned to optimum moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% relative compaction in building pad and paved areas, and to 90% relative compaction in landscape areas.
- E. Jetting of fill materials will not be allowed.

### 3.10 FINAL SUBGRADE COMPACTION

- A. Building Pad: Upper 12" of all final subgrades supporting building pads shall be brought to at least the optimum moisture content and shall be uniformly compacted to not less than 90% of maximum dry density, regardless of whether final subgrade elevation is attained by filling, excavation, or is left at existing grade. After acceptance of final compaction test, contractor shall maintain the required moisture content of subgrade until concrete flatwork is placed.
- B. Asphalt and Concrete Pavement Areas: Upper 6" of all final subgrades supporting asphalt pavement shall be brought to at least the optimum moisture content and shall be uniformly compacted to not less than 95% of maximum dry density, regardless of whether final subgrade elevation is attained by filling, excavation, or is left at existing grade. After acceptance of final compaction test, contractor shall maintain the required moisture content of subgrade until pavement is placed.
- C. Other Fill and Backfill: Upper 12" of all other final subgrades or finish grades shall be compacted to 90% of maximum dry density.
- D. Gravel Fill: Do not place compacted gravel fill until after underground work and foundations are in place. Compact gravel fill with vibratory plate or similar equipment to preclude settlement.

### 3.11 PLACING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTION OF LANDSCAPE BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. All landscaped areas shall receive topsoil. After subgrade under landscape area has been scarified and brought to 90% maximum dry density, top soil shall be placed evenly to depth of 12" at 85% of maximum dry density.
- B. Project Inspector must verify that materials are uniformly spread to minimum depth specified.

### 3.12 FINISH GRADING

- A. At completion of project, site shall be finished graded, as indicated on Drawings. Finish grades shall be "flat graded" to grades shown on the drawing. Mounding of finish grades will not be allowed unless otherwise directed on the landscape drawings. Tolerances for finish grades in drainage swales shall be  $\pm 0.05'$ . Tie in new and existing finish grades. Leave all landscaped areas in finish condition for lawn seeding. Landscaped planters shall be graded uniformly from edge of planter to inlets. If sod is used for turf areas the finish grade on which it is placed shall be lowered to allow for sod thickness.
- B. All landscape areas shall be left free of rock or foreign material as specified in Section 329000.
- C. All landscape areas shall be approved by Architect prior to any planting.

### 3.13 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Excavated material not required for grading or backfill shall be removed from site at contractor's expense.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Remove from fill all vegetation, wood, form lumber, casual lumber, and shavings, in contact with ground; buried wood will not be permitted in any fill.

END OF SECTION 310000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 312333 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The general conditions, supplementary conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this section as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 310000, Earthwork.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. Contractor / Installer shall have been in business for five (5) years providing/finishing similar size projects and complexity.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300.
- B. Submit Manufacturers data and shop drawings.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Submit fully executed warranty for work and materials in this section per 017836.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code current edition.
- B. California Plumbing Code current edition.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all existing site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- B. Field verify that all components, backing, etc. by others are installed correctly to proceed with installation of products as herein specified.
- C. Trench dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for trench dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

1.9 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workers and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations. Repair all trenches in grass areas with new sod (seeding not permitted) and "stake-off" for protection.
- B. Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Architect or Owner is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gulying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. Keep all excavations free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.

- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees which are to remain.

#### 1.10 TRENCH SAFETY PROVISIONS

- A. General Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety design, construction and coordination with agencies having jurisdiction. If such plan varies from shoring system standards established by Construction Safety Orders, plan shall be prepared by registered civil or structural engineer.
- B. Nothing herein shall be deemed to allow use of shoring, sloping or protective system less effective than that required by Construction Safety Orders of California State Division of Industrial Safety.
- C. When trenching through paved surface, provide steel trench plates to cover open trenches daily until trenches are backfilled.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No backfill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by heavy rains, full operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Material above optimum moisture shall be processed per section 310000, 3.08, B.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 014500 – Quality Requirements

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill materials: Pipeline and conduit trench backfill as shown on the plans and as specified below.
  - 1. ¾ inch crush rock.
  - 2. Native Materials: Soil native to Project Site, free of wood, organics, and other deleterious substances. Rocks shall not be greater than 3-inches.
  - 3. Sand: Fine granular material, free of organic matter, mica, loam or clay.
  - 4. Lean Mix Concrete/Controlled Density Backfill: 3 sacks of cement per yard plus sand.
  - 5. Class 2 aggregate base, ¾” rock, per Caltrans section 26-1.02B
- B. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.

- C. Provide other bedding and backfill materials as described and specified in Section 310000, Section 334000 and Divisions 15 and 16.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed.
  - 2. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion of work and coordinate with General Contractor to rectify.

#### 3.2 COORDINATION

- A. General Contractor shall coordinate work as herein specified, in accordance with drawings and as required to complete scope of work with all related trades.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations, as herein specified and in accordance with drawings.

#### 3.4 TRENCHING

- A. Make all trenches open vertical construction with sufficient width to provide free working space at both sides of trench around installed item as required for caulking, joining, backfilling and compacting; not less than 12 inches wider than pipe or conduit diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.
- C. Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of edges or rock points.
- D. Where depths are not shown on the plans, trench to sufficient depth to give minimum fill above top of installed item measured from finish grade above the utility.
- E. Where trench through existing pavement saw cut existing pavement in straight lines. Grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply tack coat to vertical surfaces before installing new asphalt. Replace asphalt and concrete pavement sections to match existing conditions. In concrete pavement provide expansion and control joints to match existing joint layout.

### 3.5 BACKFILL

- A. Pipe Trench Backfill is divided into three zones:
  - 1. Bedding: Layer of material directly under the pipe upon which the pipe is laid.
  - 2. Pipe Zone: Backfill from the top of the bedding to 6 inches (compacted) over the top of the pipe.
  - 3. Upper Zone: Backfill between top of Pipe Zone and to surface of subgrade.
- B. Bedding: Type of material and degree of compaction for bedding backfill shall be as defined in the Details and Specifications.
- C. Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill:
  - 1. Type of material and degree of compaction Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill shall be as required by Drawings, Details, & Specifications.
  - 2. Upper Zone Backfill shall not be placed until conformance of Bedding and Pipe Zone Backfill with specified compaction test requirements has been confirmed.
  - 3. Backfill shall be brought up at substantially the same rate on both sides of the pipe and care shall be taken so that the pipe is not floated or displaced. Material shall not be dropped directly on pipe.
- D. Backfill Compaction:
  - 1. Backfill shall be placed in layers which, when compacted shall not exceed 6 inches in thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity. Do not backfill over, wet, frozen or soft subgrade surfaces. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation walls, perimeter drainage, foundation damp-proofing, waterproofing or protective cover.
  - 2. When moisture content of fill material is below that required to achieve specified density, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that required, aerate by blading or other methods until specified moisture content is met, see section 310000, 3.08, B.
  - 3. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to 90% of maximum dry density while at specified moisture content. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
  - 4. The top 12 inches of subgrade compaction under concrete paving shall be compacted to 90% and under asphalt paving shall be compacted to 95% per Earthwork section 310000.
  - 5. Compaction: All backfill operations shall be observed by the Inspector of Record and/or Geotechnical Engineer. Field density tests shall be made to check compaction of fill material. If densities are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified densities. Notify Inspector and Architect at least 24 hours in advance of any operation.

### 3.6 TRENCH AND SITE RESTORATION

- A. Finished surface of trenches shall be restored to a condition equal to, or better than the condition as existed prior to excavation work.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing surfaces, structures, and utilities from damage. Protect work by others from damage. In the event of damage, immediately repair or replace to satisfaction of Owner.
- B. Repair existing landscaped areas to as new condition. Replant trees, shrubs or groundcover with existing materials if not damaged or with new materials if required. Replace damaged lawn areas with sod, no seeding will be permitted.
- C. Replace damaged pavement with new compatible matching materials. Concrete walks to be removed to nearest expansion joint and entire panel replaced. Asphalt to be cut neatly and replaced with new materials.
- D. Any existing materials removed or damaged due to trenching to be returned to new condition.

### 3.8 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Remove excess excavated material, unused materials, damaged or unsuitable materials from site.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Contractor will keep the work areas in a clean and safe condition so his rubbish, waste, and debris do not interfere with the work of others throughout the project and at the completion of work.
- C. After completion of work in this section, remove all equipment, materials, and debris. Leave entire area in a neat, clean, acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 312333

## SECTION 320120 - DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Raised truncated domes.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Detectable warning surfaces:
    - a. Detectable warnings surfaces shall comply with CBC Section 11B-705.1.
    - b. Detectable warning surfaces shall be yellow conforming to FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C, except for locations at curb ramps, islands, or cut-through medians where color used shall contrast visually with that of adjacent walking surfaces, either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light. CBC Sections 11B-705.1.1.3.
    - c. Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.4.
    - d. Provide minimum 5 year warranty per DSA Bulletin 10/31/02, revised 04/09/08.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Samples: 5 by 5 inch sample.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication details, composite structural system, joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

### B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

### A. Duration: 5 years. Such warranty shall indicate compliance with architectural standards as published in the current edition of the California Building Standards Code, and also include durability criteria which indicate that the shape, color fastness, confirmation, sound-on-cane acoustic quality, resilience, and attachment will not degrade significantly for specified years after initial installation.

1. As used in this bulletin, "not degrade significantly" means that the product maintains at least 90 percent of its approved design characteristics, as determined by the enforcing agency.

### B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Raised Truncated Domes: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Armor-Tile by Engineered Plastics Inc. (Basis of Design)
  2. Armorcast Products Company.
  3. ADA Tactile Systems.
  4. Or equal.

### 2.2 RAISED TRUNCATED DOMES

- A. Product: Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) Tactile Warning Surface Tile based on Armor-Tile by Engineered Plastics Inc.
1. Type: Surface applied system.
  2. Material: Epoxy polymer composition with ultra violet stabilized coating employing aluminum oxide particles in truncated domes. The tile shall incorporate an in-line pattern of truncated domes measuring nominal 0.2" height, 0.9" base diameter, and 0.45" top diameter, spaced center-to-center 2.35" as measured on a diagonal and 1.67" as measured side by side. For wheelchair safety the field area shall consist of a non-slip surface with a minimum of 40 - 90° raised points 0.045" high, per square inch.
  3. Color: Yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538. Color shall be homogeneous throughout the tile.
- B. Product: Armor-Tile Cast in Place is the world leader in tactile walking surface indicators systems. Manufactured of a diamond-hard vitrified polymer composite.
1. Armor-Tile™ also is available as a replaceable cast in place (Herculite Series), modular paver, surface applied and directional bars.
  2. Certified to meet ADA and State requirements.
  3. Integral embedment flanges are the complete anchoring system sustains dynamic vehicle loading, AASHTO HS20-44 wheel load test.
  4. Easily cut to conform to angled and radius ramps.
  5. Sizes available; 12"x12", 24"x24", 24"x36", 24"x48", 24"x60", 36"x48", 36"x60".
  6. Nine (9) standard colors available with Federal Color identification.
  7. Advanced warning strip - 3" x 48", used to create a color contrast around perimeter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proceed with operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Surface Applied System:

1. During all surface preparation and tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
2. The application of all tile, adhesives, mechanical fasteners, and caulking shall be in strict accordance with the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers.
3. Ensure that the surfaces being prepared and fabricated to receive the tiles are constructed correctly and adequately for tile installation. Review design drawings with the Contractor prior to the construction and refer any and all discrepancies to the Architect.
4. Set the tile true and square to the curb ramp area as detailed in the design drawings, so that its location can be marked on the concrete surface. A thin permanent marker works well. Remove tile when done marking its location.
5. The surface to receive the detectable warning surface tile (not recommended for asphalt) is to be mechanically cleaned with a diamond cup grinder or shot blaster to remove any dirt or foreign material. This cleaning and roughening of the concrete surface should include at least 4 inches around the perimeter of the area to receive the tile, and also along the cross pattern established by the corresponding areas on the backside of the tile. Those same areas should then be cleaned with a rag soaked in Acetone.
6. Immediately prior to installing the detectable warning surface tile, the concrete surfaces must be inspected to ensure that they are clean, dry, free of voids, curing compounds, projections, loose material, dust, oil, grease, sealers and determined to be structurally sound and cured for a minimum of 30 days.
7. Using Acetone, wipe the backside of the tile around the perimeter and along the internal cross pattern, to remove any dirt or dust particles from the area to receive the adhesive.
8. Apply the adhesive on the backside of the tile, following the perimeter and internal cross pattern established by the tile manufacturer. Sufficient adhesive must be placed on the prescribed areas to have full coverage across the 2" width of the adhesive locator. A 3 x 4 foot tile will typically require an entire tube of adhesive.
9. Set the tile true and square to the curb ramp area as detailed in the design drawings.
10. Standing with both feet applying pressure around the molded recess provided in the tile, drill a hole true and straight to a depth of 3-1/2 inch using the recommended diameter bit. Drill through the tile without hammer option until the tile has been successfully penetrated, and then with hammer option to drill into the concrete.
11. Immediately after drilling each hole, and while still applying foot pressure, vacuum, brush or blow away dust and set the mechanical fastener as described below, before moving on to the next hole.
12. Mechanically fasten tiles to the concrete substrate using a hammer to set the fasteners. Ensure the fastener has been placed to full depth in the dome, straight, and flush to the top of dome. Drive the pin of the fastener with the hammer, taking care to avoid any inadvertent blows to the truncated dome or tile surface. A plastic deadblow or leather hammer is recommended.
13. Working in a sequence which will prevent buckles in the tile, proceed to drill and install all fasteners in the tile's molded recesses.
14. Following the installation of the tiles, the perimeter caulking sealant should be applied. Follow the perimeter caulking sealant manufacturer's recommendations when applying. Tape all perimeter edges of the tile and also tape the adjacent concrete back 1/2" from the tile's perimeter edge. Tool the perimeter caulking with a plastic applicator or spatula to

create a straight edge in a cove profile between the tile and adjacent concrete. Remove tape immediately after tooling perimeter caulking sealant.

15. Do not allow foot traffic on installed tiles until the perimeter caulking sealant has cured sufficiently to avoid tracking.

B. Wet-Set Installation:

1. During Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
2. Prior to placement of the Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile system, review manufacturer and contract drawings with the Contractor prior to the construction and refer any and all discrepancies to the Engineer.
3. The specifications of the structural embedment flange system and related materials shall be in strict accordance with the contract documents and the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers. Not recommended for asphalt applications.
4. The physical characteristics of the concrete shall be consistent with the contract specifications while maintaining a slump range of 4 - 7 to permit solid placement of the Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile system. An overly wet mix will cause the tile to float. Under these conditions, suitable weights such as 2 concrete blocks or sandbags (25 lb) shall be placed on each tile.
5. The concrete pouring and finishing operations require typical mason's tools, however, a 4' long level with electronic slope readout, 25 lb. weights, and a large non-marring rubber mallet are specific to the installation of the Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile system. A vibrating mechanism such as that manufactured by Vibco can be employed, if desired. The vibrating unit should be fixed to a soft base such as wood, at least 1 foot square.
6. The factory-installed plastic sheeting must remain in place during the entire installation process to prevent the splashing of concrete onto the finished surface of the tile.
7. When preparing to set the tile, it is important that no concrete be removed in the area to accept the tile. It is imperative that the installation technique eliminates any air voids under the tile. Holes in the tile perimeter allow air to escape during the installation process. Concrete will flow through the large holes in each embedment flange on the underside of the tile. This will lock the tile solidly into the cured concrete.
8. The concrete shall be poured and finished true and smooth to the required dimensions and slope prior to the tile placement. Immediately after finishing concrete, the electronic level should be used to check that the required slope is achieved. The tile shall be placed true and square to the curb edge in accordance with the contract drawings. The Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles shall be tamped (or vibrated) into the fresh ADA Tactile Tiles to concrete to ensure that the field level of the tile is flush to the adjacent concrete surface. The embedment process should not be accomplished by stepping on the tile as this may cause uneven setting which can result in air voids under the tile surface. The contract drawings indicate that the tile field level (base of truncated dome) is flush to adjacent surfaces to permit proper water drainage and eliminate tripping hazards between adjacent finishes. In cold weather climates it is recommended that the Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles be set deeper such that the top of domes are level to the adjacent concrete on the top and sides of ramp and that the base of domes to allow water drainage. This installation will reduce the possibility of damage due to snow clearing operations.
9. Immediately after placement, the tile elevation is to be checked to adjacent concrete. The elevation and slope should be set consistent with contract drawings to permit water

- drainage to curb as the design dictates. Ensure that the field surface of the tile is flush with the surrounding concrete and back of curb so that no ponding is possible on the tile at the back side of curb.
10. While concrete is workable, a 3/8" radius edging tool shall be used to create a finished edge of concrete, then a steel trowel shall be used to finish the concrete around the tile's perimeter, flush to the field level of the tile.
  11. During and after the tile installation and the concrete curing stage, it is imperative that there is no walking, leaning or external forces placed on the tile that may rock the tile causing a void between the underside of tile and concrete.
  12. Following tile placement, review installation tolerances to contract drawings and adjust tile before the concrete sets. Two suitable weights of 25 lb each may be required to be placed on each tile as necessary to ensure solid contact of the underside of tile to concrete.
  13. Following the concrete curing stage, protective plastic wrap is to be removed from the tile surface by cutting the plastic with a sharp knife, tight to the concrete/tile interface. If concrete bled under the plastic, a soft brass wire brush will clean the residue without damage to the tile surface.
  14. If desired, individual tiles can be bolted together using 1/4 inch or equivalent hardware. This can help to ensure that adjacent tiles are flush to each other during the installation process. Tape or caulking can be placed on the underside of the bolted butt joint to ensure that concrete does not rise up between the tiles during installation. Any protective plastic wrap which was peeled back to facilitate bolting or cutting, should be replaced and taped to ensure that the tile surface remains free of concrete during the installation process.
  15. Tiles can be cut to custom sizes, or to make a radius, using a continuous rim diamond blade in a circular saw or mini-grinder. Use of a straightedge to guide the cut is advisable where appropriate.
  16. Any sound-amplifying plates on the underside of the tile, which are dislodged during handling or cutting, should be replaced and secured with construction adhesive. The air gap created between these plates and the bottom of the tile is important in preserving the sound on cane audible properties of the Armor-Tile system as required in various jurisdictions.

END OF SECTION 320120

## SECTION 321200 - ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 310000, Earthwork.
- C. Section 312333, Trenching and Backfilling.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide verification that asphalt mix temperature meets the requirements of this specification at time of application.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction is the responsibility of the contractor.
- F. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the asphalt mix shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.
- G. Sieve analysis from a testing laboratory identifying rock/sand percentages within the class 2 aggregate base rock shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 422-63 Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
- F. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- G. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- H. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- I. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
  - 1. Base Course: Do not lay base course on muddy subgrade, during wet weather, or when

atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F.

2. Asphalt Surfacing: Do not apply asphaltic surfacing on wet base, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F.

#### 1.9 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the owner's representative is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- E. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- F. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 014000 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sterilant: Soil sterilizer shall be CIBA GEIGY's Pramitol 25-E, Treflan EC or Thompson-Hayward Casoron.
  - 1. Soil sterilizer shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Base Course Aggregate: State Specifications, Section 26, Class 2 aggregate base (3/4" max.).
- C. Asphalt Binder: Steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to State Specifications, Section 92, viscosity grade PG 64-10. Asphalt binder additives for WMA per Caltrans approved list of manufacturer's.
- D. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Per CALTRANS section 94.
- E. Surface Course Aggregate: Mineral aggregates for Type "B" asphalt concrete, conforming to State Specifications 39-2.02, Type B, 1/2" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading at Playcourt.
- F. Seal Coat: shall be a pre-mixed asphalt emulsion blended with select fillers and fibers such as:
  - 1. "Park-Top No. 302", Western Colloid Products.
  - 2. "OverKote", Reed and Gram.
  - 3. "Drivewalk", Conoco Oil.
- G. Wood Headers and Stakes: Pressure treated.
- H. Pavement Marking: Colors as directed by Architect. Colors of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings must comply with ASTM D 6628.
  - 1. Waterborne traffic line - colors white, yellow and red, State specification PTWB-01R3.
  - 2. Waterborne traffic line for the international symbol of accessibility and other curb markings – blue, red and green, Federal specification TT-P-1952E.
- I. Precast Concrete Bumpers: 3000 psi at 28 day minimum strength; 48" length unless otherwise indicated; provide with steel dowel anchors and concrete epoxy.
- J. Pavement Epoxy; K-Lite; Ktepx-590; Ennis Epoxy HPS2 or an approved equal.
- K. Crack Filler;
  - 1. Cracks up to 1/2": QPR model CAR08, 10oz asphalt crack filler; Star STA-FLEX Trowel Grade crack filler or approved equal.



2. Cracks ¼” – 1” : “Docal 1100 Viscolastic, distributed by Conoco, Inc., Elk Grove, CA, (916) 685-9253, or approved equal.
3. Cracks greater than 1” : Hot Mix, Topeka.

- L. Reclaimed Asphalt Paugment (RAP). HMA Type A or Type B may be produced using RAP providing it does not exceed 15% of the aggregate blend.

## 2.2 MIXES

- A. General: Plant mixed conforming to State Specifications, Section 39, Type B, ½” maximum, medium grading. 3/8” maximum grading shall be used at hardcourt.
- B. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt: Not less than 275 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when added to aggregate.
- C. Temperature of Hot Mix Aggregate: Not less than 250 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when asphalt is added.
- D. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete: Asphalt shall be not less than 285 degrees at time of application, nor more than 350 degrees. Asphalt not meeting the required temperature shall not be used.
- E. Temperature of Warm Mix Asphalt: Mixing and placement; Per the approved manufactures heat range recommendations for mixing and placement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Work in Place: Subsurfaces which are to receive materials specified under this Section shall be carefully examined before beginning work hereunder, and any defects therein shall be reported, in writing, to the Architect. Work shall not be started until such defects have been corrected. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of conditions as they exist.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Sub-Grade: Clean, shape and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05’ in 10’ from true plan. Compact per Section 310000. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of aggregate base. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Headers:
  1. General: Install as edging to asphalt paving, except where adjoining existing pavement,

- concrete curbs, walks or building.
2. Existing Headers: Remove existing headers where new paving will join existing. Saw cut existing asphalt to provide clean edge.
  3. Lines and Levels: Install true to line and grade. Cut off tops of stakes 2-inches below top of header so they will not be visible on completion of job.
- B. Asphalt Paving:
1. Base Course: Install in accord with State Specifications, Section 26. Compact to relative compaction of not less than 95%, ASTM D1557. The material shall be deposited on the subgrade in such a manner as to provide a uniform section of material within five percent tolerance of the predetermined required depth. Deposition will be by spreader box or bottom dump truck to prevent segregation of the material. The material so deposited on the subgrade shall have sufficient moisture which, in the opinion of the Architect is adequate to prevent excessive segregation. It shall then be immediately spread to its planned grade and cross section. Undue segregation of material, excessive drifting or spotting of material will not be permitted. If in the opinion of the site geotechnical engineer, the material is unsuitably segregated, it shall be removed or completely reworked to provide the desired uniformity of the material.
    - a. Moisture content and compaction of base material shall be tested immediately prior to placement of asphalt paving.
  2. Sterilant: Apply specified material at manufacturer's recommended rate. Applicator of sterilant material shall be responsible for determining location of all planter areas. Apply specified material over entire base course area just prior to application of asphalt. Follow manufacturer's printed directions.
  3. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Apply as "tack coat" to all vertical surfaces of existing paving, curbs, walks, and construction joints in surfacing against which paving is to be placed.
  4. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course:
    - a. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
      - 1) Final gradation shall be smooth, uniform and free of ruts, humps, depressions or irregularities, with a minimum density of 95% of the test maximum density determined by California Test Methods #304 and 375. Maximum variation 1/8 inch in 10' when measured with steel straightedge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. In no case shall accessible parking spaces or loading and unloading areas exceed 2% slope in any direction.
      - 2) Asphalt material shall be delivered to the project site in a covered condition to maintain acceptable temperature. Onsite inspector shall verify temperature of asphalt upon truck arrival to the site.
  5. Placement and adjustment of Frames, Covers, Boxes and Grates: The Contractor shall set and adjust to finish grade all proposed and existing frames, covers, boxes, and grates of all manholes, drop inlets, drain boxes, valves, cleanouts, electrical boxes and other appurtenant structures prior to placement of asphaltic concrete.
  6. Water Testing: All paved areas shall be water tested, to check drainage, in the presence of the project inspector prior to placement of seal coat. The surface of asphalt paving shall not vary more than 1/8 inch above or below the grade established on the plans. If variations in grade are present, they will be corrected by overlaying paving and/or pavement removal and replacement as directed by the Architect.
  7. Patching: Cut existing paving square and plumb at all edges to be joined by new paving.

In trenches; grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3” wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply tack coat to vertical surfaces before installing new work. Warp carefully to flush surface, with seal over joints, and feather edge. Sawcut, remove and patch existing paving where cutting is necessary for installation of piping or conduits under Divisions 2, 15 and 16.

C. Seal Coat:

1. Seal coat shall be applied no sooner than 30 days from time of asphalt placement.
2. Surface Preparation: surface shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be filled to a level condition after curing. Make multiple fill applications until a level condition is achieved. Failure to do so will be the reason for rejection. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris. Remove soft, loose, or otherwise damaged areas of asphalt concrete to full depth of damage and replace with compacted hot mix asphalt concrete as specified herein. Minor holes and imperfections may be patched using hot mix asphalt or mastic using sand/SS-1-H. Use wire brush for removal of oil and grease; prime with shellac or synthetic resin as recommended by manufacturer of pavement sealer material.
3. Seal Coat Seal Application: Thoroughly mix materials and apply in the presence of the onsite inspector. Failure to do so will be cause for rejection. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - a. The minimum application rate for each applied coat shall be 30gals per 1000 sq. ft. Two coats of sealcoat will be required.
  - b. Clean-Up and Precautions: As recommended by pavement sealer material manufacturer.

D. Asphalt Concrete Overlay Paving:

1. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
2. Grind or remove existing asphalt concrete paving at limits of overlay paving to provide a minimum 1 1/2" overlay thickness. Limits of grinding or removal shall be field verified to insure that finished paving surface will have a one percent minimum slope.
3. Thoroughly clean surface to remove vegetation, dirt, sand, gravel and water from surface and from cracks. Vegetation shall be treated 7 days prior to removal with an herbicide.
4. Cracks greater than 1 inch shall be filled with hot mix asphalt and rolled and compacted. Cracks less than one inch shall be filled with crack filler. Potholes shall be filled with hot-mix rolled and compacted. Contractor shall have Engineer approve crack and pothole repair prior to overlay. Provide leveling courses of hot mix asphalt as required to achieve finish grades shown on the drawings.
  - a. Cracks less than one inch in width shall be level after curing. Contractor shall make multiple filling applications as necessary to achieve a level condition.
5. Place overlay when ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F. and rising, and when pavement is dry.
6. An asphalt tack coat shall be applied to existing surface area at a rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard. Application width shall be width of fabric plus 2 to 6 inches.
7. Place, spread and compact asphalt overlay to provide a minimum density of 95% of maximum theoretical unit weight as determined by California Test Method #304. Maximum variation 1/8" in 10' when measured with steel straight edge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. Minimum compacted overlay thickness 1 1/2 inches.

E. Pavement Marking: pavement markings shall be done only after the seal coat has thoroughly dried.

Existing surfaces to be striped with traffic paint shall be cleaned of dust, dirt, grime, oil, rust or other contaminants which will impair the quality of work or interfere with proper bond of paint coats. Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by whatever means necessary that will satisfactorily accomplish the purpose without damage to asphalt concrete. Provide measured layouts, temporary markings, templates, and other means necessary to provide required marking. Prepare and apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; paint shall be applied by spray and shall achieve complete coverage free from voids and thin spots. Where indicated on the Drawings, paint parking stall strips, lettering, arrows, accessible symbols, playfield markings, etc. on asphalt concrete paving. Paint strips shall be 4 inches wide (except otherwise indicated) and applied with two (2) coats of herein specified Traffic Line Paint; white (except as otherwise specified or indicated).

1. Paints shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers.
  - a. Paint shall not be diluted, or watered down.
  - b. Paint shall be applied in 10-12 wet mil thickness (4-6 mil dried). Each coat thickness shall be verified by the project inspector.
2. International Accessible Symbol: Symbol shall be white figures on a blue background. Blue shall be equal to color No. 15090 in Fed. Std. 595c. Lines and symbols shall be accurately formed and true to line and form; lines shall be straight and uniform in width. Painted edges shall be clean cut and free from raggedness, and corners shall be cut sharp and square. Tolerances: Apply striping within a tolerance 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Apply markings and striping to widths indicated with a tolerance of 1/4 inch on straight sections and 1/2 inch on curved sections.

F. Colors: As directed by Architect

G. Precast Concrete Bumpers: Install in location where shown, using steel rebar dowels, and epoxy.

3.4 DEFECTIVE ASPHALT;  
Defective asphalt is as described below.

- A. Exposed rock pockets on the finished surface that lack the # 8- #200 fines that is required per the sieve analysis.
- B. Asphalt not placed to the design grades.
- C. Asphalt that ponds water.
- D. Asphalt that was compacted below the minimum required temperature and is cracked.
- E. Asphalt that fails to meet the minimum compaction requirements.
- F. Asphalt that lacks the minimum thickness required per plan.
- G. New asphalt contaminated by a petroleum product, or spilled paint.
- H. Asphalt that has depressions, cracks, scored divits from dumpster wheels, heavy equipment use, heavy construction products,
- I. Asphalt placed on pumping, unstable sub-grades.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.

END OF SECTION 321200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 32 16 00 - SITE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 014500, Testing Lab Services.
- B. Section 310000, Earthwork.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the concrete mix; or class 2 aggregate base shall have the current project name and project location identified on the report. Outdated analytical reports greater than 90 days old will not be accepted

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 133300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.
- C. Materials list: Submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work. Submitted items should include but are not limited to sand, gravel, admixtures, surface treatments, coloring agents, sealers, fibers, cast-in-place accessories, forming and curing products and concrete mix designs.
- D. With concrete submittal, provide documented history of mix design performance.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code, latest edition.
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 211.1, ACI 318-05, ACI 302, IR-04, ACI 301-05, ACI 305R-99, ACI 306R-02, ACI 308-98.
- C. ASTM C-94, Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).
- E. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.
- F. Aggregates: Prevent excessive segregation, or contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregate. Use only one supply source for each aggregate stock pile.

#### 1.8 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 014000 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Cement and Reinforcing shall be tested in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3 and 1913A. Testing of reinforcing may be waived in accordance with Section 1916A.4 when approved by the Structural Engineer and DSA.

#### 1.9 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical and



lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.

- B. Notify Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete pour. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leak-proof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work damaged, defaced or vandalized during the course of construction shall be replaced by contractor at contractor expense.

#### 1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting, slopes and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type II, per ACI 318 Section 3.2.
- B. Concrete Aggregates: Normal weight aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33, except as modified by this section. Combined grading shall meet limits of ASTM C33. Lightweight aggregate shall conform to ASTM C330, suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of durable particles without adherent coatings.
- C. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, scale, or organic materials and per ACI 318 Section 3.4.
- D. Gravel Below Slabs: Free-draining ground or crushed rock graded so that 100 percent will pass a one inch sieve with no appreciable material passing a no. 4 sieve.
- E. Sand Below Slabs: Clean, washed sand with no organic materials or salts.
- F. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted). Not more than 15% (by mass) may be substituted for portland cement.
- G. Water Reducing Admixture: Admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage may be used. Provide WRDA 64 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 and ACI 318 Section 3.6. Such admixture must receive prior approval by the Architect, Structural Engineer, and the Testing Lab, and shall be included in original design mix.
- H. Air-entraining Admixture: Daravaire 1000 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture must conform to ASTM C260 and ACI 318-11, section 3.6.2.

- I. Exterior Flatwork Expansion Joint Sealant: 1-part polyurethane sealant, Sikaflex -1c SL or approved equal.
- J. Surface Retarder (for exposed aggregate finishes): Rugasol-S by Sika Corporation or approved equal.
- K. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- L. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 3/8" fiber material, full depth of concrete section, with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material, as accepted by the Architect.
- M. Reinforcement Bars: New billet steel deformed bars conforming to requirements of ASTM A615 or ASTM A706; Grade 60. Dowels for installation through expansion joints or construction joints to existing sidewalks or concrete features shall be smooth or shall be sleeved on one end for slippage.
- N. Reinforcing supports: Galvanized metal chairs or spacers or metal hangers, accurately placed 3'-0" O.C.E.W. Staggered and each support securely fastened to steel reinforcement in place. Bottom bars in footings may be supported with 3" concrete blocks with embedded wire ties. Concrete supports without wire ties will not be allowed.
- O. Truncated Domes: Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC), Cast-In-Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles; "Armor-Tile", "Access Tile Tactile Systems", or approved equal. Tiles shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B. Install tiles as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by the Architect.
- P. Curing Compound (for exterior slabs only): Burke Aqua Resin Cure by Burke by Edoco, 1100 Clear by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal. Water based membrane-forming concrete curing compound meeting ASTM C 309 and C1315.
- Q. Concrete Bonding Agent: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp., Daraweld C by Grace Construction Products or accepted equal.
- R. Patching Mortar: Meadow-Crete GPS, one-component, trowel applied, polymer enhanced, shrinkage-compensated, fiber reinforced, cementitious repair mortar for horizontal, vertical and overhead applications as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal.
- S. Non-shrink Grout: Masterflow 713 Plus by Master Builders or approved equal. Premixed, non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621, Corps of Engineers Specification and ASTM C 1107, Grades B and C.
- T. Aggregate Base: Class 2 AB per Caltrans specification section 26-1.02A.
- U. Joint sealant for expansion joints: Single component silicone sealant, Type S, ASTM D5893
- V. Pre- Formed plastic Expansion Joint; W.R. Meadows 3/8" "Snap Cap", Tex-Trude expansion joint cap, or an approved equal.

- W. Adhesive Anchoring (Epoxy): Hilty HIT-HY 200 Safe Set, or approved equal.

## 2.2 CONCRETE DESIGN AND CLASS

- A. Class “B”: Concrete shall have 1" max. size aggregate, shall have 3000 psi min. at 28 day strength with a maximum water to cementitious ratio no greater than 0.50. Use for exterior slabs, including walks, vehicular paved surfaces, manhole bases, poured-in-place drop inlets, curbs, valley gutters, curb & gutter and other concrete of like nature.
- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143 with a slumps of 4" plus or minus 1".
- C. Mix Design: All concrete used in this work will be designed for strength in accordance with provisions of CBC, Section 1905A. Should the Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified mix design will need to be submitted for review. Fly ash may be used in concrete to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of the total cementitious weight.
- D. Air Entrainment; Per the Local Jurisdiction minimum requirements, but no less than 3%.

## 2.3 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with the requirements set forth in ASTM C94 and ACI 301. Batch Plant inspection may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1704A.4A, when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
  - 1. Approved Testing Laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of the work and furnish mix proportions to the Licensed Weighmaster.
  - 2. Licensed Weighmaster to positively identify materials as to quantity and to certify to each load by ticket.
  - 3. Ticket shall be transmitted to Project Inspector by truck driver with load identified thereon. Project Inspector will not accept load without load ticket identifying mix and will keep daily record of pours, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and will transmit two copies of record to DSA.
  - 4. At end of project, Weighmaster shall furnish affidavit to DSA on form satisfactory to DSA, certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular and to proportions established by mix designs.
  - 5. Placement of concrete shall occur as rapidly as possible after batching and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained. In no case may concrete be placed more than 90 minutes from batch time.
  - 6. Water may be added to the mix only if neither the maximum permissible water-cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded. In no case shall more than 10 gallons of water shall be added to a full 9 yard load, or 1 gal. per yard on remaining concrete within the drum providing load tag indicates at time of mixing at plant will allow for additional water.

## 2.4 MATERIALS TESTING

- A. Materials testing of concrete and continuous batch plant inspection may be waived in accordance CBC Sections 1704A.4.4 when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
- B. Testing of concrete shall be performed per article 3.07 of this specification.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT

- A. Handling and mixing of concrete: Project Inspector may order removal of any equipment which in his opinion is insufficient or in any way unsuitable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPROVAL OF FORMS AND REINFORCEMENTS

- A. Forms and reinforcements are subject to approval by the Project Inspector, and notice of readiness to place first pour shall be given to DSA, Architect and Structural Engineer 48 hours prior to placement of concrete. Before placing concrete, clean tools, equipment and remove all debris from areas to receive concrete. Clean all reinforcing and other embedded items off all coatings oil, and mud that may impair bond with concrete.
- B. All reinforcing steel and or W.W.F. shall be adequately supported by approved devices on centers close enough to prevent any sagging.
- C. All reinforcing bar lap splices shall be staggered a minimum of 5 ft.
- D. Additional reinforcing steel shall be placed around all utility boxes, valve boxes, manhole frames and covers that are located within the concrete placements.
  - 1. The bars shall be placed so that there will be a minimum of 1 ½” clearance and a maximum of 3” clearance. The reinforcing steel shall be placed mid-depth of concrete slab.
- E. At all right angles or intersections of concrete walks, additional 2’x2’ #5, 90 degree bars shall be added at all inside corners for additional crack control. The bars shall be placed 2” from concrete forms and supports at mid-depth of slab.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Sub-Grade in vehicular concrete paved areas: Subgrade shall be clean, shaped and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05’ in 10’ from true plan. Compact per

Section 310000. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of concrete. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.
- B. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all standing water from excavations.

### 3.4 FORMING

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct form work to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.
- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.
- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of construction joints.
- F. Slope tie-wires downward to outside of wall.
- G. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- H. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.
- I. Concrete paving, Curbs, Curb and Gutters, Ramps:
  - 1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 20' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant where required.
  - 2. Curbs, Valley Gutter, and Curb & Gutter: Install expansion joints at 60' on center, except when placing adjacent to concrete walks, the expansion joints shall align with the expansion joints shown for the concrete walks. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete

section. Recess for backer rod and sealant will be required.

3. Isolation Joints: 3/8" felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, unless specifically noted otherwise on plans.
4. Exterior Concrete Paving: Install expansion joints at 20' on center maximum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.
5. Ramps; whether shown or not all ramps shall have control joints and expansion joints.
  - a. Control joints on ramps shall be aligned and be placed in between with the vertical posts for the handrails. The curbs, if required shall have control joints that align with the handrail posts.
  - b. Expansion joints shall be placed at the upper, intermediate, and bottom landings.

### 3.5 FORM COATING

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with Section 1907A.7 of the CBC. Keep a person on the job to maintain position of reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Install dowels as shown on drawings. Give notice whenever pipes, conduits, sleeves, and other construction interferes with placement; obtain method of procedure to resolve interferences. All expansion and construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing as shown, or as approved by Architect.
- B. Placing Tolerances:
  1. Per ACI 301 or CRSI/WCRSI Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars, unless otherwise shown.
  2. Clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be no less than 1", the maximum bar diameter not 1 1/2 times the maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- C. Splices:
  1. General: Unless otherwise shown on drawings, splice top reinforcing at midspan between supports, splice bottom reinforcing at supports and stagger splices at adjacent splices 5 foot minimum. Bar laps shall be wired together. Reinforcing steel laps shall be as follows:
    - a. Lap splices in concrete: Lap splice lengths shall not be less than 62 bar diameter for No. 5 bar, 56" minimum for No. 6 bars. No. 4 bar shall have a minimum of 24" splice. 93 bar diameters for No. 7 bars and larger.
    - b. All splices shall be staggered at 5 feet minimum.

### 3.7 INSPECTION

- A. Approval of reinforcing steel, after installation, must be received from Inspector. Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA must be notified 48 hrs. in advance of beginning of concrete placement operations.
- B. Slope of concrete forms and finish condition shall be checked with a two foot (2') digital level.

### 3.8 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Adjacent finish surfaces shall be protected at all times during the concrete pour and finishing. Verify that all formwork is tight and leak-proof before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced during the concrete pour and finishing shall be replaced at no extra cost to the owner.
- B. Transport concrete from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Deposit as close as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing. Partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.
- C. Placing: Once started, continue concrete pour continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints. Prevent splashing of concrete onto adjacent forms or reinforcement and remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete from forms or reinforcement before work proceeds in that area. Free fall of concrete shall not to exceed 4'-0" in height. If necessary, provide lower openings in forms to inject concrete and to reduce fall height.
- D. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- E. Place footings as monolithic and in one continuous pour.
- F. Keep excavations free of standing water, but moisture condition sub-grade before concrete placement.
- G. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already begun to initially set nor shall it be continued so long as to cause segregation of materials.
- H. Grout under column bearing plates: Dry pack with specified Non-shrink Grout, as recommended by manufacturer. Use as little water as practicable. Ram grout solid into place.
- I. Concrete Flatwork:
  - 1. All flatwork shall be formed and finished to required line and grades. Flatwork shall be true and flat with a maximum tolerance of 1/8" in 10' for flatness. Flatwork which is not flat and are outside of the maximum specified tolerances shall be made level by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.
  - 2. Thoroughly water and soak the flatwork subgrade as required to achieve required moisture content prior to the concrete pour. Provide damming as required to keep water within the formed area and to allow for proper saturation of the subgrade.
  - 3. Concrete vibrator shall be used to assist concrete placement. Contractor shall have spare

concrete vibrator on site during concrete placement.

4. Thoroughly water and soak the exterior slabs, curbs, curb and gutters, footing subgrades with multiple daily waterings for at least three (3) days or as required to achieve required moisture content prior to the concrete pour in order to place the subgrade soils in full expansion. Provide damming as required to keep standing water within the formed area and to allow for proper saturation and full expansion of the subgrade soils. Remove any standing water before concrete placement.
  - J. Placing in hot weather: Comply with ACI 305R-91. Concrete shall not exceed 85 degrees F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface dry checking. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after tempering until implementation of curing compound procedure in accordance with this specification.
  - K. Placing in cold weather: Comply with ACI 306R-02. Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixtures are permitted. When deposited concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Provide necessary thermal coverings for any flat work exposed to freezing temperatures.
  - L. Horizontal construction joint: Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes contaminated with soil, sawdust or other foreign matter, clean entire surface and re-chip entire surface to assure proper adhesion.
- 3.9 CONCRETE FINISHES
- A. Concrete Slab Finishing: Finish slab as required by ACI 302.1R. Use manual screeds, vibrating screeds to place concrete level and smooth. Use “jitterbugs” or other special tools designed for the purpose of forcing the coarse aggregate below the surface leaving a thick layer of mortar 1 inch in thickness. Surface shall be free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Provide final finish as follows:
    1. Flatwork, medium broom finish: Typical finish to be used at all exterior walks, stairs and ramps. Brooming direction shall run perpendicular to slope to form non-slip surface.
    2. Under no circumstances can water be added to the top surface of freshly placed concrete.
  - B. Curb Finishing: Steel trowel.
  - C. Joints and Edges: Mark-off exposed joints, where indicated, with 1/4" radius x 1" deep jointer or edging tool. Joints to be clean, cut straight, parallel or square with respect to concrete walk edge. Tool all edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, walk edges, and wherever concrete walk adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.
    1. The expansion joints shall be full depth as shown in the plan details. Failure to do so will result in non-compliance and shall be immediately machine cut by the contractor at his expense.
  - D. Stair Treads and Risers: Tool exterior stair tread nosing per ADA requirements and as detailed.



Paint or stain tooled area at every stair tread nosing or as detailed. Stair tread nosing shall contain no pockets, voids or spalls. Patching is not allowed. Damaged nosing shall be replaced.

### 3.10 CURING

- A. Cured Concrete in Forms: Keep forms and top on concrete between forms continuously wet until removal of forms, 7 days minimum. Maintain exposed concrete in a continuous wet condition for 14 days following removal of forms.
- B. Flatwork/Variable Height Curbs, Curb and gutter, Valley Gutter: Cure utilizing Curing Compound. If applicable, the Contractor shall verify that the approved Curing Compound is compatible with the approved colorant system. Upon completion of job, wash clean per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Curing compound shall be applied in a wet puddling application. Spotty applications shall be reason for rejection and possibly concrete removal and replacement at the contractor's expense with no compensation from the owner.
- C. No Curing Compound shall be applied to areas scheduled to receive resilient track surface including, curbs, ramps, run ways, etc.

### 3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Determination of defective concrete shall be made by the Architect or Engineer. His opinion shall be final in identifying areas to be replaced, repaired or patched.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to survey the flatwork, if it is determined to be outside of the maximum tolerance for flatness. If the flatwork is found to be out of tolerance, then the Contractor will be required to replace concrete. The Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for any surveying costs incurred. Determination of flatwork flatness, surveying and any remedial work must be completed far enough in advance so that the project schedule is maintained, delays are avoided and the new flatwork or flatwork repairs are properly cured.
- C. As directed by Architect, cut out and replace defective concrete. All defective concrete shall be removed from the site. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by Architect and permission to begin patching has been provided.
- D. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right, by the Owner, to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.
- E. Defective concrete is:
  - 1. Concrete that does not match the approved mix design for the given installation type.
  - 2. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
  - 3. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, transverse cracks, exposed reinforcing, or other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.
  - 4. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.

5. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
6. Concrete having large or excessive patched voids which were not completed under Architect's direction.
7. Concrete not containing required embedded items.
8. Excessive Shrinkage, Traverse cracking, Crazing, Curling; or Defective Finish. Remove and replace if repair to an acceptable condition is not feasible.
9. Concrete that is unsuitable for placement or has set in truck drum for longer than 90 minutes from the time it was batched.
10. Expansion joint felt that is not isolating the full depth of the concrete section, and recessed as required for backer rod and sealant where required.
11. Concrete that is excessively wet or excessively dry and will not meet the minimum or maximum slump required per mix design.
12. Finished concrete with oil stains from equipment use, and or rust spots that cannot be removed.
13. Control joints (weakened planed joints) that do not meet the required minimum depth shown on the drawings.

- F. Patching: Install specified Patching Mortar per manufacturer's recommendations.

REPAIRS TO DEFECTIVE CONCRETE WHICH AFFECT THE STRENGTH OF ANY STRUCTURAL CONCRETE MEMBER OR COMPONENT ARE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ARCHITECT AND DSA.

### 3.12 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by the Owner.
- B. Four identical cylinder samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. In addition, samples for strength tests for each class of concrete shall be taken for seven-day tests at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
- C. Strength tests will be conducted by the Testing Lab on one cylinder at seven (7) days and two cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days. The fourth remaining cylinder will be available for testing at fifty-six (56) days if the 28-day cylinder test results do not meet the required design strength.
- D. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required by paragraph B. above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
- E. Cost of retests and coring due to low strength or defective concrete will be paid by Owner and back-charged to the Contractor.
- F. Each truck shall be tested for slump before concrete is placed.

### 3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60 degrees F and above.
  - 1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 5 days.
  - 2. Slab edge screeds or forms: 7 days.
  - 3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 28 days.
- D. Concrete shall not be subjected to superimposed loads (structure or construction equipment) until it has attained its full design strength and not for a period of at least 21 days after placing. Concrete systems shall not be subjected to construction loads in excess of design loads.

#### 3.14 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.
- D. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION 321600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 323113 - CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Chain-Link Fences: Industrial.
  - 2. Gates: Swing.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide chain-link fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Determine minimum post size, group, and section according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 12 feet high, and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet.
- A. Accessibility Requirements for Door Hardware: (all requirements below shall apply to gates as well)
  - 1. Doors/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
  - 2. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32" minimum. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. There shall be no projections into it below 34" and 4" maximum projections into it between 34" and 80" above the finish floor or ground. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78" minimum above the finish floor or ground. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3
  - 3. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34" minimum and 44" maximum above finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both side. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7
  - 4. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Interior hinged doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
    - b. Required fire doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (67N).
    - c. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.

- d. The force required to activate any operable parts, such as retracting latch bolts or disengaging other devices, shall be 5 pounds (22.2N) maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
  5. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8.
    - a. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds min.
    - b. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
  6. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
  7. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4” maximum from walls.
  8. Hardware (including panic hardware) shall not be provided with “Night Latch” (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met per DSA Interpretation 10-08 DSA /AC (External), latest revision. Such conditions must be clearly demonstrated and indicated in the specifications:
    - a. Such hardware has a ‘dogging’ feature.
    - b. It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
    - c. Such ‘dogging’ operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
  9. Pair of doors: limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1.
- B. Fences, gates and hardware:
1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404.
  2. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2” of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards code. T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
  3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10” of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16” of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
  1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  3. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fences, gates, posts, rails, tension wires, details of extended posts, extension arms, swing gate,, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts or 6-inch lengths of actual units showing the full range of colors available for components with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of chain-link fence and gate indicated.
  - 1. Polymer-coated steel wire (for fabric) in 6-inch lengths.
  - 2. Polymer coating, in 6-inch lengths on shapes for posts, rails, wires, and gate framing and on full-sized units for accessories.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate, signed by product manufacturer.
  - 1. Strength test results for framing according to ASTM F 1043.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Polymer finishes.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
  - 3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
  - 5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
  - 6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
  - 9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
  - 10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
  - 11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
  - 13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
  - 15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
  - 16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
  - 17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
  - 18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
  - 19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
  - 20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
  - 21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.
- B. Interruption of Existing Utility Service: Do not interrupt utility services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than 2 days in advance of proposed interruption of utility services.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility services without Architect's written permission.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
  - 1. Ameristar. (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Master-Halco.
  - 3. Anchor Fence.
  - 4. Merchants Metals.
  - 5. Swan Fence Inc.
  - 6. Or equal.

### 2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with ASTM A 392, CLFMI CLF 2445, and requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Steel Wire Fabric: Polymer-coated wire with 9 gage (0.144 inches) core thickness.
    - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.



- b. Weight of Metallic (Zinc) Coating: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied after weaving.
- c. Polymer Coating:
  - 1) PermaCoat by Ameristar.
  - 2) ASTM D 668, Class 2b, fluidized PVC bonded and cured onto metallic-coated steel wire.
  - 3) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.
2. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

### 2.3 INDUSTRIAL FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, and the following:
  1. Group: Group IC round high yield pipe, ASTM F 1043, domestic (not imported) Deluxe Quality (DQ-40) Industrial (not Schedule 40).
  2. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Strength Requirement: Heavy industrial according to ASTM F 1043.
  4. Post Diameter and Thickness:
    - a. Top and Bottom Rail: 1-5/8 inch O.D. (nominal 1-1/4 inch).
    - b. Terminal Post (Corner, End, and Gate Post): 2-7/8 inch O.D. (nominal 2-1/2 inch).
    - c. Line and Brace Rail: 1-7/8 inch O.D. (nominal 1-1/2 inch).
    - d. Swing Gate Members: 1-7/8 inch O.D. (nominal 1-1/2 inch).
  5. End and Corner Post Top: Dome.
  6. Coating for Steel Framing:
    - a. Metallic Coating:
      - 1) Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123 or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653.
      - 2) Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
      - 3) External, Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- thick, zinc pigmented coating.
      - 4) Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.
      - 5) Coatings: Any coating above.
    - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating, complying with ASTM F 934.

### 2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. General: Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
  1. Location: Extended along bottom of fence fabric and along top when either top or bottom rails are not indicated on Drawings.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: Minimum 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 817, ASTM A 824, and the following:
  1. Metallic Coating: Matching chain-link fabric coating type and weight.

## 2.5 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Post and Line Caps: Provide for each post.
  - 1. Line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: Attach rails securely to each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
  - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
  - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.
- F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
  - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
- I. Finish:
  - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.
    - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

## 2.6 INDUSTRIAL SWING GATES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for swing gate types.
  - 1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.
- B. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from round, galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900, domestic Deluxe Quality (DQ), and the following:
  - 1. Gate Fabric Height: 2 inches less than adjacent fence height.
  - 2. Leaf Width: As indicated.
  - 3. Frame members, including interior bracing:
    - a. Tubular Steel: 1-7/8 inch O.D. (nominal 1-1/2 inch).
- C. Frame Corner Construction:
  - 1. Welded adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet wide or wider.

D. Hardware:

2 ea	Hinges 1600 series, single acting	Silver	DAC Industries 800/888-9768
1 ea	Panic Device 6003	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	Lock Box	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	Receiver Bracket 6020	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	Guard 24"	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	2 piece Mounting Plate	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	6100 ADA lever (outside)	Silver	DAC Industries
1 ea	Rim Cylinder 63-34 LF key-way, 111113 bitted	626	Sargent

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water for ready-mixed concrete complying with ASTM C 94.
1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete with not less than 3000-psi compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum size aggregate.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

2.9 POLYMER FINISHES

- A. Supplemental Color Coating: In addition to specified metallic coatings for steel, provide fence components with polymer coating.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Tension Wire: PVC-coated wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 2b.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Framing and Fittings: Comply with ASTM F 626 and ASTM F 1043 for polymer coating applied to exterior surfaces and, except inside cap shapes, to exposed interior surfaces.
1. Polymer Coating: Not less than 10-mil- thick PVC or 3-mil- thick polyester finish.
- D. Color: Match chain-link fabric, complying with ASTM F 934.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

### 3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Hole diameter dug or drilled minimum 4 times largest cross section of post and minimum depth of 24 inches plus additional 3 inch for each 1 feet increase in fence height over 4 feet.
    - b. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Posts: Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet o.c unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 6 feet or higher, on fences with top rail and at 2/3 fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.
  1. Top Tension Wire: Install tension wire through post cap loops.
  2. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2 inches between finish grade or surface, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at 1 end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
  1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

### 3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire

operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113

## SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Decorative metallic-coated steel tubular picket fences.
  - 2. Swing gates.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Determine minimum post size, group, and section according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 12 feet high, and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet.
- A. Accessibility Requirements for Door Hardware: (all requirements below shall apply to gates as well)
  - 1. Doors/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
  - 2. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32" minimum. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. There shall be no projections into it below 34" and 4" maximum projections into it between 34" and 80" above the finish floor or ground. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78" minimum above the finish floor or ground. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3
  - 3. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34" minimum and 44" maximum above finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both side.
  - 4. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7
  - 5. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Interior hinged doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
    - b. Required fire doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (67N).
    - c. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.

- d. The force required to activate any operable parts, such as retracting latch bolts or disengaging other devices, shall be 5 pounds (22.2N) maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
  6. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8.
    - a. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds min.
    - b. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
  7. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
  8. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4” maximum from walls.
  9. Hardware (including panic hardware) shall not be provided with “Night Latch” (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met per DSA Interpretation 10-08 DSA /AC (External), latest revision. Such conditions must be clearly demonstrated and indicated in the specifications:
    - a. Such hardware has a ‘dogging’ feature.
    - b. It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
    - c. Such ‘dogging’ operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
  10. Pair of doors: limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1.
- B. Fences, gates and hardware:
1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404.
  2. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2” of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards code. T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
  3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10” of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16” of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
  1. Provide Samples 12 inches in length for linear materials.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for decorative metallic-coated steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard and other specified requirements.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Reference Standards:

1. 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 CBSC.
2. 2016 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CBSC (2014 National Electrical Code, with California Amendments).
4. 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CBSC (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, with California Amendments).
5. 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CBSC (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, with California Amendments).
6. 2016 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CBSC.
7. 2016 California Historical Code, Part 8, Title 24 CBSC.
8. 2016 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 CBSC. (2015 International Fire Code, with California Amendments).
9. 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 CBSC.
10. 2016 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CBSC.
11. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
12. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
17. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended).
18. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
19. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Emergency Access Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic gate operators on gates that must provide emergency access.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of ornamental metal fences and gates that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Picket Fences:
1. Ameristar Fence Products. (Basis of Design)
  2. Master Halco.
  3. Merchants Metals; a division of MMI Products, Inc.
  4. Xcel Fence.
  5. Or equal.

### 2.2 STEEL PICKET FENCES

- A. Product: Montage II by Ameristar.
1. Grade: Commercial/Industrial.
  2. Rails: 1-3/4 by 1-3/4 by .105 inch.
  3. Pickets: 1 inch square, 14 gauge.
  4. Posts:
    - a. 2-1/2 inch, 12 gauge for up to 6 feet.
    - b. 3 inch, 12 gauge for 7 and 8 feet.
  5. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  6. Construction: Panels welded, no assembly required. Rackable and bias able.
  7. Styles: Majestic.
  8. Finish: Factory ECO process coatings (not powder coat).
    - a. Colors: Black.
  9. Warranty: 10 years.

### 2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Gate Configuration: As indicated.
- B. Gate Frame Height: As indicated.
- C. Gate Opening Width: As indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square tubes 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches formed from 0.108-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or formed from 0.105-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet and hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings and 5/16-inch- diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet wide or wider.
- F. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- G. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- H. Perforated Metal Panels:

1. Factory galvanized and coated.
  2. Hole Pattern: As selected by Architect.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Diamond Perforated Metals, Inc.
    - b. McNichols.
    - c. Or equal.
- I. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- J. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
  1. Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
  2. Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron.
- K. Rim Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
  1. Material: Cast, forged, or extruded brass or bronze.
  2. Mounting Plate: Configuration necessary for mounting locks. Fabricate from 1/8-inch-thick, steel plate.
- L. Exit Hardware: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, Type 1 (rim exit device), with push pad actuating bar, suitable for exterior use.
- M. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 3/4-inch- diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.
- N. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- O. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123 unless otherwise indicated. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
  - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Division 1 Section “Execution Requirements.”

### 3.3 FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and sleeves and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade. Finish and slope top surface to drain water away from post.
    - b. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
  - 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
  - 4. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use galvanized-steel pipe sleeves with inside diameter at least 3/4 inch larger than outside diagonal dimension of post, preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts.
    - a. Extend posts at least 5 inches into sleeve.
    - b. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer’s written instructions; shape and smooth to shed water. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.
  - 5. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 3/4 inch larger than outside diagonal dimension of post.
    - a. Extend posts at least 5 inches into concrete.
    - b. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer’s written instructions. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.
  - 6. Mechanically Driven Posts: Drive into soil to depth of 30 inches. Protect post top to prevent distortion.
  - 7. Space posts uniformly at 6 feet o.c.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Domestic water piping system.
  - 2. Fire protection piping systems.
  - 3. Sewer piping system.
- B. Other items that may be specified or shown on the Drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 312333, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 321600, Site Concrete.
- D. Section 330000, Earthwork.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
  - 1. Sun damaged or discolored PVC pipe will be rejected.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects or deficiencies discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from

- E. inadequate compaction or incorrect grades will be the responsibility of the contractor.  
Per 2010 NFPA 13 provide Contractor's material and test certificate to the Owner, Architect, Project Inspector and Local Fire Authority.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Provide sieve analysis from accredited testing lab on pipe bedding material. Analysis shall have a current date not older than project contract signing date.
- D. Substitution: Provide all data of proposed material being submitted as a substitution. Provide comparison with specified product data and identify all differences. Failure to provide comparison will be reason for rejection.

#### 1.06 FEES, PERMITS, AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Obtain and pay for permits and service charges required for installation of Work. Arrange for required inspections and secure written approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Upon completion of work within right-of-way, provide copies of written final approval to the Architect.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

#### 1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).



- E. ANSI/ASTM D 422-63 Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
- F. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- G. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- H. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- I. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- J. NFPA 13, 24 and 25, latest editions.
- K. California State Health and Safety Code Section 116875, Lead Free Public Water Systems.
- L. California Plumbing Code, latest edition.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.

1.11 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties

both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.

- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gulying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.

#### 1.13 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.
- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.

- D. Properly identify on as-builts and provide dimensions for all stubs for future connections. Provide concrete markers 6" dia. 12" deep, flush with finish grade at the ends of all stubbed pipes.

## 1 PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each item listed herein or shown on drawings of quality noted or approved equal. All material shall be new, full weight, standard in all respects and in first-class condition. Insofar as possible, all materials used shall be of same brand or manufacture throughout for each class of material or equipment. Materials shall be of domestic manufacture and shall be tested within Continental United States.
- B. Grade or quality of materials desired is indicated by trade names or catalog numbers stated herein.
- C. Dimensions, sizes, and capacities shown are minimum and shall not be changed without permission of Architect.
- D. All materials in this section used for any public water system or domestic water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. For the purposes of this section, "lead free" means not more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux and not more than 8 percent when used with respect to pipes and pipe fittings.
  - 2. All pipe, pipe or plumbing fitting or fixtures, solder, or flux shall be certified by an independent American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third party, including, but not limited to, NSF International, as being in compliance with this section.
- E. All materials used for fire system piping shall be UL and FM approved.

### 2.02 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide at each valve or cock in ground a Christy, Brooks, or equal to Christy G05CT, concrete valve box with cover marked for service, domestic water shall be marked "Water" and fire supply shall be marked "Fire". Furnish extension handles for each size square nut valve, and provide "fork" handle for each size of "wheel handle" valve as required. Do not locate valve boxes in walk, or covered passages, curbs, or curb & gutters, unless necessary. If valve location is within concrete or asphalt paved surface valve box shall be as detailed on plans for such condition. Provide valve box extensions as required to set bottom of valve box to bottom of piping in which valve is installed. Provide Owner with set of special wrenches and/or tools as required for operation of

valves.

## 2.03 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Sanitary Sewer: PVC sewer pipe and fittings with Ring-Tite joints, ASTM D3034 SDR35.
- B. Domestic water Lines 3 1/2" and smaller: Type K copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought copper fittings. Schedule 80 PVC.
- C. Water lines 4" and larger: AWWA C-900 Class 150/DR18 with rubber gasket joints.
- D. Fire lines 4" and larger: AWWA C-900 Class 200/DR14 with rubber gasket joints.
- E. Solder: Lead Free. 95/5; 95% Tin / 5% Antimony.
- F. Ductile Iron Pipe; AWWA Class 51, Cement Lined
- G. Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings; AWWA C110, C153, Ebba Iron, Star Romac, Sigma, or approved equal.
- H. PVC Mechanical Fittings; Ebba Iron, , Star; Romac; Sigma or approved equal.
- I Ductile Iron Pipe/PVC C-900 Pipe Restrained Fittings; Ebba Iron # 3800 Mega Coupling, Ebba Iron 1100CH Split Restrained Harness for pipe couplings. StarGrip Series 4000
- J Ductile Iron Pipe/PVC C900, C905 Restrained Degreedand Blind Cap Fittings,; Mega Lug; Sigma; Romac; or an approved equal
- K Mechanical Fitting Bolts; Bolts and nuts shall be carbon steel with a minimum 60,000 psi tensile strength conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A. Bolts shall be standard ANSI B1.1 Class 2A course threads. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563 and be standard ANSI B1.1, Class 2A course thread. All bolts and nuts shall be zinc coated.
- L. Fasteners Anti-Rust Coatings; After assembly, coat all fasteners with an Asphaltic Bituminous coatings conforming to latest edition NFPA 24.
- M. Ductile Iron Pipe Wrap; 8 mil polyethylene pipe wrap conforming to ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 standards.
- N. Pipe Insulation; Pipe exposed to atmospheric conditions 1/2" thru 4" NPT; Johns Manville rigid fiberglass insulation, Micro Lok HP; Owens Corning Fiberglas SSL II; Conforming to ASTM C 612, Type 1A or type 1B.
- O. Aluminum field applied pipe insulation jacket; comply with ASTM B209, ASTM C1729, ASTM C1371 Manufacturers; Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems Aluminum Jacketing; or an approved equal.

- 1 Finish shall be flat mill finish
- 2 Factory Fabricated Fitting Covers; 45 and 90 degree elbows, tee's, valve covers, end caps, unions, shall be of the same thickness and finish of jacket.
- 3 The fittings shall be composed of 2-pieces
- 4 Adhesives; per the manufacturers requirements
- 5 Joint Sealant; shall be silicone, and shall be aluminum in color.

P. Sewer Forced Main; HDPE, DR 11, color gray with green stripe by JM Eagle or approved equal.

#### 2.04 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

A. Shall be constructed as shown on plan details.

#### 2.05 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts of same diameter as pipe up to 8" in size shall be installed in all horizontal soil and waste lines where indicated and at all points of change in direction. Cleanouts shall be located not less than 18" from building so as to provide sufficient space for rodding. No horizontal run over 100 feet shall be without cleanout whether shown on drawings or not.
- B. All cleanout boxes shall be traffic rated with labeled lid, Christy G05CT or approved equal. Lid shall be vandal proof with stainless steel screws

#### 2.06 UNIONS

- A. Furnish and install one union at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and 2 unions, one on each side of valves on pipes ½" to 3".
- B. Locate unions so that piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or valve. Provide type specified in following schedule:

Type of Pipe Union

Steel Pipe:	150 lb. Screwed malleable ground joint, brass, brass-to-iron seat, black or galvanized to match pipe.
Copper tubing:	Brass ground joint with sweat connections.
PVC Sch 80 pipe:	PVC union, FIPT X FIPT

#### 2.07 VALVES

- A. Provide valves as shown and other valves necessary to segregate branches or units. Furnish valves suitable for service intended. Valves shall be properly packed and lubricated. Valves shall be non-rising stem. Place unions adjacent to each threaded or sweat fitting valve. Install valves with bonnets vertical. All valves shall be lead free.
- B. Valves ½" thru 2"; shall be made of bronze, full size of pipe and lead free. Nibco S-113-FL Series; American G-300 Series; Matco 511 FL Series; Apollo 102T-FL Series. Brass valves of brass parts within valves will not be accepted.
- C. Valves, 2 ½" thru 3" shall be class 150; Shall be made of bronze, full size of pipe; Jenkins Fig. 2310 J; Lunkinheimer Fig. 2153; Crane Fig. 437; Stockham Fig. B-128.
- D. Valves, Flanged; 4" thru 12" Ductile Iron Resilient Wedge Gate Valve; Nibco F 609 RW; American 2500 Series; Kennedy 8561; Mueller 2360 Series.

## 2.07 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Clow 960 Factory Painted or per Local Jurisdiction Requirements, or an approved equal, 36" minimum bury, two 2-1/2" hose nozzles, one 4-1/2" pumper nozzle, intermediate section to serve as break-off flange with check valve. Hydrant shall conform to, and installation shall comply with the Local Jurisdiction.

## 2.08 POST INDICATOR

- A. Post Indicator shall be Mueller Co. A-20806 (adjustable) with tamper switch.or an approved equal.

## 2.09 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Double Check Valve, Double Check Detector and Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers

- A. Backflow preventers shall be as approved by the local agency and by the State of California's Department of Health Services most recent list of approved reduced pressure backflow preventers. All approved backflow preventers shall have ductile iron bodies.
  - 1. Provide Backflow preventer blankets with locking device. Weatherguard R-30 insulated or equal.
  - 2. Provide ball valve at all test ports with brass plug in valve.
  - 3. Provide a minimum of 2 valve tamper switches on fire prevention Backflows.

## 2.10 TAPPING SLEEVE

- A. Shall be used on pipe sizes 6" thru 12" and shall be made with stainless steel material including stainless steel bolts. Flanges shall be ductile iron or high carbon steel. Gaskets shall seal full circumference of pipe. Shall be manufactured for operating

pressure of 200 psi, and shall pass test pressure of 300 psi. Romac SST series; Smithblair 662; Mueller H304; Ford “FAST” tapping sleeve.

## 2.11 SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Shall be used on pipe size 2” thru 4”. Body shall be made from ductile iron with epoxy coating or bronze. Cascade Style CSC-1; A.Y. McDonald model 3891 AWWA/3892 FNPT; Smith-Blair #317; Ford S70, S71, S90, (style B).

## 2.11 TRACER WIRE

- A. No. 10 THW solid copper wire. Solder all joints

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

- A. General arrangement and location of piping, etc., are shown on Drawings or herein specified. Install work in accord therewith, except for minor changes that may be necessary on account of other work or existing conditions. Before excavation, carefully examine other work that may conflict with this work. Install this work in harmony with other craft and at proper time to avoid delay of work.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. In advance of construction, work out minor changes if conflicts occur with electrical or mechanical. Relocate services to suit actual conditions and work of other trades to avoid conflict therewith. Any adjustments or additional fittings to make adjustments shall not be cause for additional costs to the owner.
- D. Execute any work or apparatus shown on drawings and not mentioned in specifications, or vice versa. Omission from Drawings or Specifications of any minor details of construction, installation, materials, or essential specialties does not relieve Contractor of furnishing same in place complete.
- E. Graded pipes shall take precedence. If conflict should occur while placing the domestic water and fire service piping, the contractor shall provide any and all fittings necessary to route the water lines over such conflicting pipes at no additional costs to the owner.

### 3.02 ACCESS

- A. Continuously check for clearance and accessibility of equipment or materials specified herein to be placed. No allowance of any kind shall be made for negligence on part of

Contractor to foresee means of installing his equipment or materials into proper position.

### 3.03 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

#### A. Excavation and Bedding:

1. General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width to be a minimum of 12" wider than outside diameter of pipe. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
2. Bedding: Provide a bedding as noted on drawing details for the full length of the pipe. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside diameter of the pipe, which ever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.

#### B. Laying of Pipe:

1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Sun damaged pipe will be rejected. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe bell upgrade, true to line and grade.
  - a. Sewer pipe shall be laid in strict conformity to the prescribed line and grade, with grade bars set and each pipe length checked to the grade line. Three consecutive points on the same rate of slope shall be used at all times to detect any variation from a straight grade. In any case of discrepancy, work shall be stopped and the discrepancy immediately reported to the Owner's Representatives. In addition, when requested by the Owner's Representative, a string line shall be used in the bottom of the trench to insure a straight alignment of the sewer pipe between manholes. The maximum deviation from grade shall not be in excess of 1/4 inch. In returning the pipe to grade, no more than 1/4" depression shall result.
  - b. The Contractor shall expose the end of existing pipe to be extended, for verification of alignment and elevation, prior to trenching for any pipe which may be affected. All costs of such excavation and backfill shall be included in the price paid for the various items of work.
  - c. A temporary plug, mechanical type shall be installed on sewer pipe at the point of connection to existing facilities. If connecting to a public facility the plug shall conform to the requirements of the local jurisdiction. This plug shall remain in place until the completion of the balling and flushing operation.



2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.

C. Backfilling:

1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
2. Compaction and Grading: Remainder of backfill shall be in accordance with Section 312333 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING.
3. If trenching in area previously lime or cement treated backfill top of trench section, same depth as lime or cement treatment with Class 2 Aggregate Base compacted to 95% minimum relative compaction.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF WATER PIPING

- A. Immediately cap or plug ends of, and opening in, pipe and fittings to exclude dirt until final connections made. Use reducing fittings where any change in pipe size occurs. Bushings shall not be used.
- B. General: Should existing conditions or other work prevent the running of pipes or the setting of equipment at the points indicated by drawings, changes as authorized by the Architect shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. All bolts used on mechanical fittings shall be thoroughly coated with an asphaltic bituminous coating conforming to 2016 NFPA 24, 10.4.1.1.
- F. All buried metal shall be incased with 8 mil polyethylene wrap so that no soil is in contact with metal. Ends of polyethylene wrap shall be taped to provide seal with pipe.
- G. Do not install water lines in same trench with non-metallic sewer lines unless bottom of water pipe at all points is at least 12" above top of sewer line and water line is placed on solid shelf excavated at one side of common trench with a minimum of 12 inch horizontal separation.
- H. Under no circumstance shall a fitting be located directly under a structural footing without prior approval from the Architect.
- I. In locations where existing domestic pipe is rerouted, the new pipe shall be assembled using restrained fittings at all joints including factory pipe joints. Tapped restrained blind flanges shall be temporarily installed at each end of the assembled pipes until testing and chlorination is completed and approved.

### 3.05 CLOSING IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK SITE UTILITIES

Section 330000

- A. Do not allow or cause work installed to be covered up or enclosed before it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Should work be enclosed or covered up before it has been approved, uncover work at own expense. After it has been inspected, tested and approved, make repairs necessary to restore work of other contractors to condition in which it was found at time of cutting.

### 3.06 CARE AND CLEANING

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in new condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures and trim that are installed as part of this work. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory new operating condition.
- B. Drain and flush piping to remove grease and foreign matter.
- C. Sewer piping shall be balled and flushed.
- D. Clean out and remove surplus materials and debris resulting from the work, including surplus excavated material.
- E. Flush fire service piping 3 times in the presence of the project inspector. Each flushing shall be 3 minutes minimum.

### 3.07 SEWER INTERNAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Upon completion of construction and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean the entire new pipeline of all dirt and debris. Any dirt or debris in previously existing pipes or ditches in the area, which resulted from the new installation, shall also be removed. Pipes shall be cleaned by the controlled balling and flushing method. Temporary plugs shall be installed and maintained during cleaning operations at points of connection to existing facilities to prevent water, dirt, and debris from entering the existing facility.

### 3.08 TEST OF PIPING

- A. Pressure Test piping at completion of roughing-in, in accord with following schedule, and show no loss in pressure or visible leaks after minimum duration or four (4) hours at test pressures indicated.
- B. Chlorination tests shall be performed after all fixtures and any required mechanical devices are installed and the entire system is complete and closed up.
- C. In cases where new domestic water piping is assembled for re-routing of existing domestic water pipe, the contractor shall perform the following testing prior to connecting the new water pipe to the existing system.

1. The pipe shall be pressure tested and per the test schedule.
2. The pipe shall be pressure tested down within the trench.
3. The contractor shall dig a temporary ditch below the existing pipe to drain to a sump that is lower than the bottom of the trench and to the side of the trench. The sump shall be 30% larger than the total volume of water within the testing pipe assembly.
4. After pressure testing and chlorination has taken place and accepted, the contractor shall drain the pipe into the sump and pump the sump out as it is filling.
5. The temporary test fittings at each end of the pipe assembly shall be removed and the final restrained couplings installed.
6. The existing piping shall be cut and the water within the pipe shall drain below the pipe to the temporary sump. Pump the sump as it is being filled up. Take extreme caution not to contaminate the existing pipe with any contaminants within the trench.
7. Before making the final coupling connections, the restrained couplings at each end of the new pipe shall be thoroughly swabbed inside the fitting with a solution of chlorine mixed with water at a rate of 1part chlorine to 4 parts potable water.
8. After final connections are made, a visual inspection shall be made after fittings are wiped off. If after 1 hr, no noticeable drips are noted the pipe can be backfilled.
9. The contractor shall flush all water piping affected by chlorination until it is within acceptable levels approved by certified testing lab.

TEST SCHEDULE

<u>System Tested</u>	<u>Test Pressure PSIG Test With</u>
Public Water Mains	Per local jurisdiction requirements.
Private Domestic Water Piping:	150 Lbs. Water 4 hrs.
Fire Protection Piping:	200 Lbs. Water pressure, 4 hrs duration with no pressure loss.
Sanitary Sewer Piping:	Sewer system shall be tested for leakage per local jurisdiction requirements.

- B. Testing equipment, materials, and labor shall be furnished by contractor.

3.09 WATER SYSTEM STERILIZATION

- A. Public Water Mains: Shall be flushed and disinfected per the local jurisdiction requirements
- B. Clean and disinfect all site water systems connected to the domestic water systems in accordance with AWWA Standard C651 and as required by the local Building and Health Department Codes, and EPA.

1. Clean and disinfect industrial water system in addition to the domestic water system.
  2. Disinfect existing piping systems as required to provide continuous disinfection upstream to existing valves. At Contractors option, valves may be provided to isolate the existing piping system from the new piping system.
- C. Domestic water sterilization shall be performed by a licensed “qualified applicator” as required by CAL-EPA Pesticide Enforcement Branch for disinfecting and sterilizing drinking water.
- D. Disinfecting Agent: Chlorine product that is a registered product with Cal-EPA for use in California potable water lines, such as Bacticide, CAL-EPA Registration No. 37982-20001.
- E. Contractor to provide a 1” service valve connected to the system at a point within 2’-0” of its junction with the water supply line. After sterilization is complete Contractor to provide cap at valve.
- F. Sterilization Procedure to be as follows:
1. Flush pipe system by opening all outlets and letting water flow through the system until clear water flows from all outlets.
  2. Inject disinfecting agent to provide a minimum chlorine residual concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm) of free chlorine at each outlet.
  3. Provide sign at all outlets which reads “Water Sterilization in Progress – Do not operate”. Remove signs at conclusion of test.
  4. Close all outlets and valves, including valve connecting to water supply line and 1” service valve. Retain treated water in pipe for a minimum of twenty-four hours. Should chlorine residual at pipe extremities be less than 50 PPM at this time, pipe shall be re-chlorinated. As an option, the water systems may be filled with a water-chlorine solution containing a minimum of 200 PPM of chlorine and allowed to stand for three hours.
  5. After chlorination, flush lines of chlorinated water and refill from domestic supply. Continue flushing until residual chlorine is less than or equal to 0.2 ppm, or a residual the same as that of the test water.
- G. Chemical and bacteriological tests shall be conducted by a state-certified laboratory and approved by the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Submit written report to Health Department as required by State Regulations. Provide a copy of report to Architect prior to completion of project.
- I. The costs of sterilization and laboratory testing shall be paid for by the contractor.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 334000 – SITE DRAINAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 015000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 312333, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 321600, Site Concrete

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction is the responsibility of the contractor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 422-63 Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
- F. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- G. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- H. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- I. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- J. California Plumbing Code current edition.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.

#### 1.9 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make



Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and/or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gulying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain.

#### 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 014000 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of

fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

#### 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.
- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.
- D. Properly identify all stubs for future connections, as to location and use, by setting of concrete marker at finished grade in the manner suitable to Architect.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe: Use one of the following, unless noted on the Drawings otherwise.
  - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): SDR35 conforming to ASTM D3034 with elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212 for pipe to 12". Sun damaged pipe will be rejected.
  - 2. High density polyethylene pipe (HDPE): The pipe shall be corrugated exterior/smooth interior pipe. 12" to 60" maximum diameter shall conform to AASHTO M294, water tight per ASTM D3212 with water tight gasket fittings.
- B. Perforated Pipe (for subdrains): Shall be ADS N12 pipe, 3 hole, ASTM F 405, AASHTO M 252; PCV ASTM D3034 SDR-35 storm drain pipe
- C. Manhole: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- D. Drop Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- E. Curb Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- F. Mortar: For pipe connections to concrete drainage structures, conform to ASTM C270 type N mortar. Place within one half hour after adding water.
- G. Crushed Rock: Imported washed crushed rock. Minimum 100% passing 3/4 inch sieve.
- H. Trench drain: Polycast, Polydrain or equal and as shown on drawings.
- I. Area Drains: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.

- J. Floor Drains: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- K. Clean-outs: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- L. Planter drains: Shall be as detailed on the drawing details.
- M. Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140N.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Excavation and Bedding:
  - 1. General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as per the drawings. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
  - 2. Bedding: Provide bedding as detailed on plans for the full length of the pipe. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.
  - 3. If the trenches for the site drainage fall within areas to be lime treated, the piping shall be installed prior to any lime treatment operations.
    - a. If additional piping is added to previously lime treated areas, the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base and compact to 95%.

- D. Laying of Pipe:
  - 1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe upgrade, true to line and grade.
  - 2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution or as recommended by manufacture. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.
  - 3. Pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length.
  - 4. Pipe elevation shall be within 0.02 feet of design elevation as shown on plans.
  - 5. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the governing agency.
  
- E. Backfilling:
  - 1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
  - 2. Trenches and Excavations: Backfill with material as detailed on plans, filling both sides of the pipe at the same time, carefully tamping to hold pipe in place without movement. Refer to Section 312333 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING for fill above this layer.
  
- F. Grouting of Pipes: Grout pipes smooth and water tight at drop inlet, manholes, and curb inlets. Grout back side of hood at curb inlets all grouting shall be smooth and consistent.
  
- G. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the local agency.
  
- H. Cutting and Patching: Remove and replace existing surface features per applicable specification section (i.e. asphaltic concrete or concrete paving) where pipe is installed in areas of existing improvements.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Storm Drain structure grates
  - 1. In landscape and lawn areas  $\pm 0.05'$ .
  - 2. In sidewalk and asphalt pavement  $\pm 0.025'$ .
  - 3. In curb and gutter application  $\pm 0.0125'$ .
  
- B. Cleanout Boxes and Lids
  - 1. In landscape areas; 0.10 higher than surrounding finish grade,  $\pm 0.05'$ .
  - 2. In sidewalks and asphalt pavement; Flush with surrounding finish grade,  $\pm 0.025'$ .

### 3.4 DEWATERING

- A. Contractor to provide trench dewatering as necessary, no matter what the source is, at no additional cost to the owner.
  
- B. If the previously excavated material from trenching is too wet to achieve trench backfill compaction the contractor shall make a reasonable effort to aerate and dry the material per section 310000, 3.08,

3.5 FLUSHING

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly ball and flush the storm drain system to remove all dirt and debris. Discharge water to an approved location.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 017400.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean the dirt, rocks, and debris from the drop inlets and storm drain manholes.

END OF SECTION 334000